

MAILED
PH 11
.A
nd 90
19

English
Mediaeval Lapidaries





Digitized by the Internet Archive
in 2023 with funding from
Kahle/Austin Foundation

<https://archive.org/details/englishmediaeval0000joan>

3 9351 003863943

S

DATE DUE

w/d

Demco, Inc. 38-293

BRO
DAN Printed In U.S.A.

ENGLISH MEDIAEVAL LAPIDARIES

EARLY ENGLISH TEXT SOCIETY

ORIGINAL SERIES, No. 190

1933 (for 1932; reprinted 1960)

PRICE 2OS.

he wārds on bēmede mēnnes hine
am scān if onperis wice swā hine mid hānda ahū
wēc. he bīnnes ionas. Seicān is hātten þūtten.
Seletten hatte scān scān wāt ge cōndū sīns fē hē mid
wēfēndan monian wēfēd. Jmids wātēndan wātēd
fe scān līd. gēment on wēnta rice. **S**um icān.
hēce alexandrius. fe bīd hēpēt. wēn hēallum gēlē.
Sum scān if he fērēt. hacce inlucāna man wēndēd.
jet. wēfēlfe fe lecīa. **S**um scān if eadwīces
hacce hōne man wēndēd on rōgūia landē. fe rīle-
clēopāri on rīlēa ge rīlēce fe hīm hēwēd. **S**um
scān if he mōcīcam hātce ne bīd nærē wēt wōfēt
wēfēt. fe cōfēgen hērasf nemugom gērēwīcam hēwēn
we cōfēman. The wēfēt eae wād. dīcēpārētum god. **A**n
scān if infēllā hātce te wātēn wēt hēmētē pētēa
cōmīges hēfēt. an hēfēt if hēfēt an man wēpēt mid
wīson wīpan. Tān man hētēpēt. **S**entēs wātēx

ENGLISH MEDIAEVAL LAPIDARIES

by

JOAN EVANS, D.Litt., D.Lit.

and

MARY S. SERJEANTSON, M.A., D.Phil.

Published for

THE EARLY ENGLISH TEXT SOCIETY

by the

OXFORD UNIVERSITY PRESS

LONDON NEW YORK TORONTO

© Early English Text Society 1960

FIRST PUBLISHED 1933
REPRINTED 1960

Original Series, No. 190.

ORIGINALY PRINTED BY ALEXANDER MORING, LTD.
AT THE DE LA MORE PRESS AND
REPRINTED LITHOGRAPHICALLY IN GREAT BRITAIN
BY VIVIAN RIDLER, PRINTER TO THE UNIVERSITY
AT THE UNIVERSITY PRESS, OXFORD

TO THE MEMORY OF

PAUL STUDER

Sometime Taylorian Professor of Romance Languages
in the University of Oxford

PREFACE

OUR thanks are due to the Chapter of Peterborough Cathedral for the communication of a manuscript in their possession and the permission to publish it; and to the officials of the Manuscript Room of the British Museum and of the Bodleian Library.

Miss E. A. Francis and Dr. and Mrs. Charles Singer have been so kind as to help us on points of detail.

J. E.
M. S. S.

CONTENTS

	PAGE
Preface	vii
Introduction	xi
The Manuscripts	I
A. The Old English Lapidary	13
B. The London Lapidary of King Philip	17
C. The North Midland Lapidary of King Philip	38
D. The Ashmole Lapidary	58
E. Richardoune's Verses	60
F. The Peterborough Lapidary	63
G. The Sloane Lapidary	119
Notes to the Texts	131
Lists of Stones	188
Glossary	198

INTRODUCTION

PRECIOUS stones have figured much in literature, because of their beauty, their symbolic significance, and their supposed virtues. In this book we are concerned only with treatises that deal with the last of these aspects.

The ascription of such virtues to precious stones is older than written history; and treatises on them were composed by classical authors alike in Greece and Rome. This tradition was summed up for the Middle Ages in the writings of St. Isidore, Bishop of Seville, in the early seventh century, and of Marbode, Bishop of Rennes between 1067 and 1081. Isidore describes the stones in detail and distinguishes many varieties of them, but lays little stress on their magical virtues; Marbode describes only some sixty stones, but gives a full account of the virtues ascribed to them in preceding lapidaries. From these two sources the main stream of the mediaeval tradition of the virtues of stones is derived.

The remarkable popularity of lapidaries in England during the Middle Ages remains one of the curiosities of mediaeval literature. The earliest known vernacular lapidary of Western Europe is the Old English example which comes first in our collection; thirteen Anglo-Norman lapidaries have come down to us in a complete or fragmentary state, of which three at least go back to the first half of the twelfth century; and we have found six lapidaries of the fifteenth century and one of the sixteenth written in English. Further, a considerable number of the surviving manuscripts of the Latin lapidaries of the Middle Ages appear to have been written in England.¹ Wonder-working stones, too, play a part in literature of English origin; they figure alike in the *De Laudibus Divinae Sapientiae*, in the *De Naturis Rerum* of Alexander Neckam, and in

¹ See Joan Evans, *Magical Jewels*, Oxford, 1922, p. 21; p. 33, note 2; pp. 64, 70, 81, 83, 92.

the *De Proprietatibus Rerum* of Bartholomaeus Anglicus.¹ Interest in them survived into the seventeenth century, in which manuscript lapidaries were still compiled,² and literary allusions to the virtues of stones were still not infrequent.

The lapidaries we publish here are derived from such sources as might be expected. The Old English Lapidary draws its account of gems from Isidore and from Bede's glosses on the apocalyptic stones, and has little to say of their virtues. The fifteenth and sixteenth century lapidaries are all derived from French or Anglo-Norman sources, enriched, in the case of the Peterborough Lapidary, with considerable borrowings from Bartholomaeus Anglicus and other contemporary English lapidaries. We have not found the exact source of the Ashmole Lapidary, but it is in the same stream of tradition as the rest.

We cannot, therefore, claim any originality of thought for the texts which we publish here; but they have a certain linguistic interest, and in any case represent a literary genre remarkably characteristic of Mediaeval England.³

¹ The lapidary attributed to Sir John Mandeville is not by him. See Pannier, *Les lapidaires français*, p. 201; Evans, op. cit., p. 66.

² See *ibid.*, pp. 147-150.

³ We have included Richardoune's verses as illustrating the influence of the lapidaries upon literature of another kind.

ENGLISH MEDIAEVAL LAPIDARIES

MS.

- A. Eleventh century. B.M. Cott. Tiberius A III.
 - B. Early fifteenth century. Bodleian Douce 291.
 - C. Fifteenth century. Bodleian Add. A 106.
 - D. Late fifteenth century. Bodleian Ashmole 1447.
 - E. Late fifteenth century. B.M. Add. 34360.
 - F. Late fifteenth century. Peterborough Cathedral 33.
 - G. Late sixteenth century. B.M. Sloane 2628.
-

THE MANUSCRIPTS

A. MS. COTTON TIBERIUS A III

THE eleventh century quarto volume which contains the earliest English Lapidary is described in Wanley's Catalogue, and a detailed list of the contents, Latin and English, is given by Dr. Logeman in his edition of the Rule of St. Benet from this MS. (E.E.T.S. 90.) The MS. is made up of 178 folios in various hands, and includes the interlinear Old English version of *Ælfric's Colloquy*. The Lapidary itself has been published by R. V. Fleischhacker (*Ein altenglischer Lapidar*, in *Zeitschrift für deutsches Altertum*, xxxiv, 1890, p. 229). We have collated his transcription with the text.

The hand in which the Lapidary is written is fairly large, and for the most part very distinct. The heading is in red, as are also the initial capitals. These initials have evidently been added after the completion of the text; each stands strikingly far from the rest of the word; in two instances the capital has been omitted.

The language is late West Saxon, with few divergencies from the normal. Smoothing appears in *ehtoþa*, *lece*, *wexseð*, *wexsendan*, but the diphthong remains in *gefeohtan*. OE. ȝ is unrounded in *gildene*, *dri(cræftum)*. The form *derwyrðan* (<*dēor-*) seems to be an early example of the monophthongization of ēo to ē, rare in the eleventh century, particularly in a southern text (see Luick, *Histor. Gram.*, §357, Anm. 1). Confusion between e and æ is seen only in the unstressed syllable of *opær*.

B. DOUCE 291

FIRST half of fifteenth century. Parchment. 146 leaves. $10\frac{5}{8}'' \times 7\frac{1}{2}''$. The lapidary is contained in ff. 121-135. Preceding it in the volume is a translation of the *Epitome rei militaris* of Vegetius, made, as stated in the colophon, 'at þe ordenaunce & biddynge of þe worþi & worschipfull Lord Sire Thomas of Berkeley. . . . Be turnyng of þis book into Englische was writhen & ended in þe vigile of alle halewes the zeer of oure lord mcccc & viij.' The lapidary is in a different but contemporary hand, very clear and legible. A few capitals are illuminated; others, usually at the beginning of paragraphs, are touched in with red.

The dialect is that of London in the fifteenth century, and there are few remarkable features. (In the following notes, references are to folios.)

VOWELS

OE. æ is regularly *a*: *after* 123; *what* 121; *water(e)* 122v, 124; etc.

OE. *an* appears as *an* (when unlengthened): *man* 123v; *many* 121; *name* 123; etc., etc.

OE. ȝ is usually *i*, *y*; *u* occurs once, *e* in a few forms only: *muchel* 132v; *berstille*, 'bristle,' 128v; *euel* 135v²; *whech* 121; *swech* 132; *fire* 129v, 133v, 134, 135; *hide* 122v; *hyde* 127; *kynde* 133²; *first(e)* 121v, 122, etc.; *kysse* 132v; *synne* 122v; *synner* 121; *thriste* 127v; etc.

OE. ēah (I. Saxon eh) appears in one form as *eih*: *feighten*, '(they) fight,' 124v². (See Jordan, *M.E. Gram.* § 63.)

OE. ēag, ēah appear as *ey*, *igh*: *eye* 124, 124v, 135; *eyen* 125v, 127, 129v, 130v, 134²; *high* 123, 125v; *highnesse* 128.

OE. ēa-i is *e* in *herde* 122.

OE. ēo is regularly *e*: *breest* 123; *breste* 121v; *preest* 122v; *theſe* 133; *thre* 126v; *hert*, 'heart,' 124v; *ben* 124v.

Vowel-lengthening (before -st?) is shown in *geestis*, 'guests,' 122v; vowel-shortening (in comparatives) in *grettir* 124v; *sonner* 126, 133v; *whitter* 131; also in *grettist* 124. A form with apparent monophthongization and shortening is *solle*, 'soul,' 124.

Unstressed *-e* usually remains *e*, but *i* (*y*) is fairly common: *clepid* 121; *gladith* 127; *colith* 123; *clerkis* 121; *rotis* 121; *geestis* 122v; *werkys* 124.

CONSONANTS

The only forms of interest seem to be (a) the spelling *whoole*, 'whole,' with development of *w* before *hō-*. (See Wyld, *Hist. Coll. Eng.*, p. 307). (b) The form *shewith*, 'follows,' 127v (M.E. *sewen*) with *sh* from initial [sj] (*ibid.*, p. 293).

ACCIDENCE

a. PRONOUNS

The feminine singular pronoun is *she*, Poss. and Acc. *her*. The plural pronoun of the third person is as follows: Nom. *thei*, *þei*; Acc. *hem*; Poss. *þeir(e)*.

b. NOUNS

An interesting strong plural in place of the usual weak form is seen in *oxes* 127.

c. VERBS

The verbal inflexions are South Midland in character.

The Present Participle always ends in *-yng(e)*: *fleynge* 124; *growyng* 123v; *lastynge* 123; *rennyng* 124, etc.

The Past Participle has the prefix *y-* rarely in Weak Verbs (*y-armed* 124; *y-honored* 130; *y touched* 125v), but never in Strong Verbs. The latter (in the P.P.) end in *-(e)n* more frequently than in *-e*: *bounden* 126v; *borne* 128v, 133v; *founden* 124v, 125, 126; *knowen* 132v; *leyn* 129v, 132v; *spoken* 131v, 132; etc. Cf. *corue* 123; *founde* 125, 126v; *shape* 126, 129v; *sowe* 133v; *take* 135; etc.

Present Indicative Third Singular. The usnal ending is *-th*: *hath* 121; *beleueth* 121; *maketh* 122; *telleth* 122v, etc. Two examples of contracted forms occur: *fynt*, 'finds,' 131v; *withholte* 127.

The Plural Present usually ends in *-n*; both *-eth* and *-e* occur rarely: *comforteb* 125; *preyeth* 122v; *putteth* 125; *seith*

129; *fynde* 125, 127v; *haue* 124²; *helpe* 125; *take* 125. Cf. *beholden* 123v; *beren* 124v; *commen* 124; *kepen* 124; *lyven* 123; *taken* 124.

The only -es ending occurs in the Imperative Plural *wittes* 124.

The Plural of the verb *be* is *arne* or *ben*, rarely *be*.

C. BODLEY ADD. A 106

FIFTEENTH century. 295 leaves. $8\frac{1}{2}'' \times 6\frac{1}{2}''$. Paper, except for three parchment leaves at the beginning and two at the end. The binding is contemporary, and consists of brown leather on boards, fastened with a leather thong. The volume contains six MSS., mostly medical recipes and religious poems. The lapidary, which begins on f. 44 and covers seventeen folios, has been wrongly bound up; the MS. breaks off at the end of f. 47v, another MS., in a different hand, follows, beginning on f. 48, and the lapidary is continued on ff. 126-136.

The dialect is that of the North Midlands, possibly the southern border of Yorkshire. There are no distinctively Eastern or Western features. It is noticeable that OE. ð appears regularly as *u*, but OE. ā as *o*, with only one certain example of *a* (*stanes* 129v); OE. āw is represented by both *aw* and *ow*. OE. *an*, *am* (without lengthening) has remained, except in *mony* by the side of *many*. OE. ȝ appears as *i*, *y*, except in *euyl*¹; OE. ēo as *e*. The inflexions are Northern; the P. P. very rarely has the *i-* prefix; the Pres. Part. has usually -yng, but sometimes -and. The ending of the third Sing. Pres. is -es; the same ending is used in the Plural, together with -e, and rarely -eth, -yn. The Fem. Pron. Nom. is *scho*; the Plural Pron. (third pers.) is *yai*, *yar*, *yer*; *yam*,² and once *ham*.

The following summary includes all the important features of the language of the text.

¹ A curious mistake occurs on f. 129v, where the MS. has *boghte*, 'bought,' instead of *beys*, 'are.' Does this imply a South-eastern original, with *beyþ*, 'buys'?

² þ is indistinguishable from *y* in this text.

VOWELS

a. STRESSED

E.M.E. *a* is usually *a*, but *e* appears in several instances, possibly indicating L.M.E. fronting to *æ* (see Wyld, *Hist. Coll. Eng.*, p. 198): *after* 129v, 130, 131v², 134v, 136; *afterward* 45v; *gederer*s 44; (*thonder*)*clepe* 134; *wesch(e)* 124, 135, 136. An inverted spelling (*a* for *e*) is seen in *wader*, 'weather,' 130.

E.M.E. *a* + nasal (final or before vowel): *an*, *am*, except in *mony* (44v, 45v², 126, 126v, 128; but also *many* 44³, 126, 126v); cf. *man* 44v, 45v, 46, etc.; *name(s)* 45², 126; *namly* 46, 127.

O.E. *ā*: Once *a*, *stanes* 129v; otherwise *o*: *stones* 44⁴, 44v⁶, etc.; *lond* 146, 147v; *hole* 129v; *one* 46v, 47; *behold* 47; etc. Cf. also *halsom*, with early shortening.

O.E. *āw* appears as *aw*, *au*, and as *ow*: *awn* 134v; *know* 46, 46v, 135v; *saule* 46v; cf. *know* 126, 128v.

O.E. *āe*¹ (W. Gmc. *ā*) appears as *e*, except in *war(e)*, vb., which is probably from O.N., without rounding of *ā*.

M.E. *ē*. There are several instances in which *e* is raised to *i* before a point consonant: *bytter*, 'better,' 125; *forytt*, 133; *sytt*es, 'sets,' 126v; *defynez*, 'defence,' 131.

M.E. *er*. A change from *er* to *ar* appears in the following forms: *hard* (P.P.) 45v, 129; *warkes* 46v, 130v; *warld* 45v, 47v, 125, 127, 127v, 133.

M.E. *wo*. The northern unrounding of *o* in the group *wol-* is seen in *wald*, 'would,' 46², 124v.

M.E. *ō* is very commonly *u*, especially before *k*. This probably represents the northern fronting and raising of *ō*. Forms with *o* occur also. Cf. *buk(e)* 44³, 44v, 46³, 47, 124v; *bukes* 44; *luk(e)* 46, 135v; *lukes* 125, 125v; *gud* 46³, 46v, 47³, etc.; *blod* 125, 126, 127, 128v, 133; *blody* 134; *fote* 124; *god* 46; *lokes* 125; *most* 127v; *mot* 47, 127; *mone* 133v, *sothly* 134; *þe toþer* 44v, 130v, 131, etc.; *oper* 124, 131, 131v, etc.

O.E. *ȝ* appears as *i*, *y*, except in *euyl(e)*, in which the E.M.E. vowel (*i*) was lengthened, lowered and made tense in an open syllable: *euyl* 126, 130v; *euyl* 124v, 130v; cf.

byinge, 'buying,' 131; *dirk(e)*, 'dark,' 124, 133 (see Jordan: *M.E. Gram.* §66, Anm. 2); *dirknes* 47v²; *fyr(e)* 129, 136²; *first* 126, 128v; *fyrst* 45³, 45v, 47, etc.; *hydes* 125v; *hyd* 126; *hydyd* 126; *lift* 127v; *mynd* 125, 127, 128; *syn* 127v; *synn* 44v², 128; *synes* 127; *thirst*, 'thirst,' 132.

O.E. *ēag*, *ēah* appears in three forms: (i) without diphthongization: *ee*, 'eye,' 46v, 47; (ii) with diphthongization in inflected form: *eyn* 135; (iii) with raising to *ī*: *yen* 135³.

O.E. *ēo* is invariably *e*: *dep* 125v; *erth* 126²; *heuen*, *passim*. The western *u* never appears.

Shortening of long vowels is exemplified by a number of forms, and is particularly common before a point consonant; it also occurs before *p*, *f*: *oppyn* 'open' 44v; *theffes* 'thieves' 135v; *theffe* 132v²; *bytting* 'biting' 126v; *collez* 'coals' 132v; *ett* 'eat' 133v³; *fruttis* 134v; *helles* 'heals' 46v, 132v, 135; *kell* 'to cool' 124v; *kelles* 126; *laddes* 'ladies' 126; *lesse* 'lose' 130; *smyttes* 128v²; *spreddes* 47v; *stell* 'steal' 124v, 130v; *watter* 46v, 124. In some of these cases shortening is due to inflectional forms containing consonant groups; in others probably to the influence of the following consonant.

b. UNSTRESSED VOWELS

Unstressed *e* is usually so written, but *y* is fairly common: *louyd* 45; *schapyd* 46v; *betokynnes* 46v; *deuyll* 128; *stepys* 128; *dolyuerys* 126; etc., etc. The ending *-us* is used once only: *purpusus* 131v.

Unstressed *u* in *upon* is always *a*: *apon* 45, 46v, 124v, etc.; *appon* 45v, 46v, 124, 125, etc.

The spelling *awnges* 'anguish' probably illustrates the development of Fr. *oi* (AN. *ui*) in an unstressed syllable.

a. SUBSTITUTION

CONSONANTS

The Northern change of [sx] to [s] in an unstressed word is seen in *suld* 'should' 44v⁵; *sal* 'shall' 45v², by the side of *shuld*, etc. (see Jordan, *M.E. Gram.* §183).

The development of a lip-cons. for a back open cons. appears only in *bɔf* 'though' 133.

b. LOSS

The only form which, if genuine, shows a definite consonantal loss is *hodes* 'holds' 127.

c. ADDITION

Addition of final cons. is rare: *þand* 'than' 124; *thurght* 'through' 45, 45v, 47v, 124, 124v; *thrught* 135.

ACCIDENCE

a. PRONOUNS

The Feminine Pronoun is the Northern *scho*, 125, 132¹, 132v.

The Plural Pronoun of the Third Person is as follows: Nom. *þai* 44v, 45, 46v, etc.; Poss. *þar* 45v, 47, 132; *þer* 46v², 130v²; Acc. *þam* 47³, 47v⁴, 125, 126, etc.; *ham* 129v. The stressed form of the Acc. occurs in *þaimself*.

The Definite Article is *þe* throughout, except in the forms *þe tober* 44v, *þe toder* 132, in which the O.E. Neuter form survives. The Plural of the Demonstrative 'those' is *tho* 44v², 45, 47.

Occasional irregularities occur in the use of the Indefinite Article *a* before a vowel: *a Aungell* 45; *a emeraud* 46v. Note also, with wrong syllable division: *a nost* 45v; *a nox* 126; *a neuyl woman* 132v.

b. NOUNS

There is little to remark with regard to the declension of Nouns in this text. Weak Plurals are very rare, the only examples being *eyn* 46, 47v, 132v; *oxen* 126. The Possessive form *is* occurs three times: *a man is eyn* 46; *a man is nayle* 128; *a man is gudnes* 136. The word *man* has also an uninflected Possessive: *a man ryches* 46; *a man defyneȝ* 131; cf. also *þe swallow wombe* 132.

c. ADJECTIVES

One example of an inflected (plural) adjective occurs: *stones natureles* 44v.

d. VERBS

The verbal Inflections are for the most part distinctively Northern in character.

Infinitive: usually -e or no ending: *devyse* 45v; *make* 45v; *forgyte* 45v; *loue* 46v; *seche* 46; etc.; *wytt* 44; *dwell* 45v; *spek* 46; *tak* 47; *forgyt* 47v; etc.

-n is rare: *alyghtyn* 47v; *seen* 126v; *comen* 127; *overcomen* 130; *plesen* 132.

Present Participle: usually -yng: *helpyng* 125v; *slepynge* 127; *spekyng* 132; *brynyng* 132v. Also -and: *flyand* 46v; *boyland* 134v; *re[n]aund* 46v.

Present Indicative: 3. Sing. The ending is almost always -es, -ys, -s: *spekes* 44v; *beleues* 44v; *has* 45v, 46v; *dose* 44v; *gyfys* 45v; *sekis* 46; *helpys* 46; etc. The only exception is the form *comforth* 127, without ending.

Plural Present: the most frequent ending is -s, but -e, -n, and even -th are used also: *wexyn* 46; *goth* 46; *leueth* 130; *beleueth* 130; *haue* 45v, 46v, 131v, *kepe* 46v, *signefye* 45v; *has* 44v, 45v, 41, 132, *beholdes* 124, *fyndes* 132v, *comfortez* 124, *dystrowes* 124, *drynkes* 47, *seches* 47.

The verb 'to be': the forms of the Plural Present vary considerably, the most common being *ben* and *bes*: *ben* 46v², 47, 47v, 126v, 128, 130v, 131v²; *bene* 46v; *be* 125v²; *bey* 124⁴; *bes* 124², 125², 125v, 135v; *beys* 124³, 125v; *ar* 47, 124, 128; *er* 125, 125v; *ere* 135v.

Past Participle: the *i-* prefix occurs very rarely: *ygurde* 126v; *I-wryte* 131; *I-graue* 131v. The P. P. of Strong Verbs varies between -n, -e, and no suffix: *born* 125, 132v; *drawen* 132; *gyfyn* 129v, 130²; *ouercomen* 131v; *lyen* 128v²; *slayn* 132; *waxen* 128; *I-wryte* 131; *I-grave* 131v; *shape* 125; *wesche* 132v; *fund* 47v, 125; *fond* 125v; *hold* 46; *wax* 130v; *wond* 132.

D. ASHMOLE 1447

ASHMOLE 1447. Late fifteenth century. Quarto, paper, 8½"×6". The volume consists of two parts: (a) five MSS. in different hands of the fifteenth century: (b) three later

mss. and odd papers in different hands. The second ms. in the first part contains charms and medical recipes; the lapidary occupies pages 37-8.¹

The text is too short for the dialect to be determined with any exactitude. It is probably Central East Midland.

VOWELS

An Eastern dialect is indicated for this text by the *e*-spellings for O.E. ā: *mechelnys*, *kend*, *therste*; *i*-forms are found also (*lyfte arme*, *kyndely*), and one apparent blend of the two types: *kyend*.

Lowering of *i* to *e* appears in *crestall*; raising of *e* to *i* in *quinche*, *wyxyth* 'grows.' (See Wyld: *Hist. Coll. Eng.*, p. 222.)

The form *yleke* 'like' may be an inverted spelling, suggesting the raising of ē to ī.

Rounding of *a* after *w* is seen in *swolwe* (N.); *swalwe* occurs also in this text. The rounded form, which is found as early as the fourteenth century, is probably partly due to the influence of *l*. (See Wyld: *Hist. Coll. Eng.*, p. 202.)

Unstressed *e* is usually *y*: *feuerys*, *kockys*, *hennyes*, *stounys*, *theffyz*, *loryll*, *wrappyd*, etc.; but *e* is also used: *elles*, *beter*.

GRAMMAR

The unstressed form, *a*, of the pronoun *he* is used three times, of an inanimate object.

Verbs: The ending of the Third Sing. Pres. is *-t*, *-th*: *wan(n)yt*, *tellyt*, *makyt*; *callyth*, *grovyth*, *hath*, *remevyth*, *wyxyth*; but *-s* is used once, in the title: *begynys*.

The Plural Present has *-th* in *byth*, but *-n* in *ben*, *sayn(e)*. The latter ending is used also for the Imperative Plural: *lyen*, *wrappyn*.

The Present Participle ends in *-ynge*: *abryngynge*, *plesynge*, but in one instance in *-ent* (*bovlyent*), apparently representing the S.E. Midland *-end*.

The Past Participle has the *i*-prefix in *y-founde*, *y-wrappyd*, *y-hellyd*; but forms without *y* occur also: *wrappyd*, *hold*, *drave*, *drawe*.

¹ The pages are numbered consecutively, not lr., lv., etc.

E. B.M. ADDIT. 34360

B. M. Addit. 34360. Late fifteenth century. Paper, 116 leaves, $10\frac{1}{2}'' \times 7\frac{5}{8}''$. The ms., which contains chiefly poems by Lydgate, is described by Miss E. P. Hammond in *Anglia* xxviii, 1-28. The second hand begins with the verse lapidary which occupies ff. 58-59v, and which consists of eight seven-lined stanzas, rhymning *ababbcc*. The title given in the 'Catalogue' (fol. 3) is, *An Hymne vpon Christs being y^e true stone vpon y^e cross by Richardoune*. A colophon reads:

Columbina apparuisti Eleyson
Verba Auctoris *quod* Richardown.

The language is typical of the London dialect of the fifteenth century. The most noticeable feature is the use of the ending *-s* in the Pres. Plural (*swagis, refourmes*), in addition to *-th* (*holdith, hath*), *-e* (*meane*), and *-n* (*ben*). The Accusative of the Plural Pronoun (Third Pers.) appears both as *theym* and as *them*, the latter being the unstressed form.

F. PETERBOROUGH CATHEDRAL

PETERBOROUGH CATHEDRAL 33. Late fifteenth century. 124 leaves, of which four are parchment, the rest paper. $11\frac{1}{4}'' \times 8''$. The volume has no binding; many of the leaves are faded, and some badly stained. The Lapidary occupies the first sixteen folios, and is written in double columns.

The language seems to be that of London of the fifteenth century, with few remarkable features. The verb endings are *-eb* (occasionally *-it*) for the Third Sing., *-en* for the Plural Pres. (once *com*, without ending); the P. P. occasionally has the *i*-prefix. The Third Person Plural Pronoun is *þey, her(e), hem*; an unstressed *a* (Masc. Sing. Nom.) occurs twice (v, lxxxii). (References are to sections.)

VOWELS

Raising of *ē* to *i* appears in *brist*, 'breast,' ii; *lyk*, 'leek,' lviii; diphthongization of *i* in *beyble*, lxviii. Forms with vowel-shortening are: *ett* (inf.) iv; *mett*, 'meat,' iv; *tadde-stoles*, xxxix.

CONSONANTS

Inverted spellings showing the loss of [j] before *t*: *bizting*, 'biting' ii; *wizt*, *whizt*, *wyzth*, 'white,' vii, viii, xxi. Metathesis: *wordell*, *wordil*, 'world,' ii, iv; *bredis*, 'birds,' lxxi; *þerde*, 'thread,' lxxxvi. Development of initial *z*: *zerly*, 'early,' cxli. Confusion of initial *w* and *v*: *verld*, cx; *vaxeþ*, cxiii; *weynes*, i; *w[e]nym*, ii; *wenem*, vii; *wery*, 'very,' xxxi; *walew* lix; *wictor*, cviii; *wessel*, cxxxiii.

G. SLOANE 2628

Late sixteenth century. Paper, 65 ff., $4\frac{3}{4}'' \times 3''$. The volume contains charms, medicinal recipes and astrological notes in two or more hands. The lapidary, ff. 14v-29v, is written in a straggling, untidy but usually legible hand.

The spelling is for the most part conventional, and there is little or no trace of regional influence.

Vowels: M.E. *er* has become *ar* in *hart* 15v, 17. Lowering of *i* to *e* is seen in *deleuerance* 17v, perhaps also in *geueth* 15v, 22, *geveth* 17, unless these latter forms represent the Northern (and Eastern?) lowering and lengthening of *i* in an open syllable. The spellings *edders* 26, *adders* 27v, 28v, seem to show respectively the Midland and Southern development of O.E. *æ*¹ (shortened).

Unstressed Vowels: Reduction of a back vowel in a final syllable is seen in *vertues*-'virtuous' 17v. The form *nemath* 'takes' 27 may indicate retraction of a front vowel, as in *appull* 23.

Consonants: The form *verchue* 21v, 27v, is a clear example of the Modern development of [-tj-]. (See Wyld, *Hist. Coll. Eng.*, p. 293.)

Grammar: The Possessive Case of the Plural Pronoun (Third Pers.) appears once in its unstressed form *ther* 22. An uninflected Genitive is seen in *man hart* 15v; *man witt i*; *capon shin* xiii; an uninflected Plural in *beaste* 20.

The Third Sing. Pres. ends in -s or -th: *comes* 14v, *keep(e)s* 15v, 18, *makes* 22, etc.; *cometh* 14v, *findeth* 14v, *helpeth* 14v, etc. The Plural Present has -en or no ending: *streng(t)hen* 14v, 27; *support* 14v. The Past Participle has no *i*-prefix: *bore* 15, 15v, 17, etc.; *washen* 22. With the latter form, cf. the Weak P. P. *washed* 24v.

THE OLD ENGLISH LAPIDARY (MS. A.)

THIS short account of the twelve apocalyptic stones is interesting as the earliest known vernacular lapidary of Western Europe.¹ It is about a century older than the first French version of Marbode, written in England probably in the first half of the twelfth century, and serves to show how early an interest in the lore of precious stones was felt in this country. It is derived from Isidore and Bede, with a few additions from Pliny. A notable feature is the absence of any account of magical properties, save that of the *mocritum*; in this it offers a marked contrast with the Anglo-Norman Apocalyptic Lapidary of the next century.² Like this, however, it includes a list of the twelve gems of the heavenly Jerusalem (one being accidentally omitted) followed by a few other stones.

The lapidary has been previously published by R. Fleischhacker.³

MS. COTTON TIBERIUS A III (MS. A.)

ELEVENTH CENTURY

101v Her onginþ embe twelf derwyrðan stanas 7 gimmas þe we leornudan in pocalipsis þære bec.⁴

Ðæt æreste gim-cynn is þæt is blac 7 grene, 7 þa hiw syndon buto togædere gemenegede, 7 sindon on naman geaspis haten. Óþær is saphyrus, se is sunnan gelic, 7 on him sta[n]dað⁵ swilce gildene steorran. Ðridde is calcedonius haten, se ys byrnendum blacerne gelic. Feorþa smaragdus, se ys swiðe grene. Fyfta sardonix is haten, se is blode licost. Syxta onichinus is haten, se is ge brun 7 hæwen. Seofoða sardius haten, se is luttran blode gelic.

¹ See Garrett, *Precious Stones in Old English Literature*, Dissertation zur Erlangung der philosophischen Doctorwürde . . . der . . . Universität München, 1909, p. 31; Joan Evans, *Magical Jewels*, 1922, p. 51.

² Ibid., p. 260.

³ Ein altenglischer Lapidar, in *Zeitschrift für deutsches Altertum* XXXIV, 1880, p. 229.

⁴ Title in red.

⁵ MS. stadað.

Ehtoþa is berillus haten, se is luttran wætere gelic. Nigoþa is criso-prassus haten, se is grenum lece gelic, 7 swilce him grene steorran of scinan. Andlyfta is topazius haten, se is golde ge-lic. [T] welfta¹ is carbunculus haten, se is byrnende glede ge-lic.

Sum stan is þe adamans hatte; nele hine isern ne style ne awiht heardes gretan, ac ælc bið þe forcuðra þe hine greteþ. Sum stan hatte magneten; gif þæt isern bið bufan þæm stane, hit wyle feallan on þane stan; gyf se stan bið bufan, hit wil spirngan up on-gean þæne stan.

f. 102r Abestus hatte sum stan-cynn on claudia rice. Gif he wyrð onbyrnede, ne mæg hine wæter ne wind adwæscan. [S]um² stan is on persa rice; gif þu hine mid handa ahrinest, he birneð sona. Se stan is haten piriten. Seleton hatte sum stan þæs gecyndu sind þæt he mid wexsendan monan wexseð 7 mid waniendan wanað. Se stan bið gemet³ on persa rice. Sum stan h[a]tte⁴ alexandrius. Se bið hwit 7 crystallum ge-lic.

Sum stan is þe stircites hatte, in lucania man finded, se is in sealfe se betsta. Sum stan is cathotices haten, þone man finded on corsia lande, se wile cleofian on wihta ge-wilcere þe him hrineð. Sum stan is þe mocritum hatte; ne bið næfre niht to þæs þystre þæt twegen heras ne magun gefeohtan heom be-twinan; 7 he is eac wið dricraeftum god. An stan is in Sicilia,⁵ [acates]⁶ haten, se wæs on Pires hyrnesse persea cyninges; þæs ansine is swilce an man pipige mid nigon pipan 7 an man hearpige. Se mæg wið æghwylcum attre 7 duste.

TRANSLATION

HERE begins concerning twelve precious stones and gems, of which we have learned in the book Apocalypse.

The first kind of stone is one that is black and green, and the colours are mingled both together, and they are

¹ Capital omitted.

² Capital omitted.

³ MS. gement.

⁴ MS. htte.

⁵ MS. insicilia.

⁶ MS. omits.

called Hyacinthus by name. The second is Sapphire, which is like the sun, and in it stand as it were golden stars. The third is called Chalcedony, which is like a burning lantern. The fourth, Emerald, which is very green. The fifth is called Sardonix, which is most like blood. The sixth is called Onyx, which is both brown and blue. The seventh, called Sard, which is like clear blood. The eighth is called Beryl, which is like pure water. The ninth is called Chrysoprase, which is like a green herb, and there shine from it as it were green stars. The eleventh is called Topaz, which is like gold. The twelfth is called Carbuncle, which is like a burning coal.

There is a certain stone called Diamond; neither iron nor steel nor anything hard will cut it, but each is the worse for touching it. One stone is called Magnet; if iron is above the stone it will fall on the stone; if the stone is above, it will spring up against the stone. Asbestos is the name of a kind of stone in the kingdom of Arcadia. If it is set on fire, neither water nor wind can extinguish it. There is one stone in the kingdom of the Persians; if you touch it with your hand, it burns. The stone is called Pyrites. One stone is called Selenite, the nature of which is that it grows with the crescent moon, and diminishes with the waning moon. The stone is found in the kingdom of Persia. One stone is called Alexandrius. It is white and like crystal.

There is one stone called Stircites, one finds it in Lucania, which is the best in salve. One stone is called Cathotices, which one finds in the country of Corsica, that will cleave to anything that touches it. There is one stone called Mocritum; there is never so dark a night that two armies cannot see to fight each other. And it has power against sorcery. There is one stone in Sicily called [Agate] which was in the possession of Pirrus, king of the Persians, the appearance of which is like a man piping with nine pipes, and a man harping. It avails against every poison and exhalation.

THE LONDON LAPIDARY OF KING PHILIP (MS. B)

THIS is a translation of a French lapidary of the second quarter of the fourteenth century,¹ that is in its turn a translation from a Latin original.² The French lapidary exists in a considerable number of MSS.³ in almost all of which the description of the stones of the Apocalypse is followed by that of a series of other stones; the gems thus added vary from manuscript to manuscript. That which most closely approximates to the English text is Bibliothèque Nationale MS. fonds français 2008⁴, in which the order and description of the stones is identical with that in our text except for the omission in the English version of the article on Chelonitis and the inclusion of articles on Hexacontalithos, Prasius, Hyaenia, Liparea, Enhygros, Androdamas, Corneolus, and Alabandica, that do not occur in the French manuscript. These are derived from the 'First Anglo-Norman Prose Lapidary'⁵ by way of a lapidary of the type of Bibliothèque Nationale MS. Latin 11210.⁶

The slight differences between the French texts and the English version are due to slips, mistakes and small omissions on the part of the translator, when they are not additions of his own that expand the text a little without changing its meaning. Sometimes he is ignorant of a single word, sometimes the meaning of a whole phrase escapes him. He regularly translates *tire* as *corner*, and *fantosme* as *temptacion*. If he cannot understand a phrase, he sometimes omits it and sometimes substitutes a harmless phrase of his own. Occasionally, however, he attempts too much: in his description of *Chelidonius*, for example, he translates 'ung drap taint en safren' as 'a lynnен clothe þat þe sacrement is in.'

The lapidary has already been described,⁷ but has not been published.

¹ Selections in L. Pannier, *Les lapidaires français*, Paris, 1882, p. 286.

² Evans, *Magical Jewels*, p. 78 and Appendix B.

³ For a list see *ibid.*, loc. cit.

⁴ Pannier, p. 289; MS. B.

⁵ Studer & Evans, p. 97.

⁶ fol. 80 et seqq. The MS. is of the late fifteenth century.

⁷ Evans, *op. cit.*, p. 79.

DOUCE 291 (MS. B)

f. 121 FOR the loue of Philippe Kyng of Fraunce, þat God hath in his kepyng, was made this boke þat is clepid the boke of stones. He þat this boke purchaced sought many Abbeyes & clerkis, & spake to many perireres & to many wyse dyuinours, for to witte þe auctorite of stones and what þe boke seyde, & did translate hit oute of latyn in-to Frenshe, & in playne counsel be accorde of wyse clerkis. This boke deuised was of kyndelich stones, & þe bible seith þat god hymself yaue vertu in hem. And Salomon & Moyses þe prophete & seint Iohn þe euangelist, þat knewe þe vertues of stones & wordes, & Eracles seith also that mochel more thei were worth in vertues & miracles yef þe mysbeleue of men ne were, and in many places shulde haue myghte where mirre ne herbe ne rotis may not auaile ne helpe.

And wyse men shulde not doute þat god ne hath put vertu in stones & herbes & wordes; & who so beleueth hit not but ayeinseith hit, he is but a synner.

The Bible witnesseth hit þat god commaunded be his mouth to moyses þe prophete, þat he shulde put þe twelue stones, þe whech he hade made many maneirs, in a moos
f. 121v clene & fine, / quarre of four handbrede of lenth & brede in foure corners, in euery corner thre stones.

And god commanded to moyses þat he shulde take of iche kyndely, & do shaape þe twelue stones be crafte of perrere, & commaunded þat in that moos where þe twelue stones shulde be sette in castrons of golde, oon vpon þe ryght side, þe oþre vpon þe lefte side; & þat the seid moos with þe twelue stones shulde be put be þe commaundement of oure lord & hanged vpon þe breste of aaron, þat was þe first preest of the Iewys.

The names of þe twelue stones þat god hath named to moyses þe prophete be his mouth ben thise: the firste stone is cleped *sare¹*, þe second *topase*, þe thridde *emeraude*, þe fourthe *rubis*, the fifte *saphire*, þe sixte *jaspe*, þe seuenthe *ligure*, þe eighte *Accate*, þe nynthe *aumatiste*, þe tenthe

¹ Names of stones in italics are underlined in red in MS.

crisolide, þe eleuenthe onicle, þe twelfe beril. This ben þe names of twelue stones þat god named.

The appocalipse witnesseth vs þat god loued so moche my lord saint Iohn þe euangelist þat he did lede him be his aungel to se þe priuites of paradys; and also be a uision he sigh þe grete paradys as a Cite. There he sigh þe twelue f. 122 stones that God named, and the xj stones þt hymselfe / named be the wille of God þt were þe foundement of þe heuenly kyngdome.

The names of þe elleuen stones þat saint Iohn named were thise: the first is named *Iaspe*, þe second *saphre*, þe thridde *calcedoyne*, þe fourthe *emeraude*, þe fifte *sardoyne*, þe sixte *sarde*, þe seuenthe *crisolide*, þe eighte *berill*, þe nynthe *topace*, þe tenthe *crisopas*, þe elleuenth *Iagounce*. Now haue ye herde þe names of the twelue stones þat God named, & þe names of þe elleuen stones þat saint Iohn named, the euangeliste. God yauet grete vertues & many strencthes to thise stones & to many oþre, but þe vertu of thise þat we haue named to yow we shulle reherce, & deuise þe vertu of oþre stones þat we have named to yow. First of tho þat God hath named be his mouthe, & after of thoo þat seynt Iohn hath named, and the significacions, what thei signifieden atte aarons necke, & what thei signifieden as to þe grete kyngdome..

I *Sardes*, grenas, elamaundines. Sardes & Iagonces ben wexyng to-gedre, but þe Iagounce hath þe vertues of all thise stones and is þe moste fyne thyng of þe Worlde. He yeueth colour gentil & reed, & maketh men glad & f. 122v to / dwelle in youthe & trouthe, & maketh a man to foryete his contrariouste & his mysbeyng, & doute nouȝt touchinge ne styngyne of worme ne of wylde beeste; and men may passe þe rather the water perilous; & who-so hath hit on his fynger, mochel the leuer he shal receiue geestis to harbourgh; and when he sheweth hit, of that men resonably preyeth hym he shal not hide hit, as þe boke telleth vs. The verray boke telleth vs þat god named first this stone, & was of þe colour of þe reed¹ erthe wherof

¹Nine letters erased before reed.

God made þe first man, Adam, in þe felde of Damas, wherof we be all of þe same begetynge and þerfore named god this stone first; and in that hit is of þe same colour, hit signifieth the synne of Adam, wherof all we be in peyne & traueile.

Seint Iohn seith in þe apocalipce þat he sawe this stone in þe sixte foundament of the verray Kyngdome. And þe sixte signifieth þat Adam was fourmed þe sixte daye. The reednes of this stone signifieth þe blode of Ihesu criste þat was shadde for man on þe sixte day, þat was at þat tyme; and for þat signe was first named this stone of god & of seynt Iohn.

f. 123 II

TOPACE

Topace is of yelowe colour & ben moo þen of oon manere; of þe Este & of arabie cometh þe best. Topace colith & heleth of maladie þat is cleped þe fis; & þe fis þt is ^{with}¹ topace corue shal neuer wexe after. The boke seith vs þat topace draweth hym to the semblaunce of þe mone. When þe mone is foule, þenne is he more foule; & when þe mone is feire, then is hit of more gentil colour. He that bereth þis stone shal þe more loue to leede his body in chastite, & þe more loue to loke to the heuenly Ryal weye. The bible seith vs and þe diuinitees þat topace was þe second stone vpon þe breest of aaron, which hath colour of golde & ayre & signifieth þe second life of þe high heuenly Kyngdome. Seynt Iohn seith vs in þe appocalipce, þat he sigh þis stone in the nynt foundament of þe lastynge cite, & signifieth the nyne ordres of angeles þat lyven in þat joye þat noon hath enuye of othre, þat is þe life corouned, in þe which shal noon entre but he be kyng corouned or quene, for all be corouned be name. Kynges shulde blithely beholde topaces, for he yeueth hem gode remembraunce to loke to þe Ryal life corounede of heuen þat shal neuer faile.

f. 123v All þei / þat beholden my stones with sobrete more turne her sight vp to topace, þat signifieth þat we alle

¹ W^t above the line.

shulde beholde þat life wherby a man myght se god in þe face. Holy writte seith þat topace suche as he wexeth is beste, but hit is not so plesyng, ne no heete may be polisshide of hym, but þerfore ne leste nouȝt his strenchis; but seint Iohn seith for þe honeste weye þat he hath no nede to be polisshide of þe tatches of this worlde, & seith þat more is worth þe leest joye of þat lyfe of the heuenly Kyngdome then all þe bryghtnes ofhoneurs þat bene in this worlde, & þerfore shulde euery man telle þe lesse be hym-self. For dauid þe prophete seith þat we be dene men.

III

EMERAUDE

Emeraude passeth all þe grenesses of grenehed, & þe bokes seyn vs þat þe emeraude & þe prames ben growyng to-gedre, & þat þe fine emeraudes comen oute of þe londe of syre & of a water of paradys. Emeraudes amenden the sight to beholde vpon. Nero hadde a¹ myrrour where he loked in, and he wyste be vertu of þis stone al þat he wolde seche or witte. Hit encreseth richesse, & hit maketh worde of man dredeful, & is moche worth for þe f. 124 goute & ayeins tempeste & lecherye. & wittes wele þat he þat bereth emeraude aboute hym, þe more he shal loue his body in clennesse, & þe lesse wille to seye vilanies & þe more loue to thenke on his solle, & to be of better berynge & to loue gode werkys, for god to this stone yave suche vertues. The bible seith þat emeraude was þe first stone named of god vpon the brest of aaron, & þerfore hit signifieth þe grettist grenehede of hym þat is þe grete grenehede of the feith of þe Trinite. Seynt Iohn seith in þe appocalipce þat emeraude is þe first stone vnder þe veray kyngdome, & þerfore hit signifieth feith of þe iij euangelistes, & also seith vs seynt Iohn þat bestes þat be named gryffons þat kepen þe emeraude vpon the flom of paradys in þe land of syre; & þat beest hath iij fete, the body before & ij wynges in maner of an egle, & behynde in maner of a lyon; & a peple þat arne named aropiles, þat haue but on eye in myddes of þe forhede, comen to seche

¹ MS. hadde in a.

þe emeraude all y-armed on þe water, and taken hem, & þe bestes aforeseid commen rennyng & fleynge & wolden take þe aropiles to þeire powere, & much anguysshon hem, & harde is to take hem. The fyne emeraude [is]¹ clene & gentile. Þe grenes signifieth þe grete grenehed þt may not flitten, þt þe gode patriarches & prophetes haden so grete blisse of heuene all þei þt ben in þis grenehede in þe feith as seynt Iohn was, þt seith þat þei þat haue not but
f. 124v oon / eye, þat is Ihesu Xrist. The aropiles þat comen to seche the emeraudes armed þat feighten with þe gryffons, þei ben veray cristen men; the gryffons signifieng þe deueles to whom thei feighten ayeins. All thise thynges shulde þei haue in mynnde þat beren emeraudes.

IV

RUBIE

Ruby is reed & steyneth all þe reed stones. Þe boke telleth vs the gentil rubie fyne & clene is lorde of stones & is also of water of waters. Hit hath þe vertue of precious stones & aboue all othre. He is of suche lordeshippe þt when he þat bereth hym cometh amonge men, all thei shul bere hym honeur & grace & all shul bere hym joye of his presence. Þe bokes seyn vs þat þe beestes þat drynken of² þe water where þe rubie hath ben wette inne shul be hoole of þeir sekenes; & he þat is discomforted þat in gode beleue beholdeth þis stone, hit shal conforte & make hym to foryete his contrariousete be vertue þat god hath yeven þerto. Hit fedeth þe man & comforteth þe hert & þe body, & wynneth to a man lordeshippe above othre stones. Per ben gretter rubies & ben founden in lande of rubie in a flode of paradis. The bokes of moyses seyn vs what god commaunded þat þe rubie shulde be put first in þe second corner of the mouce, for he signifieth þe second lawe, & to liȝte þe werkis be nyght & day. And þough we take non hede to the signifiance of the rubie & of his
f. 125 blesful colour, yet / Moyses seith þat hit signifieth Jhesu Xrist þat come in-to this worlde for to lighten oure

¹ MS. omits.² of above the line.

derkenes. The boke seith þat seint Iohn seith of þe commyng of Ihesu Xrist þat is veray lighte þat lighteth all men & all þe worlde. Ysaie þe prophete seith of this lyghte þt þe peple þat was in derkenes sawe a greet lighte. Seint Iohn seith þat he sawe not þe rubie in the fundament of þe heuenly kyngdome of Iherusalem, & þerfore was not þe rubie there. Al thei þat þe rubie & the veray bryghtnes of þe rubie beholder shulde beholde þe veray lighte of Ihesu Xrist, whoso beholdeth þe rubie of þe lymmes of Ihesu Xrist he shal loue þe more thoo þat ben þe clene livyng peple of this worlde.

V

SAFIRE

Safre is a ful comly stone vpon a Kynges fynger & is gracious & gode, & men take hym in graueill of limbe in a flode of þe Eest beside a rocke of þe see. Pere þei be so founden, som ben more gentil þen oþre. Thei þat ben moste gentil of colour & moste ynde thei semblen to þe clene colour of heuen, & in the depe water be founde þe saphires þt arne derke & ful of vertues & better then the clene. Other men fynde þat ben lesse worth, & all ben vertuouse & ful of grace. Thise maner saphires putteth awey enuie,¹ & conforteth þe body & þe membres, & helpe men fro enprisonyng; & yef a man be enprisoned, & he may touche þe þe iiiij corners of þe prisone & his bondes
f. 125v yef / he haue any, & be in gode beleue, with þe saphire, he shall, by þe vertu þat god hath yeuen & graunted þerto, be deliuered. The boke seith þt² saphire is ful gode to bryng men to accorde þat ben in discencoun, & ful gode to voide wicche-crafteſ & to heele biles & swellinges when þei ben þerwyth y-touched. Also yef³ men yeue hit to drynke to hym þat hath þe bile or swellyng with-inne þe body, anon shal he be hoole be vertue þat god hath put þerto; & hit shal cole þe body of þe hoote sekenes, & do awey þe sorowe fro the heed & heleþ þe sekenes of þe

¹ One letter erased before enuie.

² þt above the line.

³ One letter erased before yef.

gomes, & chaseth oute þe greuaunce of þe eyen, & þe boke
 seith þat god counseileth hym þat cleneliche bereth hit,
 maketh hym to haue witte, & þei þat this stone bere
 shulden lyve clenely. The veray bokes tellen vs þat
 saphire is of þe colour of heuen, for þe strength of þe high
 sight semeth þat hit is gode, þat signifieth þat gode hope
 þat a gode man is touched with þe sonne þat is Ihesu Xrist;
 & the more strongly he secheth the kyngdome of heuen
 right as þe sighte maketh vs to knowe þe syghte of heuen,
 ryght so þe vnderstandyng maketh vs to vnderstande þe
 blisful blysse of heuen. Seynt Iohn seith in þe appoca-
 f. 126 lipce þat he sawe in the / seconde fundament of þe Cite a
 blisful saphire, & þerfore signifieth þe saphire þe seconde
 vertue þat is hope, & þerfore hit was put in þe seconde
 corner vpon þe breste of aaron; & who þat saphire be-
 holdeth he shulde be in memoire of þe blisse of heuen, &
 in gode memoire of hym-selfe.

VI

IASPES

Iaspes ben of nyne maners & of diuers colours, & ben
 founden in ful depe parties of the worlde. But he þt is
 grene ayeins þe day, he is godely; & he þt¹ hath blake
 dropes, he is lesse worth; & when he is droped with reed
 & is grene, yef he be shape of þe olde shappe, he is lorde
 Iaspe. This is þe moste preciouuse Iaspe. He is gode
 ayeins all manner wormes; & yef þer be any stonggen or
 eneuyned with any maner poysone brought in place þere
 as Iaspe is, he shal sone be amended of his maladie &
 colours. & hit shall staunche blod be reson in hym þat
 hath gode beleue, & helpe a man of þe menyson, of þe
 ffeuere, of dropesye. & who-so beholdeþ the Iaspe ayeins
 day, he shal descriue metynge. & hit is moche worth to a
 woman þat traueilleth of childe, for þe sonner she shall be
 deliured. Iaspe keþeth a man fro his aduersaire. Who-so
 f. 126v bereth hit he shal lede clene life. The/veray bokes tellen
 vs þat þe gode Iaspe is grene & of grete grenehed, &
 signifieth þe trewe peple of men þat ben of þe lesse vnder-

¹ þt above the line.

standyng in þe ffader & þe sonne & the holy gost; þei be lewde men, þat yef a gode cleric opposed hem þei couth not answere hym, for thei ben bounden, and signifien Iaspe. Moyses seith þat this stone is ful gode ayeins temptation of fendas, of Iewes, & sarazins. Seint Iohn seith vs in þe Appocalipce þat [in]¹ þe fundement of þe heuenly kyngdome of Ierusalem þe Iaspe is first, and þerfore hit signifieth thre vertues þt shulde be in euery gode man. Iaspe is þat stone þat is cleped feith, the second hope, & þe thridde charite, & he þat grene Iaspe beholdeth ayeins day, of þe feith of Ihesu Xrist he shulde haue mynde.

VII

LIGURE

Ligure is a stone þat is founde in þe lande of Inde vpon a flode ful of Ouenes þat a best þt hight [lin]x² kepeth, & hit holdeth in his throote ful depe, þat þe vertues þerof shulde not be helpyng to vs. The bokes tellen vs þat ligures ben of many maneres, but the best is þe colour of golde, & swiche þer ben of colour of mirre, & som þer ben of colour of encens, and swiche þer ben þat he yeueth þe yelow grenehed, & som þer ben of colour of mylke, as a maistre deuised þat hade a name Teopatus. Moyses seith vs þat þer ben som of þe colour of lagounces. Oure lorde yau þis stone many vertues. He heleth þe laundys of man, & voideth vices, & is gode ayenis many maner goutes, & clenseth a man of all sorowes þat nourished ben with-inne þe stommak. Ligure pleseth a man þat is wrathful & gladith hym, & stauncheth menyson & bledyng woundes. The boke telleth vs þat this stone is ful gode for ladyes, for the more thei shul be plesyng & lovyng. Þis stone colith a man of grete heete yef he put it in his mouth, & who-so wole touche his eyen þerwith hit dryueth away þe greuaunce & þe blode. & þis stone hath ben named of many oþre names, but oure lord cleped hit ligure. Moyses seith þat þe beest þat kepith þis stone diggeth þe erthe & parteth

¹ MS. om ts.² MS. six.

hit & with-holte hym with-inne þe graueile, & so keþeth
 þe ligure. Moyses cleþeth þis beest oxe, & þe vertue of
 this stone is in his lymmes & his strencthe in his nauel.
 The vertue of his lymmes, telleth vs Iob, this lecherous
 men ayeins their vices shulde haue þe vertue þerof, þat is
 chastite. The forseid beest þat diggeth þe erthe to hyde
 his stone signifieth the oxes of Ihesu Xrist þat his lande
 kepen & eryen & wynnen be holy *predicacoun*. The bible
 f. 127v seith þat this stone was first put in the thridde corner
 vpon the breste of aaron, & signifieth þe gode precheurs
 of Ihesu Xrist that shulden come at thre tymes, þat were
 þe tymes of the gospell.

VIII

ACCATE

The Agate
and his na-
ture.¹

Accate is an stone founden in a flode named accate; ther ben founden of many maneres. There arne whyte & blacke colours, & som þer ben þat haue not but oon maner of colour, & som þat haue whyte crosces, & som þat haue braunches figured as trees, leuys, & as hedes; som þer ben yt be grene as Iaspe droped with reed dropis, & this accate is cleped of mucþe peple dyodropie, þat hath mucþe vertue, and mucþe in deuyse of þe lapidarie. & som accates þer ben þat haue golden veynes. The scripture telleth vs þat þer ben of colours of golde, of myrre, of encens, &² of coraulys droped. The veray accate comforteth & saueth an olde man, and stauncheth thriste, & holdeþ hym yongely³ and in strencthe, & keþeth hym fro venym & bityng of serpentes, & techeth a man to speke gode. We fynde in redyng þat ther is an acchate þat who-so putteth hit in an herbe þat is cleped þe goulde, & putteth hit in his fyst cloos, no man may se hym as þe boke seithe. Pis maner herbe shewith þe sonne. This accate is grene dropid with reede. Moyses seith þat this accate was vpon þe breste of aaron his brother, & was blacke & whyte braunched; þe blak/nesse signifieth the sorowe
 f. 128

¹ Different hand and ink.

² & above the line.

³ ly above the line.

of this worlde, þat we haue for oure synne; þe whitnes signifieth þe highnesse of the Trinite & þe braunches þat bare þe pardurable fruyte. Be this two significacions was þe ston, as þe bokes tellen, in the thridde corner, & was signified oure cristendome þat Ihesu Xrist & seynt Iohn¹ þe baptist precheden to þe peple.

IX

AMATIST

Amatist is of purpure colour & draweth to colour of blode newe shedde. The boke telleth vs þat this stone is comfortable to hym that bereth hit when wylde beestis commen to hym, & hit is comfortable in all sorowes, & holdeth man in gode beleue & stronge. & as þe boke of Moyses seith vs, he þat bereth Amatist shal be welcome before kyng & prince, & deliuery shal wirke in all crafte þat he entermeth of, & holdeth man lowely. Who-so bereth this stone shal haue in hym þe more mynde of God, & is ful graciouse. The scripture of diuinite seith vs þat amatist is of purpure colour þt þe Iewys clothed inne oure lorde Ihesu Xrist in despite for he made hym kyng. Of þat colour & for þat cause kynges shulde clothe hem when thei holden high courtes. For Salamon seith vs þat þe clothynge of þe colour of Amatist shulde remembre vs of þe clothynge of purpure þat god was clothed inne atte his deethe, where-inne þe Iewys clothed hym in scornynge, & f. 128v the lordeshippe of / angeles & þe deethe of martyres.

X

CRISOLIDE

Crisolide ressembleth water of þe see, & casteth flaume as hit were of golde. The boke seith þat hit is ful gode to bere amonges kyndely stones; & who-so be oute of synne may entre in-to many contrees with-oute any ayein-saying, &² all men shul bere grace to hym. And as þe boke telleth vs, þat who-so hath crisolide perced and put thorough a berstille of an asse, he shulde goo amonges deueles & chace hem with myght. & as the boke seith, þat who þat

¹ Iohn above the line.

² & above the line.

blisful stone berith he shulde lyue trewly, & hit shulde be borne vpon þe lefte side. Crisolide cometh of cyop. Holy writte seith vs þat he bereþ þe colour of þe see water & of golde, & signifieth þe sauour of hem þat wisely lyuen here in erthe. The glose of the appocalipce seith þat Crisolide of þe Este signifieth þe holy predication & miracles of Ihesu Xrist; & casteth flame as golde in all sides, & where-so hit tourneth hit signifieth gode amonestyng þat þe gode precheurs don to þe peple. Seynt Iohn seith in þe appocalipce þat the same crisolide is þe sixte stone in foundement of þe veray kyngdome, & signifieth þe holy yefte of þe holy goost.

The bible wytnessyth vs þat god ordeined crisolide þe tenthe stone in signifying þe ten commaundementes of þe lawe of God.

XI

ONICLES

f. 129 Onicles & sardoynes ben wexyng to-gedre & founden in þe lande of ynde & Arabie, & ben of diuers colours & vertues, & eueryche is a stone be hymselfe kyndely. Onicle is blacke, & when he hath whyte sydes or veines or Russetes, or parscour, the best onycle is blak & ploncket. Any onicle maketh a man bolde, hardy & courageous, & maketh hym to haue plente of spotel, & gederith plente of gode, & holdeth hym in heele þat bereth hit. & as the boke telleth vs, hit maketh man to speke to his deede frend be nyght in metynge; & yef he falle to mete be the morow then þe dede is in trauile. He þt bereth hit shul haue many graces. The gloses of moyses seith þat the onycle wexith blak, þat signifieth the synne of man and also þe tendrenesse of þe tendrenesse of þe flesshe þat is alwey freele to falle; and betokeneth the holy men of this worlde þat be gode lyvyng ouercommen the temptacions of the deuel; the which ressembleth to the vertue of þe onycle þt god yafe þerto. Also þe glose of moyses seith þat the onicle kyndely, þere as he hath blak & ploncket colours, signifieth þe fauour þat commeth fro god & þe charite þat is þe vertue of Ihesu Xrist. The bible seith þat

onicle was in þe fourth corner of the moce þat was vppon
 þe breste of aaron, in signifying þe iiiij euangelistis þat haue
 f. 129v þe figures of man, of egle, of lyon & of Oxe, & signi/fien
 the onicles of diuers colours.

XII

BERILL

Berille is a stone þat is a colour like to water when
 þe sonne shyneth, & cometh of þe lande of Inde. The
 riall berill casteth fire ayein þe sonne. The boke seith þat
 berill norissheth loue betwene man and woman; & þe
 water þat hit hath leyn inne is much worth to sore even;
 & who þat drynketh þat water hit wole kepe hym fro
 yixyng, & dothe awey þe heete & þe chaufyng of þe liure;
 & who þat berith hit shall be muche worshipped. The
 bokes of diuinite seyn þat berill shulde not be shape, but
 hit behoueth to be plain & polisshed. When the sonne
 shyneth þervppon, hit takeþ feruent heete; hit signifieth þe
 first precheurs of holy chirche þat precheden the cristendome
 of Ihesu Xrist, where þe deueles mowe not fynde
 her enfourmynges ne her temptacions. The bible wit-
 nesseth þat oure lorde commaunded twelue stones of berill
 to þe likenes & significacoun of þe twelue apostles þat
 first precheden þe cristendome. Seynt Iohn seith þat in þe
 appocalipce he sawe þe berill þe eyght stone in the founde-
 ment of þe lastyng Cite; þat signifieth þe holy age of þe
 Resurreccion. And also þe auctorites seyn þat who-so
 berith berill nere his flesche ayeins þe sonne, þt þe fire þat
 cometh oute cacheth þe flesche; þat signifieth thoo þat
 f. 130 arne assembled & speken with holy men þt ben fired/with
 charite & bren of hemself.

XIII

THE NATURE OF BALEYS

Nowe haue ye herde þe vertues & þe significacouns of
 þe twelue stones þat god named to moyses þe prophete;
 & þe elleuen stones þat seynt Iohn euangelist named.

First the Baleys is a stone þat seynt Iohn named
 Iagounce, & drawith hym to þe colour of a rubie, & is

founden in an ile þat men clepe oracle betwene two sees. Iagonces yeueth colour gentil & reede & maketh a man glad, & to dwelle in youthe & trouthe, & hym thare not doute pestilence ne puson, ne to passe the water perilouse. And who-so berith hym on his fynger, much the leuer he shall receive gestys, & þe more y-honored. Yet is þe Rubie lorde of Iagounce; after þe rubie, Iagounce baleys, iagounce saphire, iagounce garnade, Iagounce cetryn. Thise maner of stones may men clepe iagounces. Þe stone of baleys is a¹ ful gode stone. Our lord yauue þerto many feire vertues. The bokes tellen vs þat who-so berith veray baleys, hit shal put fro man idel thoughtes & sorow, & keþeth a man fro grete lecherie. The bokes tellen vs þat who-so berith veray baleys, & he shewe hit to his ennemy, he shal sone be accorded with hym; & who þat berith hit amonges his ennemys he shall go safe fro hem. & who þat touchith þerwith þe iiiij corners of his chambre or of his halle or of f. 130v his gardynn/worme ne tempeste shal not do þere harme ne greuaunce. Seynt Iohn seith in þe glose vpon þe appocalipce þt þis stone chaungeth ayein the feire tyme; & signifieth oþre wyse clerkes & maistres þe whech preached & speke to men after þat thei were, as saint poule spake to clerkes & to lewde men after þat thei were, & chaunged hem as the gentil baleys þat chaungeth hym ayein þe feire tyme & amendeth his colour. That ile where þis stone is founden inne is in þe contree of cyop.

XIV

CRISOPHAS

Crisophas is a stone & is brought oute of þe lande of ynde. The bokes tellen vs þat his colour is of grenes, & ben like swynes eyen, & casteth oute as golde on all sides. Who-so berith hit, men shul be glad and joyful of his commynge. The glose of þe appocalipce seith þat this stone & his colour signien hem lyving in traueilie.

XV

CALCEDOYNE

Calcedoyne is a stone of a troubles whitnes, & is of þe Eest. Our lord yauue swiche vertue to this stone þat

¹a above the line.

he þat berith hit shal be wele spekyng of gode; & yef he speke & shewe hit to his aduersaire, hym behoueth to wynne his cause; & yef he be enpleted with wronge, hit kepereth hym his ryghte. He þat sardoyne, onicle & calcedoyne berith, he shal be wel entatched, but yef he lose it¹ be his synne.

f. 131 Calcedoyne berith grace; this stone & his colour signifi-
fien / tho þat gedren her godenese. Þe glose of þe appocalipce seith vs þat this ston drawith þe worde of man, þat signifieng þe gode men þat drawnen þe synful men blisfully to her gode werkys.

XVI

SARDOYNES

Sardoynes is a stone of a redisshe Reedness & blackysshe. Pis ston be hym-self swagith wrathe of a man & makith him reste wele be nyghte, & voideth much drechynge & noying tatches, & dothe awey noying vices fro man, & kepit chaste & shamefast & graciouse. The glose of þe appocalipce seith þat sardoyne signifieth hem þat suffren grete peines in her body for þe loue of our lord god & dispisen her flesche as þei were synful men.

XVII

DIAMAUNDE

Diamaunde is a stone þat is named & deuised in þe lapidarie. Euax, þat was Kynge of Arabie, seith þat þe diamaundes þat commen oute of ynde ben cleped þe males, & arne broun of colour & of violet; & tho þat commen oute of arabie be cleped þe females & ben whitter. No diamaunde is no more then a litel note, & is moste harde of all þe stones. What man that bereth the dyamaunde of yefte withouten desir, he shal neuer be amenused of his riches. The lapidarie seith þt muche vertue yauet god to þe diamaunde & many graces. Hit yeuyth to a man þat berith hym strencthe & vertue, and kepit hym fro greuous metynge & temptacions & fro / venym. Also hit kepereth þe boones & þe membres whoole. In so fer forth þat thou shalte not falle fro thine hors ne oþer beest, but

¹it above the line.

þat thi bones shullen be hoole, who-so be welbelevyng. Also hit voideth þe drede þat commeth be nyght, & doth awey hatrede & wrathe & lecherie, & kepith a man in poynt as he fynt hym of pris, of witte, of value, of Richesse, & encreaseth hym in Richesse, & shal not be made lesse, & shall be of lyghter dispenses þat berith hit. Diamunde is much worth to beholde to a witles man, & is defense ayeins his ennemys; for he þat berith hit shal þe more loue god. Also hit saueth þe sede of man within þe¹ wombe of his wyfe, & þe chylde hit kepith all his membres hoole. The boke seith vs þt hit shulde be borne on þe lefte syde. And who-so wole proue his vertues he moste haue hit of trewe beyng or of yefte & hoole; & holy he shal be þat þis vertuouse ston berith in clennesse.

XVIII

ALLECTORIES

Allectories wexen in the wombe of a capon, after he hath ben iij yere capon, & wexith alwey til he be of seuen yere age, but hit is no more then a been. Hit is clere as cristall & water. He yeueth þe victoire to a man þat berith hit, & yef he holde hit to his mouthe hit stauncheth thriste. Many kynges haue wonne her batailles be helpe of þis stone, & brought hym-self ayein fro the chaces; & bryngeth to a man gode frendes. & hit maketh f. 132 a man well spoken / of & loued, & is moche worth to a woman þat traueillich of chylde, & to a woman þat wole be loued of her lord; when she touchith hit with her mouthe then hath hit sweche vertues.

XIX

CELIDOYNE

Celidoyne is a stone þat men fynden in the wombe of a swalewe. She nys not feire, & not-for-þenne she is more worthi then many of this feire stones in profite. Thei ben of two maneres & of two colours; þei ben blak & reede. Þe reede is gode ayein þe maladye þat taketh a man lunatyk, whereby he faileth & is folisshe & witles

¹ þe above the line.

longe tyme. & he þat berith it,¹ hit makith wel spoken of & beloued of men. He shulde bere hit in lynnен cloth wel wounden, & hong hit vpon þe lefte syde. But þe blak, & a man bere hit in swiche a maner, hit shall helpe to do grete thyng. Hit helpeth ayeins manaces of Kynges & Princes. The water þat hit is wasshe inne is much worth to an hoote sekenesse. This stone wounden in a lynnен clothe þat þe sacrament is in² with-holdeth þe feuere & ayein-streyneth wicked humours þat commen aboute in many maners.

XX

IEET

f. 132v Ieet is a stone þt growth in a contree þat is cleped lytie, & ressembleth the ademaunde; hit faillith not muche, but the beest of the worlde is in bretaigne maior þat nowe is cleped yngelande. Shynyng & blak hit is, & lyght, & plain, & when hit is chaufed be frotynge hit drawith to him the strawe þat is be-syde hym. Hit brenneth in water. Hit is gode to bere to hym þat hath swellyng in skyn and in flesche, as a man þat is enfounded. The poudre of hym, wasshed in a litel water, clenseth a mans teth, & yef thei waggen, be a stonnde vnderneath, hit yelte his kynde. When a man brenneth hit, & when a man hath þe goute fallyng, be þe odeer anon therof he resteth. The smelle of þe brennyng dryueth awey serpentes, & muche is worthe to hem that haue her wombes tourned, & to hem þat taken crowes; & hit vndothe & voideth withecrafte & shames. & also hit disproueth maynden-hoode; & yef a woman traueile of chylde, & dryncke of þe water þat hit hath leyn inne thre dayes & thre nyghtes, sone she shal be deliured.

XXI

MAGNETE

Magnete is a stone þat is founden in a place that hath the name Tragodice in Inde. Men fynde hem & haue hem of Iren. Deldour þe enchauntour vsed hit muche, þat he wyste wele hit was muche helping to enchauntement;

¹it above the line.

²is in above the line.

& after hym muchel vsed hit Cyors, the merueilleuse
 enchauntour þat was a woman. & amonges all other
 thynges thise experimenteres were founden & knownen is þat
 hit is soth þat who wole witte yef his wyfe do folie or non,
 put þe magnete vnder þe bedde of his wyfe when she is on
 f. 133 slepe, & yef she be chaste she shal kysse þe / stone in
 sleepynge, & yef she be spouse-breker she shall falle doun
 of þe bedde as a man put her forth with his hande; & þat
 is by a fauour þat þe stone yeueth be kynde. And yef a
 thefe entre in-to an house for to stele, & he tak a quyk
 bronde of fire, & put vppon þe bronde þe poudre of the
 magnete so þat þe smoke go aboue to þe iiiij corners of þe
 house, then thei perinne shul fle for drede, wenyng þt þe
 house shall falle vppon hem; & so may the thefe take al
 that hym lyste. This stone norissbeth loue betwene man
 & woman, & yeueth a man grace to speke swetely, &
 witte to dispute; & yef a man yewe hit to drynke in oyle
 to hym þat hath þe dropesie hit shall spurgen hym; & the
 poudre of hym is ful gode to brennyng.

XXII

TERAMUS

Teramus is a stone þat fallith with þe thondre; & he
 that berith hit clenely, þe thondre shal neuer smyte hym
 in house ne in fire; he shal not be loste in debate amonges
 men; & gode hit is to ouercome batailles, & hit yeueth
 gode metynges, & hit is of many colours.

XXIII

ELYTROPE

Elytrophe is a stone of swiche kynde, þat yef a man
 put hit in a vessell ful of water ayeins þe sonne she shal
 make þe sonne smered, & in a litel tyme shall make þe
 vessell to boile & caste oute þe water as hit reyned. &
 he þat berith hit may profite many thynges. She yeueth to
 f. 133v a man gode loos,/ & stauncheth blode; & hit is gode ayein
 venyms & filthe. & who þat takith þe herbe elytrophe &
 the charme þat is longyng þerto, & yef he put hit with þe
 ston, he shall go there as he wolde. This ston commeth of

cyope & of cypte & of Aufrike, & is swiche as hit were an emeraude, & dropes like blode.

XXIV

ASPITES

Aspites is reed & shinynge, & is of suche vertue þat she letteth þe Caudron of his boillyng & coldeth þe water in shorte tyme. She doth awey the briddes fro þe land þat is sowe, & for-doth medelynge, & makith a man hoole; & when a man puttith hit in þe sonne beem hit yeueth bryghtnes as hit were fire; & yef he wole bere hit, hit moste be borne vp-on the Ryghte Syde.

XXV

EGIFTYS

Egiftys is a ston in the contre of archade, & hath colour of iren; & an-othre swiche þer is, þe femel, when she conceiueth & bryngeth forth an-othre stone, & þerfore hit is much worthe to a woman þt traueilleth of chylde, for she shal þe sonner be deliured.

XXVI

HADDA

Hadda is euel to fynde aboue all þe stones þat arne, for she shal never be founden but men kerue þe bordes of þe shippe; for she sitteth so strongly þat men mowe not do hit awey with-oute kervyng of the tree; & hath þe colour of Reed.

XXVII

MEDUS

f. 134 Medus is a ston in þe south landes þat yeueth / life and deeth. For who-so wetith it in a womans mylke, & afterward puttith to his eyen þat hath lost his sight, hit yeueth hym sight¹ ayein. And who-so distemprith hit with mylke that ne hath hade but oon lombe, yef hit be a male, hit is muche worthe to heele þe potagre, & shall heele þe lymmes of hym. Men shulde stewe hit in siluer; when hit is tempred with water hit hath all þe maner of his kynde; & afterward hit shall be yeuen to wasche his eyen,

¹ sight above the line.

and hit shal make hym to se; & yef he drynke hit, hit shal slee hym. This ston is all blacke, but hit is all vertues; &¹ thei¹ arne not blacke, for þei ben white in doyng wel, & blacke when thei noyen.

XXVIII

ARAONTALIDES

Aracontalides is a ston þat men þt hight limatons bryng in-to ynde. She is purpure & blacke. Yef a man wasche his mouthe & holde hit vnder his tonge, as longe as the mone is wexyng may a man diuine fro þe mornyng to þe mydday, & þe cours afore þe day, & when she primeth then lasteth her pouste all þe day, right as when she is of fiftene dayes of ful age. This ston holdeth no fire.

XXIX

CARCIUS

Carcius is accounted among þe stones, & is not lefe, for she hath no profite but þat she is grene. Also þer ben oþer maner þt haue smale veynes like blode. The thridde maner hath thre maneres & ben figured white.

XXX

CALADISTA

f. 134v / Caladista hath colour of sendrine. Þt woman þat drynketh hit in oyle hit shal multiplie her mylke, but she shulde vse it afore mete or after bathinge; & yef hit be perced *with*² an heer of wolle of a shepe þat is white lombe, & put thorough & hanged at the norisce necke, hit shal muche auiale her; & yef a woman traueil on chylde, yef she bynd hit to her thee, & yef a man make poudre þerof, & tempre hit with salte & water & anoynte þe thee with-inne & oute, hit shal auayle her muche. This thinge helith þe shepe fro reeme. & þe olde auncestres seyn þat he þat berith þis ston, hit shal auiale as muche os all þe oþre stones. Yef a man bere hit in his mouthe & take it oute ayein, hit stedfasteth his witte; & when a man frotith hit vn-to the tyme þt þe stone is hoote, then this ston sauour of mylke.

¹ & thei above the line.

² wt above the line.

XXXI

CORYNTHE

Corynthe is a ston blacke & rounde, & muche is worthe ayeins envenemyng of bityng of euel beestis or eddres & oþre; & yef a man stampe hit with oyle russeth, & bere hit when he gooth amonges wylde beestis in desert, & haue with hym þe corinthe þat tourneth in-to grenehede, he thare not retche of hertynge of eddres. The thridde maner is more preised; hit is vppon on partie sharpe & on þe oþre partie iren grounden. A woman þat berith hit vppon her, she thar not retche with whom she f. 135 goo¹ / with childe, for yef she bere hit vppon her she shal be for-lore.

XXXII

HYEME

Hyeme is a stone þat a beest þat hight yeme berith in the Ball of the eye. Iis stone, as olde Auncestres seyn, makyth a man diuinable yef he holde hit vnder his tonge; but his mouthe moste be clene wasshe or he put hit inne & then he hath his strenthe.

XXXIII

DIPPAREA

Dipparea is a stone in libie, & his kynde is suche þat all huntyng commeth to his likyng that berith hit, & he may take ynough, þerof suche vertu hath this stone.

XXXIV

ONIDROS

Onidros is a stone þat alwey swetith & is not ful grete, and is take in arrabie in the reed see, & hath semblaunce of cristall; and yef a man holde hit to þe sonnebeem, hit shewith a man all þe coloures of the Reynbowe, & of hym cometh the Reynbowe.

XXXV

DIADAMA

Diadama is an oþre stone fourmed quarre, & hath colour of Siluer, & men fynden hit in the graueille in the reed see, & hit fordoth ire.

¹with chylde as catchword at foot of page.

XXXVI

CRISTALLE

Cristalle is frost harde as thise olde Auncestres seyne & oþre ayein-sey hit; & nought-for-that he with-holdeth the colour & þe colours of the Froste; & þerfore ayein-seyn olde Auncestres, & so many contraries ther ben; & somme þer ben þt arne notte so greete of coldenes. This stone conceiueth wele the fire atte the sonne-beem, & f. 135v catcheth & brennyth. & the / olde Auncestres made þerof poudre & yaue hit to drynke to norisces, & hit helpeth to haue þe more mylke.

XXXVII

CORNEAL

Corneal is a derke stone, & hath grete vertue; she fordoth ire, & hath þe colour of Coralle, and staunchith blode of all membres, & specially of a woman that hath the priue maladye.

XXXVIII

ALEMAUNDINE

Alemaundine cometh oute of a lande þat is cleped Daise þt hight alabrace. She ressembleth to Sardoyne, that euel is to knowe þe on fro þe oþre.

XXXIX

ATHEMAUNDE

Athemaunde is a stone of his name that man may not ouercome; when he hath hit on an anfeld of iren and smythiþ aboue with a grete hamer of iren, more is empeired the Anfeld & the hamer then is the stone; & so may a man proue yef the athemaunde be veray or non; & be-cause a man not breke hit in swiche wise, men put hit in hoote newe blode of a goote, & þat shal in shorte tyme breke hit & departe hit in many parties. And who þat berith hit vpon hym thare not drede of euel blode, ne of þe feuere, ne of Ague, nor thevys shul not take hym, & shal kepe hym fro oþre greuance. And þe man þat berith hit shal not be ouercome in no bataille.

THE NORTH MIDLAND LAPIDARY OF KING PHILIP (MS. C.)

THIS version of the Lapidary of King Philip appears to be an independent translation of the French text, and not to be in any direct relation with the translation preserved in MS. B. It follows the Lapidary of King Philip, with additional stones as in B.N. MS. français 2008, as far as the end of the description of the diamond; a short section based on the prologue of Marbode's Lapidary is then inserted, and then the author continues his version of the French text, with a few omissions, as far as Magnet. It ends with accounts of Coral, Cornelian, Aetites, Selenitis, Ceraunius, Heliotrope, Aspetites, Haematite, Galactite, Pantheros, Ophthalmos, Tecolites, Chryselectrum and Capuduascum, of which all but the last appear to be from a version, possibly a Latin one, of the Lapidary of Marbode. The lapidary has been described,¹ but has not hitherto been published.

BODL. MS. ADD. A 106 (MS. C.)

f. 44 For ye loue of kyng phelypp of Fraunce, ye whych god kepe, is thys buke of precious stones I-begynne. & he yt purchased yis buke serched ma[n]y² Abbay, & wyth many clerkes spak, & wyth gederers of precyuos stones, & wyth many ladys, for to wytt ye meysterys & ye value & ye vertus of precyous stones; & yt ye bukes sayd of stones he turned of latyn in-to fraunce in full conseil for loue of yes wyse clerkes. Yis buke deuysed vs & schewed vs of f. 44v ye stones, natureles, of tho yt ye byble spekes of, & of tho yt god hym-self³ spake of, & of tho yt Saloman spake of, & of tho yt saynte Iohn Euangelist spake of, ye whyche knew ye vertus of stones, & of tho yt clerkes spake of. & moche more oppyn shuld be ye vertus & ye miracles of ye precyous stones⁴ ne ware ye mysbelef of ye pepyll & ye

¹ Evans, op. cit., p. 78.

² MS. may.

³ h crossed through after self.

⁴ MS. stonnes.

vntreuth & ye synn; & a wyse man suld noȝte mysbelefe yt god has noȝte sett vertus in stones & in herbes & in wordes, & he yt beleues noȝht yis dose gret synn. Ye buke beres wyttnes yt god hym-self commaundyd of hys mouth to Moyses ye profett yt he suld sett xij stones, ye whiche has of mony dyuers maners, in sum apariall of fyn gold iiij, of four pames of lenght & of bred; & yai suld be sett in foure settynges, in euery tire iij¹ stones & he commaundyd yt ye sam aparayl yer yes xii stones suld be yer suld be two chens of gold, & yes two chens of gold suld be sett to ye aparial vnto ye ryght syd & ye toyer to ye lyft

f. 45 syde; ye wh[i]che² / worke wyth ye xii precyous stones thurght ye commaundment of oure lord was sett apon ye pyse Aaraon yt was ye fyrst priste of Iewes. Ye names of ye xii stones yt our lord named of his mouth to Moyses þe profett: The fyrst named Sarde, ye ij Topace, ye iiij Amaraud, ye iiiij Ruby, ye v Iaspe, ye vi Saphyre, ye viij lygure, ye viij Acate, ye ix Anymatist, ye x Grisolyt, ye xj Onyche, ye xij Birrus. Yes be ye names of ye xij stones yt god hymself named. Ye Apocolyps beres wyttnes yt god louyd so well saynt Iohn Euangelist yt he was sent by A aungell to se ye priuytes of paradyse, as it ware by a vysyon; & he saw paradys huge as a cyte, & he saw xi stones, ye whyche saynte Iohn named: ye fyrst Iaspe, ye ij Saphire; ye iiiij Cancydonye, ye iiiij Ameraud, ye v Sardane, ye vi Sarde, ye viii Grysolet, ye viij Beryl, ye ix Thopace, ye x Crisopas, ye xi Iagunce. Huge vertus gafe

f. 45v god to yes stones yt ȝe/haue hard named, & mony strenthes & to mony oder; bot ye vertu of ye fornamed stones we suld devyse vs fyrst, & afterward we suld deuyse vs ye vertus of ye stones whiche we haue noȝte namede.

Now we haue deuysed ye stones yt god named of his own mouth, & yar vertus, & of tho yt saynt Iohn named, & ye significacons yt yai signefye appon ye nek of Aaron, & ye significacons of tho yt wer in ye fondiment of paradyse.

¹ MS. iiij.

² MS. whche.

I. Sardes & grenes & Alemandres & Iagunce both grew to-geder, but ye Iagunce has ye vertu of all yes stones, & he is ye fynest thynge of vis warld, & he gyfys to hymself colour gentil & red, & he sal make a man glad, & dwell & in growthe; & he sal do a man forgyte his dysses & his myschef, & he suld noght dred enchauntement ne stangyng of wormes noyer of wyld bestes, & he may pass well thurght perlyous places; & he yt has hym on his

f. 46 fynger A nost sal gladly resaue hym for to be her/bered, & when he schewes hym ye ston he sal noght resonable hele a thynge fro hym yt he sekес, as ye buk says, ye trew buk yt god [is]¹ to vs tak hed to. Dauid ye profeth telles vs yt ye Thopace is godes stere.

III. Emeraud ouer-passes al grennes. Ye buk telles vs yt ye emeraud & ye prauemes both wexyn to-geder, bot ye fyn emeraud comes of ye lond of Syr & of ye flom of paradise. Emeraud² helpys a man is eyn & kepes ye syght [wt]out³ apperyng, & namly of hym yt is in gud belef, for myche is ye emeraud gud for to be-hold & auyse. Neyrons had a myrrour on ye whyche he wald luke, & he wald knaw by vertu of ye ston what thynge yt he wald seche; & also yt ston increases a man ryches, & sal do a man spek in gud tempour; & also he helles a man of a sekenes yt is cald ennentesce; & also he is myche worth a-gayns tempest & a-gayns lyghthinge⁴; & knaw it well yt he yt beres a emeraud apon hym ye mor he sal loue to kepe his body in f. 46v chast, & ye lesse he sal loue to spek velany, and gladly he sal ber hym-self fayr, & ye gladlyer he sal thynk on ye saule, &⁵ mor he sal loue dysport chast,⁵ & ye mor he sal loue gud warkes, & he yt has yis ston he has yes vertus. Ye byble telles vs yt ye emeraud was ye iij ston named of god appon ye pyce Aaron, & yer for it betokynnes ye gret grennes of hym & ye grennes of ye syght of ye trinite.

¹ MS. god to.

² First minim of m above the line.

³ MS. out.

⁴ i above the line.

⁵ 5—5 repeated in MS, beginning & ye more.

Saynt Iohn telles vs in ye Apokalips *yt* he saw ye emeraud be ye iiii ston in ye fundement of ye varay kyngdom, & yerfor it betokenes ye feyth of ye iiii Euangelistez, & saynt Iohn telles vs *yt* *yer* is a maner of bestes *yt* ben cleped Grifons, & yai kepe ye emeraud appon ye water of paradys in ye lond of Syr, & yis maner of bestes ben schapyd as a Egle & behynd as a lyon. & *yer* is a maner of pepyll *yt* ben clepyd Arimples, & yai haue bot one ee in *yer* heddes and *yt* is befor in ye forhed, & yai go for to sech ye emeraud al armed on ye watter; and ye forsayd bestes goth re[n]aund¹ and flyand and bene myche ye

f. 47 men stones at *yer* / power, bot ye men ben armed *yt* yai may noght tak yam away fro ye men. Ye fyn emeraud & gentil is ryght gren, & he be-tokenes ye grennes of gud fayth, for ye gud patriarkes & ye gud profettes wer so fynly gretly grennhed, yerfor yai haue ye gret Ioy of heuen. Al tho *yt* ar in yis gret grennes of sych[t]e,² as saynt Iohn says, has bot one Ee, *yt* is to Ihesu crist. And *yt* armes of³ yam *yt* seches ye emeraud; and ye grifon betokenes ye fendes. And al yes thynges mot haue in mynd he *yt* wyll ber ane emeraud.

IV. Ruby is red, and he is worth al ye red stonez. Ye buk telles vs *yt* ye gentil ruby fyn & red is ye lord of all precyous stones & gemme of gemmes, & he has ye vertus of⁴ all stones & abowue a[l]⁵ oyer, for he is of suche lord-chipp *yt* [when]⁶ he *yt* beres hym comes emonge men al yai suld do hym worschoope & honour. Ye buk telles vs *yt* bestes *yt* drynkes of *yt* water *yt* ye ruby is wett in, yerof yai be heled of yar malody; & *yt* is dyscomforth, & he haue gud belefe & he behold ye ston he suld be comforted, &

f. 47v he/sal forgytt his awnges thurght ye vertu of *yt* ston; & comforth ye eyn & ye herte & ye body; & also he conquers a man lordchype abowue⁷ yes two stones *yt* ben

¹ MS. reaund.

² MS. syche.

³ of above the line.

⁴ of above the line.

⁵ MS. a oyer.

⁶ MS. *yt* he.

⁷ o above the line.

cleped grinonfez. Ruby is fund in ye lond of leby, in ye reuer of paradys. Ye buk of Moyses telles yt god bad ye Ruby suld be ye fyrst in ye secund tir of ye xij stones, for to be-token ye secund law & for to alyghtyn yam by nyght & be day; al he lyghtyd yam & hugely he alyghtyd yam, & makes yam cler; yer is no lyght yt spreddes to his gentil colour. Moyses telles vs yt he be-tokenes Ihesu criste yt gretly has a-lyghtyd vs in dirknes. And saynt Iohn euangelist telles yt Ihesu criste, varay lyght, lyghtyned al tho of yis wvard. Elyas telles, ye profett, of yis lyght yt went in-to dirknes & yer gafe gret lyght. Saynte Iohn telles yt he couthe noȝte fynd ye ruby in ye fundement of ye kyngdom of heuen of ierusalem, & yerfor was noȝte ye ruby named emong ye xi stones yt Saynt Iohn named and saw in ye f. 124 fundement of ye kyngdom of heuen. All men yt beholdes ye varay Ruby & bryghtenes yer of suld be-hold ye varay lyght & clernes of Ihesu criste. He yt wald be-hold he most thynke on Ihesu criste.

V. Saphir is a conabil ston appon a kynges fynger, and moche is ye saphir holy and gracious of god. In¹ ye lond of leby, in ye reuer of ye oryent, beys sum I fynd mor gentil yand oyer, tho yt bes mor gentil of colour & mor ynde; bot I fynd yt yar bey sum saphyrs yt bes moche dirk, & tho beys bryght ful of vertus at ye fote of yt watter. I fynd oyer saphyrs yt bes noght so moche worth; & al bes vertus & al of god & all bes naturell and al beys full of vertu of gode & of his grace. Yes iiiij maner of Saphyrs dystrowes fully enuy & comforttes ye body and ye lymmes; and it helps² gretly to dolyuer hym & a presoner mote toche ye iiiij cornars of ye preson & toche hys bondes, & if he haue gud belefe he suld be dolyueryd throught ye vertu yt god gafe to ye Saphyrs. The buk telles vs yt ye saphyrs ar moche f. 124v worth for/to hele al maner of boches & almaner of swellynge, if a man belefe well on ye vertu of yt ston; & if a man wesch ye saphyr in water and gyf ye water to drynke to hym yt has ye boche or ye swellyingn within his body, he

¹ in above the line.

² On erasure.

suld be hole thurght ye vertu *yt* sett in ye sapher, & ye saphir sal kell a mans body of *ye*¹ hote euyle; & ye saphir sal do a man be agast for to stell; & also he sal hele a man of seknes in ye hed, & he sal do away ache fro a mans teeth. And ye buk telles *yt* god counseld hym *yt* wald a saphir ber for to ber it in chastite, for gretly most he ber hymselfe chast *yt* so vertuous a ston wald ber; & moche is worth for to ber a saphir for to accord men & to brek wyche craft. Ye trew buke telles vs *yt* ye saphir is of such colour as heuen, but *ye* strenge of *ye* gret hyght of syght semes *yt* it be so; & *yt* betokenes *ye* gret hope of *ye* gud holy men when he is tuched of *ye* varay sone *yt* is Ihesu criste. Saynte Iohn in *ye* Apocalips says *yt* he saw *ye* saphir in *ye* secund fundement of *ye* Cyte of Ioy, & yerfor he betokenes *ye* secunde vertu, *yt* is hope, & yerfor he was sett f. 125 in *ye* secunde tyr apon *ye* pyc[e]² of Aaron/. He *yt* lokes appon a saphir, he most haue in mynd *ye* Ioy of heuen and most be in gret hope.

VI. Iaspes bes of nyne maners and diuers of colours & diuers of vertus; *land ye* Iaspes bes fund in welles in diuers parttes of *ye* warld; bot he *yt* is gren agayns *ye* day he is *ye* bytter when he is sleked, & mor is worth blak precle, & when he is frekled wyth red frekles & he be gren, [a]nde³ be shape of *ye* old shape, he is *ye* lord of Iaspes. & *ye* precyous Iaspes is gud agayns almaner of venum; & if he toche or be born in place *yer* Iaspes er in, he suld swet & schaunge of his colours, and he *yt* belefes well in yis ston he suld staunche blod, malsen & feuer & *ye* dropcy. & he *yt* lukes on a Iaspe sal mak hym myghty & halsom. Iaspe helpes gretly a woman *yt* trauelles with child *yt* scho sal be dolyuered. & Iaspe sal kep a man fro ydell thoghtes; & he *yt* beres hym most ber a caste lyfe. & *ye* buk telles *yt* gud Iaspe is gren of grace & of greñnes, it betokenes *ye* syght of *ye* trew pepyll *ye* whiche takes hed to *ye* fader, *ye* son & *ye* holy gost; & if any clerke appose

¹ *ye* above the line.

² MS. pycō.

³ MS. ynde.

f. 125v *yam yai can awnswer no nother, bot yai / er trew pepyll;*
 & suche maner of pepyll betokenes Iaspe. Moses says
yt he is gud agayns fantisyes, for yis ston betokenes ye
faythe of god ye whiche dystroys ye fantasyes of ye dewyll,
of Iewez, of saraſinȝ. Saynte Iohn says in *ye Apokalips* *yt*
he saw ye Iaspe fyrst sett in ye fundement of ye kyngdom
of heuen, yerfor be-tokenes ye Iaspe yes iij vertuys yt
suld be on euery gud man: fayth, hope and charyte; for he
lukes appon a Iaspe agayns ye day, of¹ ye fayth of Ihesu
criste he most remembre hym.

VII. Lygur is a ston *yt* is fond in *ye land of ynd*, apon
ye reuer yt is in *ye plan forest*; & a best *yt* is cleped lynx
hydes it within ye grauell dep, yt ye gret vertus of ye ston
suld not² be helpyng to vs. The buk telles vs *yt* lygur is of
dyueris maneres, bot ye best is of ye colour of gold; & var
beys of colour of Mirr, & som yer bes of colour of ensens, &
som yer be of ye colour of lettur; & ves deuySED a Master
yt is a-clepyd Mayster Thefatus. Moyses telles vs *yt* yer
be som of ye colour of lagunces. God gafe to yis ston many
vertus: it sal hele a man of ye lountes, and he sal dysturbe

f. 126 a man of euyl vyces. Ligur is gud to be born agayn many
maner of gowttes, and he dolyuerys a man of al maner of
sekenes yt is nurreſched in *ye stomak.* Lygur is gladnes
to a man yt is wr[a]tfull³ and staunches *ye malsen.* The
buk telles yt yis ston is gretly gud [for]⁴ laddes, for he
makes yam plesaunte & mor⁵ to be loued. Yis ston kelles
ye gret hete yt a man has in hys mouth; and who *yt* tuches
any sor with hym he sal chace away sekenes & blod. &
know well yt yis ston has of mony men cleped anoyer
name, but god hym-self cleped hym lygur. Moyses telles
vs yt ye best *yt* keped yis ston deluyd in *ye erth* and
yer within ye grauel hydyd ye ston, & so kepes he ye
lygur. Moyses cleped yis ston *ye maner of a nox*, and
ye vertu of yis ston is in his rynes & his strength is in

¹ MS. of of.

² not above the line.

³ MS. wrtfull

⁴ MS. omits.

⁵ om crossed through before mor.

his navil; for ye vertu of his reynes, says Iop, we most vnderstand¹ yes lycherus men, & ay next ye reynes we most haue ye vertu in vs yt signified chastite; & yis forsayd best *yt deluyd* in ye erth for to hyd yis ston be-tokenes ye oxen of Ihesu criste, *yt* is londes kepes. And so *with ye* holy *predicacon* *ye byble telles* *yt* yis ston was first sett in [th]r[y]d² tir apon Aaron *yt* be-betokend *ye* gud prechers

f. 126v of Ihesu criste *yt comen* / on ye thryd tyme of ye gospell.

VIII. Acate is fund in a reuer cleped Acate, & he bes fund of many manere³. Yer ben som blake & som whyte, diuers colored, & som ygurde; & yer be som of ye sam stones *yt* haues a whyt crosse; & *yer* be som *yt* haues fygures as *yt* wer resonnez & som as bestes *yt* naturs has sette; & som *yer* be as Iaspe³ and sprek[1]ed³ with red spreklez; & suche maner of Acate is named of mony & gretly full of vertu, and gretly has devysed yes lapyders; and of such Acates bes on vayne³ as of gold; so says ye scriptur *yt* *yer* be som has colour of gold, & of Myrr, & of ensens, and of Coral frekleld, and of wex. Ye veray Acate comforthes an old mans lyfe, & kepes fro venum & of bytting of a serpent, and he gyfues gud spech & cler. We fynd in redyng *yt* *yer* is such an Acate *yt* he *yt* syttes it in an herbe *yt* is cleped Cylyne, & he set it in his hand and close his hand, *yer* sale no man seen hym for ye strength of ye ston; as bukes telles vs yis maner of herbe folowes *ye son*.⁴ *Yt* maner of Acate is gretly sprekled with red. Moyses says *yt* suche maner of Acate was apon ye pyce of Aaron & it was blak & he had a strake of white;

f. 127 blakneze be-tokenes / ye sorow *yt* we haue in yis warld for our synes, and ye whyt strake be-tokenes ye hyght of hyterez *yt* beres ye frute euer-lastynge. By yes two signifi- couns was yis ston sett secund in ye thred tyr, & *yt* was for ye significacouns of [th]e⁵ baptym of Ihesu criste *yt* saynte Iohn preached to ye pepyll.

¹ First n above the line.

² MS. red.

³ MS. spreked.

⁴ MS. ston.

⁵ MS. be; the in margin.

IX. Amatistes is of purpur colour & he drawes to ye colour of blod. Ye bukes of Mercur telles yt yis ston is comfort to hym yt beres hym, namly agayns wild bestes yt comes a-gayns hym; & gretly he comforth a-gayns drynkenchipe, & holdes a man in gud belefe & stedfast¹ yt wyl comon befor a kyng & a prinse, & he sal do a man worschop in ye crafte on ye whyche he entermeth; & also he ho[l]des² a man mekly; & he yt beres yis ston soll haue on hym-self mynd of god; & also he sal be ryzte gracyouse. The scriptur of holy wrytt telles vs yt Amatist is a purpur colour, & yt he betokenes ye purpur clothynge yt ye Iewes dyd appon our lord Ihesu criste in dyspyte for yt he mad hym-self a kyng, and yer-for mot kynges wer purpur when yai hold gret courtez and gret festes; for Salomon telles yt [by]³ ye clothynge of ye Amatist colour we most man-
 . 127^v teyn ye clothynge proper yt Ihesu criste we red at his dyinge,
 ye lord of Aungels, & worschop it also for ye deth of ye marters.⁴

X. Crisolyte semes water of ye see, & castes to ye egh as gold on euery syd. Ye buke telles yt he is gud to be born a-gayns naturell stones. He yt beres a Crisolyte may well enter in many courtez withoutyn letting, outhir any yain seyng, & all men soll cun hym gret thanke. & ye scriptur deuysys ye sam ston, & says he yt beres so gloriis ston he most kepe his body in chastite, & treuly he most ber it on his lift syde. Crisolyte comes of ye lond of Ethiope; & ye holy scriptur telles yt ye Crisolyte beres colour of ye water of ye se & of gold. Yt be-tokenes ye wytt of yam yt wysely gouernes⁵ yam her in yis warld. Ye glose of ye Apokalips telles yt ye Crisolyte oryentile betokenes ye holy predicacouns of ye myrakels of Ihesu criste, & yt is lytted with gold in yt syde yt a man coueres hym; yt betokenes ye gud forbydyng of syn yt ye gud

¹ stadsta crossed through before stedfast.

² MS. hodes.

³ MS. omits.

⁴ a crossed through before marters.

⁵ MS. goueres.

prechour forbydes ye pepyll. Saynte Iohn says in ye Apokalips *yt* he saw ye Crisolyte ye vij ston in ye fundement of ye varay kyngdom; *yt* betokenes ye vij gyfes of ye holy gost. Ye bybyll beres wyttnes *yt* god named Criso-
 f. 128 lyte ye x. ston to / Moyses for to signifie ye x. commaund-
 menttes of ye law.

XI. Onycles & Sardon & Calcidoyn are waxen togeder in ye land of Tyr & of Indye & in ye land of Araby; & yai ben of diuers colours & yai be gretly wertwed. & euerychon by yam-selfe a naturel ston. Onycles is a name; & when he has rybbez white as veynez oyer as rose or blew or roget, & he haue noght lytyll of blake, Onycle is his name be ye scriptur. Onycles makes a man noble & hardy & courtes, & he sal haue lyfe enogh on hym, & he sal encresse hym in plente of guedes, & he sal kep hym in helth *yt* beres hym, as ye buk says. Onycles makes a man to drem on nyghtes & spek with his lufe ded slepynge, & he sal haue gud mynd yeroft in ye morynge if it be nedfull. Bot he *yt* beres hym has mony fayr grace. Ye glos says *yt* ye Onycles white & blake semes a man is nayle, & signifies yam *yt* ouercomes ye vyolence of ye flesche, &, also ouercomes ye holy men ye frel[t]ez¹ of ye flesche, & yai be-leueth² noght ye hardnes of ye ston with ye deuyll, *yt* is ye synfull man *yt* sleyps in his synn. Yus says ye glose of
 f. 128v Moyses, *yt* ye Onycles natturel *yt* has on hym / red & white: whit be-tokenes ye wysdom *yt* comes fro god & ye chastite *yt* is ye fellow to Ihesu criste. Ye bybyll says *yt* ye onycles was in ye iiiij tyr appon ye pyce Aaron, for it betokenes ye iiiij Euangelistes *yt* has nayllez as a man & as an Egle & as a lyon; & yus signifiez ye Onycles of diuers colours.

XII. Berels is a ston *yt* has ye colour of an Egle when ye sonn smyttes appon hym; & he comes³ of ye land of ynde. Ye ryall beral agayn ye son⁴ it castes [fir].⁵ Ye

¹ MS. frellez.

² Third e above the line.

³ First minim of m above the line.

⁴ sto crossed through before son.

⁵ MS. for.

buke telles *yt ye* berell noresches lofe betwen men & women; & know well *yt ye* water *yt* berell has lyen in is myche worth for seke [e]en¹; & he *yt* drynkes of *ye* water *yt ye* berel has lyen in, he thar noght rak of euyl blod ne of rotynge ne of feuer; & he *yt* beres it is mekyll *ye* mor worschoped. Ye holy wryte telles *yt ye* berel falles noght for to be cutt, bot he wyll be playn & pullesched. When *ye* son smyttes appon a berel, & he be cutt, it be-tokenes *ye* first prechour of holy kyrke *yt* preached *ye* baptym of
 f. 129 Ihesu criste. Ye / bybyll beres wytnes *yt* god named *ye* berell *ye* xij ston, *yt* signified *ye* xij appestolles *yt* preached *ye* baptym. Saynte [Iohn]² telles in *ye* Apokalips *yt* he saw *ye* berel *ye* viij ston vnder *ye* pardurabill cite; *yt* signifyes *ye* place *yer ye* vpryssyng sal ben. & yus says *ye* autorite: if a man sett a berel to his naked flesch agayn *ye* sonn, *ye* fyr *yt* goys out of *ye* berel sal bren his flesch; *yt* signifyes *ye* men *yt* sem[li]es³ yaimself to gud men & to holy *yt* be bringyng of *ye* fyr of charyte.

Now *ze* haue hard *ye* vertues & *ye* significacouns of *ye* xij stones, *yt* god named of hys mouth to Moyses *ye* profett; & *ye* xij *yt* saynte Iohn saw *yt* bar & sustened paradys *ze* hafe herd *ye* vertus & *ye* significacouns of *ye* viij; now we wyll say of *ye* iiiij *yt ye* buke & *ye* autorite says.

XIII. Baleys is a ston *yt* saynte Iohn named Iagonce, & he drawes to *ye* colour of a Ruby; & he is fund in a town *yt* is betwen two sees. Iagonce drawes hym to *ye* colour of *ye* ruby, bot he nys noght of *yt* maner when he is noght
 f. 129v fund / *yer* as men fyndes *ye* ruby. For [h]e⁴ chaunches & he amendes his fayrnes in fayr weder, & he is *ye* mor cler when *ye* weder is cler, & mor gentil of colour. He is *ye* lord of Iagonce efter *ye* ruby. Well may a man say *yt ye* Iagunce is a ruby. Iagunce baleys, Iagunce; Safir, Iagunce grinad, Iagonce Centeryn, yis⁵ maner of stanes & of oyer may a man clepe Iagoncez. The balyes is a well gud ston

¹ MS. men.

² MS. omits.

³ MS. semes.

⁴ MS. *yc*

⁵ i above the line.

& a gentil & a fayr, for god has gyfyn ham many fayr vertus. Ye buk telles yt ye balyes dolyueris a man of ydel thoghtes & sorow, & he sal kel a man of lychery; & ye buk telles he yt beres a varay balyes & he schew hym to his enmy it thynkes his enmy loth yt he war noght accordyd with hym, & he yt beres hym emonge his enmys he may returne a-gayn hole & sond; & who-so tuches hym to a corner of his hall or of his chaumber or of his gardyn, wo[rm]e¹ may noȝte enter yt may do hym any harm. Saynte Iohn telles in hys glos apon ye Apokalips yt yis ston chaunges his colour agayn fayr weder, & yt he betokenes iij wyse clerkes yt moues & spekes to ye Iueȝ after yt yai f. 130 b[ey]s², / [as]³ Saynt Paule yt spake to ye gud clerk & to ye Iewes after yt yai wer, & he moued hym-selfe as ye gentil balyes yt moues hym-self agayn ye fayr wader. & yis lond yer yis ston is fund in ye land of Ethyope.⁴

XIV. Crisopas is a ston yt is born of ye land of ynd. Ye buk telles yt ye colour is gren & castes fyr on euery syde as gold. & he yt beres hym is full of gud graces, & whareuer yt he comes men be ryght glad of his comynge. Ye glos of ye Apokalips says yt yisston & hys colour betokenes Yam yt leueth in peyn & in trauell & leues in charyte.

XV. Calcydoyn is a ston yt is of truble white, & he is oryentel. God almyghty has gyfyn to yis ston suche a vertu yt beres hym is well spekyng, of gud eloquense; & if he schew hym to his aduersary, in yt tym he sal ouercomen hym; & if he be ouerled with wrong his ryght sale dolyuer hym. He yt Sardoyn & Onycles beres & Calcydoyn, he sal be well entached bot if he lesse it thurght synn. Calcydoyn beres grace. Yis ston & yis colour betokenes yai yt gaderys [y]a[r] bo[n]te.⁵ Ye glos of ye f. 130v Apo-/kalips telles yt yis ston withdrawes gret speche; yt be-tokenes ye gud men yt withdrawes ye synfull men to gude warkes.

¹ MS. wopyne.

² MS. boghte.

³ MS. omits.

⁴ T crossed through before Ethyope.

⁵ MS. gaderys aboute.

XVI. Sardoyn is a ston of red colour with a blake lyst. Yis ston by hym-self temperes ye wreth of a man; & he sal mak a man rest well in ye nyght with-oute gret dremyng; & so he dos a-way fro a man euyle vyses & euyl thoȝttes, & he sal make a man chast & gracyouse. Ye buke of ye Apokalips telles yt Sardoyn be-tokenes yam yt suffers gret penaunce in yer bodes for ye lufe of our lord, & dysspysys yer flesch as synfull men.

XVII. Dyamaunde is a ston yt is first named in ye lapidari. Ye dyamaunde yt comes of ynd ben cleped maleȝ & be broun of colour & of violet colour; & tho yt comes of Arabe ben called femaleȝ, & yai be mor blew. A Dyamaunde is no gretter yan a small note. Yt ston is ye hardyst of al stones for he kerues ye vrne & ye stell & al oyer stones. Yer may no man amend his fayrnes, noyer for to polysch hym ne for no oyer thynge bot in ye sam maner as yai ben wax & fund. Ye lapydary says yt god gafe a
f. 131 gret grace to/ye dyamaund has mony vertus. A dyamaund gyfes to a man yt beres hym strength & vertu; & he sal kep a man fro dremyng & of fantasy & of venom; & also he kepes ye lymes & ye bones hole; yef a man fall of on hors oyer of oder best he sal kepe hym hole, so yt he haue gud belefe; & he dos a-way gasteneȝ; yt comes be nyghttes; & he dos a-way chydyng & wreth¹ & lychery; & he sal kep a man in ye poynte yt he fyndes hym of gudes, of wytt, of rycheȝ, noyer in hauour, ne kouet noȝt to myche; & he dystroys lyghtly² chydyng. Al yes vertus has ye Dyamaund, he yt beres hym chast. Dyamaund is a man defyneȝ a-gayns his enmys, & he yt beres hym ye mor sal lufe god gladly. Suld a woman with child ber a Dyamaund, for he kepes well ye seed within hir body, & ye child in ye body he kepes ye lymmeȝ hole. Ye buke telles vs yt he most be born on ye lyft syde; and he yt wyl assay hym of his vertus he most haue hym of trew byinge or of

¹e above the line.

²lystely crossed through before lyghtly.

of fre gyft. Hym behoues for to be of holy lyfe *yt so vertus*
a ston wyll ber.

De lapidibus presiosis et in quibus locis sunt.¹

Men fyndes I-wryte *yt* Euax kyng of Arabe deuyseyd be
f. 131v letteris, & Neyron, / *yt* was a wys Emperour efter Augustus
deuyseyd how mony maners ben of precyous stones, &
how yai be named, & of what colour yai ben euerychon, &
in what contre yai ben fond, & what vertus yai haue; & I
haue loked yis buk, & yerfor I haue made yis lytill buke
yt is gud & lyght to ber, & yis I mad for my-selfe & for
a few of my frendes, for he *yt* purpusus a priue thyng
[h]e² lesses *ye* worschope *yerof*, for it is noght preue *yt*
mony men knawes; yerfor I haue ordand it for to gyfe to
iij of my frendes, for *yt* is without nombre, & to yam *yt*
lofues god.

XVIII. Electoyr, *yt* myche is to prays, is engendred in
a Capon wombe of iij zer old, & so it waxes efterward.³
Yis ston passes neuer *ye* gretnes of a ben. Yis ston is lyk
to crystall oyer to cler water. Old men gafe hym a name
Electoyr; & he *yt* wyll haue vycutory apon his enmy, &
yt he sal noght be ouer-comen of no man, ber yis ston in
a ryng of gold on his ryzte⁴ hand, & on *yt* oyer syde of *ye*
hond I-graue a knyght armyd, his swerd in his hand, &
f. 132 after *yt* lat syng ix messys apon *ye* ryng, / *yt* is to say iij
of *ye* Trinitate, iij of *ye* Crosse, & iij of *ye* Martirs; & when
a man has yis ryng a-pon hym, lok *yt* he make no defayle
of synn. Thurght *ye* vertu of yis ston ouercom Mylons
of his enmys, & many oyer knyghtes has ouercom yar
batellez be vertu of yis ston. & he staunches thrist if a
man set it in his mouthe; & *ye* Electoyr conqueres a man
in worschespes & performes *ye* holy; & he sal make a man
to be stabil & creabil⁵ to al maner of thynges; & a man
sal haue *ye* less wil to lychery; & it is gud to a woman *yt*

¹ At top of f. 131v in different hand and ink.

² MS. *ye*.

³ MS. efterworld.

⁴ fynger crossed through before ryzte.

⁵ g crossed through before creabil.

wil plesen hir husband; & yerfor he *yt* wyll knaw yis ber i[t]¹ close in his mouthe.

De lapide herundinis et lapide.²

XIX. Celidoyn is a ston *yt* is engendrid in *ye* wombe of a swallow, for scho beres in hir wombe *yt* scho is worthy to be slain. Yerfor yis ston is not of *ye* nombre of *ye* stones be-forsayd; but he is full and lytill and has no per in strength, bot he passys any gud ston in profitt; for yis ston is of ij pecys and two colour, blak and red, and *yt* on and *ye* toder is drawen out of *ye* swallow wombe. Yis ston is gud for a lunatik³ man, and he⁴ sal hel lang sekenes, and he sal mak hym *yt* beres hym fayr spekyng and plesaunte.

f. 132v Yis ston most be wond in lyn cloth,⁵ and he most be born on *ye* left syd, and *ye* blake on *ye* sam maner; for yis brynges many⁶ nedes to gud end, and makes wrethes of *ye* kyng to passe a-way; and wen he is wesche in water he helles sore eyn, and in lyn cloth he is gud for feuer.

XX. Magnete is a ston *yt* men fyndes in yis contre, bot it comes owt of ynd, and has *ye* colour of yirn, and he sal be kynd draw vp *ye* yrn to hym *yt* is ner hym. & yis ston is gud for to vndo charmeȝ and nygramencye. & if a man wil witt weder his wyf be a gud woman of hir body or noght, set yis ston apon hir hed when scho slepes, & anon if scho be a gud woman of⁶ hir body scho sal halsen hir husband, and if scho be a neuyl woman scho sal slepe still, for *ye* power *yt* ye ston has *ye* which syn. & if thefeȝ enter in on hows *yt* is full of clothe and of gud, and *ye* thefeȝ set brynyng Colleȝ yerin and cast powder of *ye* ston apon *ye* colles so *yt* ye smyche go vp and down in *ye* hows, al men *yt* be in *ye* hows sal be turned vp and down and it sal sem to hym *yt* all *ye* hows turned, and al *ye* men wil fle away, and *ye* thefeȝ may abyd all sur and tak what yai wyll; & gretly is yis ston gud to make maryage

¹ MS. is.

² In different hand and ink.

³ MS. limatik.

⁴ s crossed through before he.

⁵ n above the line.

⁶ of above the line.

betwyx man and woman, & for dropsy, & he wil hel thyng
yt is brynt.

f. 133 XXI. Corayle is a ston *yt* is mad of *ye* fom of *ye* se and
ye dew; and *ye* wynd beres it vpe in-to *ye* eyr, & *yer* it sal
congele & wex hard & be-comes a ston; & he has colour
of gernad red, & he is lik *ye* rote of a tre, & a man fyndes
non langer yain a pas lange; & he is gretly gud to hym *yt*
beres hym, for he has meruellous power, as telles gret
Masters; yai say *yt* *ye* corall kepes a-way thonduerys &
tempestes whiche syd *yt* a man beres him, oyer in hows or
in court or in feldes or in ways or in gardyns; & wher som
of *yt* ston is cast in *ye* sedes he sal kep it fro al tempest of
wedder, ne he wyl suffre no schadow of fenes. He gyffes
in cerins gud forton.

XXII. Cornellyn is a ston *yt* is red of colour; & *yt* ston
men suld not forgytt, for yof it hafe colour dirke he has
ryght a gud vertue *yt* is noght for to be dysposed nor
forgytt; for when a man beres it on his fynger or a-bowt
his neke he sal sez wreth & chidynge, & he sal staunche
blod on what lym it be, & on *ye* sam maner of a woman *yt*
has blod of kynd.

f. 133v XXIII. Etrayte is a precyuos ston *yt* is named *ye[r]* for¹
fowlles to bryng furth byrdes; *ye* Egle beres hym of *ye* end
of *ye* warld for to kep & defend / of his nest, *yt* no harm
com to hym of his birdes. Yis ston beres a-noder lytill ston
in his mouth, as it war with child; *yt* yai wast noght away,
or els *yt* yai trauell bot lytill for to be dolyuered, of *yt* ston
let² it be bond to hir left arme & it sal kepe *ye* woman &
ye child on lyfe; & it³ wil make a man & his wyfe lufe well
to-geder; & for fallyng euyle; & if *yu* trast *yt* any man wil
anoy *ye*, if *yu* wylt assay hym, mak hym ett with *ye*, & sett
yis ston in his dysche apon his met *yt* he sal ett, & if he
hafe will for to anoy *ye*, when he takes *ye* mete for to asay
he sal not swelle it down, & yan tak a-way *ye* ston & he

¹ MS. *ye* for.

² MS. lest.

³ it above the line.

sal ett with a gud wyll. Yis ston has colour gernad red, & ye egle beres hym away in-to diuers contreȝ.

XXIV. Selinete is a precyous ston *yt* is noȝt for to be hyd. He is as gren as any erbe, & he is lyke to a Iaspe. He kepes ye moment & ye tym of ye mone, & he cresses & dyscresses wen ye mon cresses & dyscresses; & he is a sory thyng a-gayns foul weder & tempest & yerfor he is cleped ye holyston. & he is gud to recur lofe & for to syk, & when a man beres hym in distreȝ of ye mone he makes f. 134 mervellous wirkes & profers; & men says / *yt* it is fond in ye lande of perse.

XXV. Saramoyd is a precyous ston & has mony vertus. When ye ayr is truble & gret wyndes, & when it thondueres & lyghtynes, & when ye mystes departes, yan falles yis ston of firmament; & yer may no man fynd yis ston bot in a place yer ye thonder clepe falles, & yerfor is he cleped saramond, for ye Iewes clepyd thonder seraym. He *yt* beres yis ston chastely he may be smyttyn with no thonder ne with no lyghtyng, nor ye hows *yt* ye ston is in may noght be parsched for no weder; & he *yt* goys be water or be se he sal neuer be drouned & he hafé *yt* ston with hym; & yis ston is gret help for to ouercomen batals; & he *yt* beres yis ston sal slep sothly & drem treuly; & yis ston schynes as it wer byrnynge; & it is lyk a ston *yt* is cleped pirope.

XXVI. Elyscrope is a precyous ston *yt* has his nam after his doyng. He has a gren colour lyk an Emeraund. He has mony vertus. If he be sett in a vessell with water & ye vessell be set in ye son-bem, he sal mak ye son sem al blody, & he shall mak¹ a new inclypes in ye son, & it sal sem *yt* yer comes a strong rayn sodanlye / & anon after be fayr weder. & he *yt* beres hym sal knew & tel mony thynges *yt* be to com; & if a man gyfe hym to a man, if he be of gud belefe he sal make hym fayr & lyght, & he sal make hym haue long lyfe, & sal withdraw hym gretly fro women, & he sal do away venom; & he *yt* beres hym may noȝte be

¹ MS. makes.

ouercomen nor be begyld. & yis vertu has yis ston of god; & zitt has he a gretter vertu & myȝty, for if he be set to ye erbe yt is of his awn name, if yt erbe be well sakerd & coniured, yer sal no man sen hym yt beres yt erbe. Yis ston comes of Ethyope, of Cyper & of Aufryk, & yis ston has frekeles as it were of blod, & is lyk emeraud.

XXVII. Espetyl is a ston *yt* sonderes in *ye* se, & he [is]¹ more precyous yan a ston *yt* is cleped Aram; & he is cler & red. & if a man cast hym in a pote boyland full of water thurght het of *ye* fyr, a-non he sal lefe boylling & becomen al blod be vertu of *ye* ston. *Yt* ston kepes fruttis fro snylles & fro wormes & fro harmes; & wen yis ston is sett in *ye* son he sal cast bemys as *ye* son & fyr, & he sal blemys yam *yt* lokes apon hym for his gret bryghtnes; & he sal kep hym *yt* beres hym sur when he is agast. & yis f. 135 ston beheues to be born apon *ye* hert, on *ye* lyft syd / yar *ye* hert lyes.

XXVIII. Ematite is a precyous ston *yt* has *ye* colour of gernad oder of yrn, & yis ston a-mendes blod, & he is gud for to kep² mans kynd, for he has vertu for to hele sekenes of *ye* eyn & makes hym cler, & if a man take of *ye* ston & menge it with *ye* gleyr of an ege, or els if a man wesche it with *ye* Ius of a pom-gernad, yan it helpes hym *yt* castes blod at hir mouthe, & also it wyl hele woundes *yt* be anoyntyd yer-with; and also it with-drawes *ye* flour of kynd fro wemen, & *ye* powder of yis withdrawes ded flesch fro a wound, & also it helles *ye* flyx; & if yis ston be wesch with old wyn yan wyl he hele woundes of stan[g]lyng³ of an eddir; & when it is melled with hony yan is he gud. Yis ston has *ye* colour of yrn or of rose, & he comes of Aufryke or of ethyope or of Arabe.

XXXIX. Galatite is a precyous ston & has colour sondr, & if a man temper it with hony & drynke it fastyng, he sal make hym hafe mylk; & if a man take a thred of

¹ MS. omits.

² kep above the line.

³ MS. stanyng.

woll & sett it thrught ye hole of ye ston & b[er] it¹ abowt his neke, he sal haue gret plente of mylk yt beres it; & if a woman trauell of child, if yt ston be bond abowt hir hipe f. 135v scho sal be son / dolyueryd. & yis ston was so gretly alowyd of old men yt wend yt only yt ston gafe to hym yt bar hym all ye gudenes yt oyer stones myste gyf. & if a man hold it in his mouth, he sal dystemper & troble al his pou[ers]²; & when he is wel rubbyd he lythes ye Ius & ye sauour of mylke.

XXX. Panter is a precyous ston yt has many colours, for he is blak, & red, & gren, & pale, & colour of rose; & he yt has all yes colours to-geder & al dyuersed fro other, & if yu set hym furth in ye son yu sal ouercomen all yi enmys. & yis ston is cleped pantera for yt he is lyke to a best yt is in ynd yt is cleped pantera, & he is of diuers colours, & when he cryes ye lyons fleys a-way for ferd.

XXXI. Apthalme is a precyous ston, bot I know noȝte hys colour, bot his vertu is yt he helles almaner of soris of yen; & he is patron & lord of theffes, for he kepes ye yen of hym yt beres hym cler & scharp, & ye yen of yam yt bes abowte er dirk & blynd, so yt theffes yt beres yis ston may robe howses & no man sal lett hym.

XXXII. Thegolite is a precyous ston yt is lyke to ye rynd of an olyf tre. He is foul for to luk to, bot he is precyous of vertu, for if a man temper hym with water it helles a man of ye ston in ye reynes & in bledder. f. 136

XXXIII. Griseletre is a precyous ston yt has ye colour of gold; & he is lyke to ye colour of laton; & he is a glad thynge to be seyn in ye morow-tyd, & son efter he³ sal schew hym in a noyer colour to hym yt lokes appon hym; & men says yt he has natur of fyre, for he is as son lyght as he is sett to ye fyre.

¹ MS. buyte.

² MS. pounces.

³ & crossed through before he.

XXXIV. Capuduascum is a ston *yt makes a man alway lyght, & lettes noȝte a man is gudnes away nor be lesse yan yai war when he had ye ston;* & he is gud for a woman *yt trauelles of child in trew wedloke;* & he makes men to lofe *yt be dyscordabyll,* & he gyffes a man gret grace of god & of ye pepyll. & he *yt beres yis ston may noght be ouercomen in batayl.* Also he helles a man of ye dropsy & of ye ston & of al sekenes; & if a man haue any sekenes in his body, wesch yis ston in water or in wyn & drynke it, & he sal be hole; & if he haue ony sor outward, wesche it *with ye sam water & it sal be hole.*

THE ASHMOLE LAPIDARY (MS. D)

THIS fragment on the virtues of stones is not of any especial interest except for its preoccupation with purely magical qualities. Some of its statements are ultimately derived from Marbode. We have not found any French or Latin text from which it is translated, and it may well be an original compilation.

ASHMOLE 1447. (MS. D)

LATE FIFTEENTH CENTURY

p. 37 I HERE BEGYNYS THE VERTUS OF STOUNYS.

Ovtalmus ys a stoune, yf he be wrappyd yn a lory[ll]¹ leue and bere it on thy w[r]yste,² hytt schall make the ynvysybell, and he callyth the patroun of theffy³.

Constantume hath þe same vertu.

II

SILONICUS

Thys ys⁴ a stoune that grovyth yn the mowthe of a snaylle, and whan the moun wyxyth he wyxyth, and whan the mone wanyt he wannyt. Philosopherys sayn that a tellyt the presagys that ben to cume.

III

THOPHASION

Thys stoune ys yleke to golde, and yff he be pvt yn eny water bovlyvent thou mayste pvt thynne hande and svffre the hete of the water thrugh the vertu of thys stoune.

IV

MEDAS ORDINATIS⁴

Thys ys a stoune, effe he be hold vnder thy toung and þu thynde on any nede that schall be do oþer may be do, a-non ryght a remevyth to þi herte þt hyt may not be do away for no thyng.

¹ MS. loryff.

² MS. wyste.

³ stoune if he be wrapp crossed through before ys.

⁴ Letter cancelled before second i.

V

ALECTORIUS.

p. 38 Alectorius. Thys ys a stoune of whyte¹ crestall, and he ys drave ovte of a kockys wombe / or elste of a henyes after-warde that hys y-hellyd ouer x yere, and some sayne after j yere; and he ys beter that ys drawe oute of a kock decreppyth,² and he ys þe mechelnys of a bene. A makyt a man lecherous and kend. And holde hym vnder þi tonge, a-non he woll quinche þy therste.

CELIDONIUS

VI. On ys blacke and a-nother ys rvsty. Wrappyn hymynn a lynnyn clothe other elles lether, and lyen hym vnder þy lyfte arme, he schall make kyend and plesynge. The blacke ys god for þe feuerys and abryngyng a lourne to a god ende. And þey byth drawe out of þe wome of a swolwe yn the monythe of Avgust, and ij stonys byth y-founde kyndely one a swalwe.

¹ h above the line.

² departy crossed through before decrepytt.

RICHARDOUNE'S VERSES (MS. E.)

THESE verses are an interesting example of the use of the lore of precious stones, other than the Apocalyptic stones, in a moralizing work. The inclusion of alabaster makes it possible that the list given is ultimately derived from the Anglo-Norman Alphabetical Lapidary,¹ and all the stones mentioned but Carbuncle and Auripigment are to be found there, though not always with the properties alluded to in the poem.

B.M. ADDIT. 34360 (MS. E.)

LATE FIFTEENTH CENTURY

An Hymne vpon Christs being ye true
stone vpon ye cross by Richardoune.²

- f. 58r Gentilnesse³ and curtesie wold be rewardede
Of al creatures resonab[!]e⁴ in semblable wise,
Without feyneng or grucchyng of hert enharde^e.
Of verray trewe louers this is the guyse,
- 5 Rootede vpon vertu to worship for to arise
In worde & thought and dede knyt al in oone,
Nat variable ne movyng, but as a stidefast stone.
- Nunpower nor pouerte makith none excuse
Of theym that love fectually, by cause of dispence,
- 10 Al trewe louers put it in refuse,
Holdith them content and payed with loves presence,
Of theym that meane wele out on absence,
Nat variable ne movyng but knyt al in oone
In thought, worde and dede as a stidefast stone.

¹ Studer & Evans, op. cit., p. 204.

² This title is given in the 'Catalogue,' fol. 3.

³ Line begins with capital E; g (red) in left margin.

⁴ MS. resonabe.

- 15 Many stones ther ben of vertues commendable,
 As Alabanstre, Allegory and Auripigment,
 Asteron, Adamas, stones tretable,
 Amatistes, Asterites, suche stones I ment
 As wil nat in wethers nor blastes ben blent,
 20 Nat variable ne movyng, but knytte al in oone
 In thought, worde and dede as a stidefast stone.
 Suche stones of vertue most commende I
 As swagis Ire and staunchis enmyte,
 And love refourmes, and hath the victory,
 25 In creatures resonable commendide to be;
 Of a stone most precious now¹ late see,
 In thought, worde and dede knytte all in oone,
 Lapis xristus, a passyng stidefast stone.
 Mo stones there bene whiche I reherse shal,
 30 As Berille, Celidone, the Charbuncle goode,
 Cipres, Cersopas, most shyneng of all,
 The coral clere, flux staunchyng bloode,
 The goode Saphir, most mekest in moode,
 Nat variable ne movyng, but knyt al in oone,
 35 In thought, worde and dede a stidefast stone.
 The grene smaragde that is medicinable
 Ayenst tempeste, sikenes and fantasy,
 The Serenice, in love nat variable,
 The Sardius that makith men hardy
 40 As champioun stronge, of hert most myghti,
 Nat variable ne movyng, but knyt al in oone
 In worde, thoughte and dede as a stidefast stone.
 Al other stones whiche bene precious,
 That men may se, ful of pure delite—
 45 But I of force must be compendious,
 Therfor of theym no further wil I write,
 But of a stone of vertue most parfite,
 In thought, worde and dede knyt² al in one,
 Lapis Angularis, a passyng stidefast stone.

¹ now above the line.² knyt above the line in different hand and ink.

- 50 Go, litel cedula, ande do thy besy cure
Al variaunce to avoyde and doublenesse.
To euery persone do parfite plesure,
Groundede in love with parfite stidefastnesse.
Suche love groundede in trowth and stabilnesse
55 In thought, worde and dede knyt al in oone,
Super hanc petram, a verray stidefast stone. Amen.

Columbina apparuisti Eleyson
Verba Auctoris *quod* Richardown.

THE PETERBOROUGH LAPIDARY (MS. F)

THIS lapidary is chiefly remarkable for its length and for the variety of sources from which it was compiled. The main sources are the *De proprietatibus rerum* of Bartholomaeus Anglicus (whence all the references to Dioscorides, Avicenna, Platearius and most of the references to Isidore are derived), the Anglo-Norman Alphabetical Lapidary, the two Anglo-Norman Prose Lapidaries, and the French Lapidary of King Philip or an English version of it not identical with our MS. B. It would appear that the author used John of Trevisa's English translation of Bartholomaeus Anglicus, but he freely paraphrases it at intervals. Besides these he makes occasional use of Marbode, the First Anglo-Norman Verse Adaptation of the first French version of Marbode, and of a Lapidary of the type preserved in Bodleian MS. Digby 13. In fact there is nothing original to be found in the lapidary, though in a few instances the sources have eluded us.¹ Yet it is not without interest, as illustrating both the many sources that united to form the late mediaeval scientific tradition and the attempt to include them all in an encyclopaedic scheme. We have no indication of the author's identity, nor is it known if the manuscript has always been at Peterborough. It is obvious that it must have been written somewhere where the author had access to a library unusually rich in its collection of books on precious stones. The Lapidary has not been published before.

PETERBOROUGH 33 (MS. F)

- f. 1 This is þe boke þat euax kyng of Arabe sent to tyberi off rom, of all maner of precius stones as well of her names, vertues, as of here colours & her contreys þat þey ben founde ynn, & of the prevyng & of the assaying howȝ ye schul know hem. Also he seythe that no man schall be in

¹ Some may be in relation with the Lapidary wrongly ascribed to Mandeville, and some with that of Thomas Cantimpratensis.

dowte þat god haþe set & put gret vertu in worde, stone & erbe, by the wyche, if it so be þat men be not of mysbeleue & Also owte of dedly synne, & many [wonder]full¹ mervailes myþt be wrowȝt þorow her vertues. And also he seiþe þat god takeþ stones for a precius tresowur. & therfor I propose to certifey her names folwyng in ordere herafter by the A b C, boþe of the bok of euax of All þe stones þat saint Iohne euangelist & apostell þe which were schewde to him in heuen wene he lay in cristes lape; And also of stones of Auycene, ysodor, Diascorides, Plynias, dias, bartholomus, Richard rufus, & many other þat treten of precious stones. And so to begyne I schall re[h]e[r]se² her colours, vertues, contreys & places þat þey com owt of.

I. Absittus is a stone þat is sum-wat of blaces colour, a partie drawyng to the colour of red, & he is good evyn weis̄tes & mesors, & he takeþ het of the fire & so lasteþ xij dayis. Ysidore seyþ þat he is a precius stone, blake & hevy & strakyd with red strakys & red weynes. t° de gemmis, ysidre.

II. Achate is a stone fownd in þe orient in a flom which is cleped achate; & some seyþ þat he comeþ owte of cecyl, & ther is founde; & he is of many maners; þat one is blak & ouergirde with whiȝt veynes, & so he haþe al a whiȝt crose, & he haþe whiȝt figures as of a crosse. Dias. And such þer bene þat haue branchis, figured as trees & as leuys, hedys, þat kynde haþe put to. And some þer ben grene as of iaspis, dipped with red droppis; and þis maner of achate is clepid of myche folk Diodropie, þat mych is of vertu & miche yn device of lapidarus. And such Achates þer bene that han gold veynis. De scriptur tellit vs þat þer bene som of colour of gold & of ensens & of mirre & of coral droppid. Dis achat temporeth softly & comforteþ old men. And þer is an oder colour as coral, he hath gret [p]oynctes³ as gold; and anoþer that haþe þe smell of myrre, and

¹ MS. & owde & full.

² MS. rereſe.

³ MS. yoynetes.

anoþer þat haþe colour as wexe. All þe maner of achates
 ben god azens venymm & azens biȝting of serpentes & he
 keþeþ A man fro euell þinges; & he encresite strengþe &
 makeþ god spekyng togeder & creable & of goode colour;
 he geueþ gode consayl & he makeþ good beleue, he holpeþ
 the [p]lesauns¹ to god & to þe wordell. And he seiþe þat
 þer is an achat þat is blak & haþe forme of many kyndes,
 as semeing of kinges or of princes, for suche is his appara-
 tion of your lord þat swet figure; in þis maner is his know-
 f. iv yng. / Also som seyn þat þer is oon & is browȝt owȝt of a
 contrey lyk to coral, & anoþer lik to wexe of gret valewe.

Also bartholomewe seiþe: accipe lapidem achatem
 dicitur est niger habens albas venas & iste facit vincere
 periclam & vires confert cordibus & facit homineibus
 gratum potentem & placentem iocunde & secundum &
 iuuat contra aduersa.

Also we fynd in redyng of old bokes þat þer is such an
 achates þat woso put it in an her[b]e² þat is clepid þe gold,
 & put it in his fist close, no man may se hem. As þe bokes
 seyne, þis maner sueþ þe sone; þis maner of achat is green
 droppid with red. Moyses put þis achates vpon þe brest of
 arone his broder, & was blak & had whiȝt branches; &
 þis stone was set in þe þrid corner of þe brist of arone. Also
 þer is of anoþer maner of achat which is founde in creta,
 as diascorides seiþ, & it haþe a blewe weyne. And þer is
 anoþer kinde, þe which cometh oute of Inde, with red
 droppis, as ysidore seith. Men trowen þat þe fyft maner
 þer-of helpiþ wiche-crafte, for þer-with þei changeth tempest
 & stauncheþ ryvers and stremes, as it is seid.

Also dias seiþe þat þe same kend is gode to schappes &
 ymages of kinges & to schew lykenes of sc[ha]pis³; & þe
 maner kynde of creatu changeþ perels, & makeþ graciose,
 plesyng, & fayr spekyng & shewyng, & yeueþ myȝth &
 strengþe. Þe maner of ston of ynd com-fort þe [s]yȝt⁴ &

¹ MS. blesauns. See note.

² MS. herke.

³ MS. sclepis.

⁴ MS. lyȝt.

helpit azens w[e]nym,¹ & it smellith swet & it be nyȝt, as dias seiȝe.

III. Andromada is a stone of iiij maner liknes, & is lik to siluer, & of hardnes, lik to þe diamaunt; & he is founde in þe red se, & he makeþ a man ys wite to stedefastnes.

IV. Achites is nombred amonges þe stones þat be good; þe egle sekeþ him in þe vtterist parte of þe wordil, & he berith to his nest to defend. Dis ston hath a-noȝer ston with-yn him & is moche worthe to wemen with child, þat sche lese not her child; & þey schull ber it in her left side. And a man þat bereth it, he holdeth him in a men statt, & defendiþ oldnes, & he enncrecith riches; & he þat beriþ him schall be wolbeloud & avaunsed; & it makeþ a child to encrese & kepiþ his wytt, & helpe & doþe awaye þe fowle euell. And yf a man haue to anoȝer suspencion of vuel, do put þis ston vndir þe dische þat he schall ett of, & he schall mow ett no mett til þe ston be done awave. And þis ston is round, & is fovnde in de gret see of occian; & it is good & helping to men in batail, & kep a man sobre; & som seyne it is found in þe egle nest. See mor of þis ston in Etite.

V. Adamas vel asius is a ston þat is list in bering, & his colour is witȝt in him [with]² b[!]ak³ tacchis; & hoso will preue him, ley him vpon his tonge & frot hit a litel, & Anon a schall wax whitter þen he was befor. And who-soo berith þis ston scall nat haue þe goute nor be potagre, ne non oþer euel schal fal in his legis; & yf eny yuel comeþ, brek this ston into powder & drink it with wyne, & þen scall be hol.

f. 2

Require vtterius in diamonde.

VI. Adamant is a ston of his name, þat no man may be ouer-come when a man bereþ it vpon him. And all-so ley it vpone an Andefeld of yrene or of stell, & smyte

¹ MS. wnym.

² MS. omits.

³ MS. bak.

þer vpone with a gret hamer of yrene, for [mor]¹ is apeired
 þe hamer & þe anfeld þen is þe ston, & so a man may
 preve & þe adamant be worþ or no. And þow it be so þat
 a man may by no engenns of yrun brek it, in hot new blod
 of a gote boke & it will in schort tyme breke & departe
 into many parties. And also þes vertues it haþe, þat hoso
 berith it vpone him dar not not dred of þe blody flyx ne of
 þe fowle agewe, ne no þefes schal tak him, ne he schall not
 fale in no such greuance ne harme. And he þat bereth it
 schal not be ouercome in bataile. Also a man must close
 him in golde, & he most ber him on his lefte honde &
 while þu berist & be owte of dedly synne þer schal no
 wikkid spret ne² enfy of mankynd do þe harme þer as þe
 adamant zeueþ lyȝt, ne he schall dey sclepyng, ne no pride
 ouercome him, ne evel swendes schall hant him; & þu
 schal be curtes & loue goddes seruyse; & it schall defend
 þe of þis enemye. Lok þu do no dedly synne while þu hast
 þis adamant vpone þe. Dis preved euax kyng of araby &
 oþer many mo.

Require vltterius in magnetes.

VII. Agatten is a stone, & it is lik þe skyn of a lion.
 Some clepiþ it agapis. Yf a man be wounded with eny egge
 tole with þe poynte, tak þat stone agatene & wassh him in
 clene water, & þen ley it to þe wounde, & it schall draue by
 þe vertu of þis ston all þe wenem owte of þe wounde. And if
 eny scorpion or eny serpent stynge eny best, mak þis ston
 to powder & ley it opone þe wounde or drinke it with wiȝt
 wyne, & þey sall be hol. Wyles þu berest þe stone þu schal
 loue goddys servise; þis preuede þe emperor Tiberius.

VIII. Alistores vel alettoria is a ston whiȝt shynynge
 lik to cristal water þu schald fynd him onder An old cok or
 vnder an old capene; wene þey ben passed viij yer old þey
 will gendir þis stone in her wombe, & þis stone is clepid
 alistores. Dese ben his vertues: he þat berith þis ston

¹ Not in MS.

² be crossed through before ne.

vpone him, he schal be hardy on his enemyes; he *þat* bereþ ouer his helme, he schale neuer be discomfet in werre.

Also dias seiþ, who-so berith *þis* stone he schal be a conquerour. Also who-so bereþ *þis* stone vpone, he schall be lecherowse & amarowse of wommen, & a fayr speker. And yf he haue eny opostome in his body, mak powder of *þis* stone & drinke it, & he schall be hole; *þis* preued croantis in battaile.

Some men seyn *þat* *þis* stone groweth fro iij ȝer age til he be vij ȝer old, & it is founde in þe capons wombe; & it is lyke trobel cristall. And yf a man haue gret þurst, put *þis* ston in his mouþe & it schal help him anon. Also a man or a woman may not conceyue, ber *þis* stone vpone him & þey schal conceyue anoon. And it is godd for a woman *þat* will haue of her lord or of her master. Also *þis* ston makeþ a woman to be delyuerd [of]¹ child & encresþ well mylk, so it be vsed beforne m[ete].²

f. 2v Also many kynges han had þe victorie in battail & it helpiþ myche in cases. And he schall be gracius *þat* bereþ. Also dias seyþ *þat* *þis* stone exciteþ þe seruice of venus; & he makeþ a man gracius, & stedfast, & victoriouse, & wise, & redy, & connynge in plee, & it acordeth frendes & quencheþ þrist in þe mowthe.

IX. Alabastre is a stone *þat* is cendre & whiȝt when it is grounde. Whoso drinkeþ him with eysel, he is good for all maner sores in þe fote or in þe knee.

X. Alabanda is a ston of þe kyngdom of Asie; & *þis* alabanda is myche lyke þe colour of sardayne; & he makeþ scharpnes of iuges. Ysodre seyþ *þat* *þis* ston alabanda is a preciус ston, cler & comndable rede as sardines; þe vertu þeroft exciteþ & echeþ blode.

XI. Alemandyne comeþ owte of a lonnde *þat* is clepid dayse, *þat* [is]³ clepid asabrace. It resembleþ mych to sardyne, *þat* yvel it is know þe ton fro þe odere.

¹ MS. omits of.

² Only m left at edge of page.

³ MS. omits is.

XII. Alpitistes is a red stone schynynge, & it is of such vertu þat it leteþ þe cawdryn of cedyng or boylyng, & coleþ þe water in schorte time. It doþe away þe briddes of þe londe þat is swet, & it fordoþe medlynges, & makeþ a man hole; and put it in þe sonne beme & it zeueþ bryȝtnes as it were feire; and yf þu wolt bere it þu most bere it one þy riȝt side.

XIII. Albestus or asbestos is a stone þat comeþ owte of þe contrey of archady. Ðis ston haþ coler lik to þe colour of yrene, & it is a wondere kynd, for if he oones liȝt he with-holdeþ mych feyre, & þer may welnez̄t no þeng quenche þe lieȝt of him. Ðat stone is made with so crafty þinges of which naciouns þ[at]¹ tak with sacrelege wonderde; for in a temple of venus is made a candelstik one þe which was a lantren so brenyng þat it miȝt not be quenched with tempest ne with rayne, as ysodre seiþe, ll^o xv^o t^o de gemmis.

XIV. Aristinctus is a ston riȝt hardy. Yf a man smyteþ one it will flawmy sperkyls as it wer feyre owte of þis stone; & ley it vpone herdis of flex, &² herdes with þe powder þer as þu art brent, it schal hele þe brennyng; also þu myȝest smyȝte fir þer-of vpone herdis.

XV. Amatitus is a ston like to purpull red as² wyne or red rose in color. Ðe boke telleþ vs þat þis ston is comfortable to him þat bereþ it when wild bestees comen to him; & it is mych comfortable in all sorow[s].³ And it holdeþ a man in gode beleive & stronge boþe to body & to soule to him þat bereþ it worþely & clenly. And whoso bereþ him schall singe clerly & with gode voys. And as þe boke of Moyses tellith þe, he þat bereþ him schall⁴ be welcome before þe kynges and lordes, & delyuerly he schall worche þe craft þat he entermeteþ of. And it makeþ a man mek. Whoso bereþ þis stone schall haue in him þe more mynde⁵

¹MS. þey.

²Illegible.

³MS. sorowþ.

⁴MS. schall schall.

⁵MS. 1 mynde.

of god, & be gracious. Also whoso bereþ þis [a]metist¹ no
 euel spret schal haue pover to don him harme; neþer he
 schal haue no yuel dremyng anyȝt; neþer in feyre ne in
 f. 3 water / neþer feuer, ne he schal dred; & his catel schall
 encrese, & his enemy schall neuer ouercome him in a riȝt-
 full qwarell; neþer he schall be prisoned ne dy withoute
 repentauns of his misdedes, ne long be in presoun, but if
 it be in relegius; ne no horse schall founde vnder him, he
 he schall not assent to eny tresoun, neþer horse þat he
 re[d]yȝ² one schall neuer haue þe wormes ne trenche. Also
 isodre seiþ þat amitistus is pu[r]pel³ red in color, & is
 medeled with þe color of violet, as it were a blasinge rose,
 & liȝtly casting ow[t]⁴ as it were schinnyng bemes þat ziuuen
 liȝt. Also ysed seyþ þat þer is a-noder kynde which is
 myche lyke to blow & he is not al ff[i]ry⁵ but he haþe
 vertu of hete, and þer ben v kendes þer-of as þias seyþ.
 Also diascorides seiþ þat þe purpel red is most noble &
 better þen þe oper, for þe vertu of helpit azen dronknes,
 & makeþ a man to worche, & putteþ away ydel þoutȝtes &
 maketh gode vnderstondyng; & it is nessh, so þat mene
 may graue þeryne & writhe. Of þis color schul kynges
 cloȝe hem when þei holden her courtes.

XVI. Anittida is stone lik to oper stones þat begynnen
 by a; & his vertu is, if þu hast him þu maist commaund þe
 devell to þe, & he schal bere ouer þe se & þu wolt, & he
 schal do þe no harme.

XVII. Adredamian lapis formi quasi tessera quadre
Dicitur argenti representare colorem
Cuius duricies quasi duricies adamantis
Ipse maris rubri mixtis reperitur arenis
Quam magus affirmat tantem virtutis haberi
Vt possit presens animos sedere volentes.

¹ MS. metist.

² MS. reyȝ.

³ MS. pupel.

⁴ MS. ow.

⁵ MS. fry.

XVIII. Aracontalides is a stone þat men clepeþ lime-cons brynge it in to ynd. It is purpill blak. If a man wasshe his mowþe & hold it vnnder his townge, as longe as þe mone is waxyng, a man may dy[wyn]¹ fro þe morne to mydday, & þe cours to-for day, & wehen sche is prime þen last her post al daye riȝt as when sche is of xv dayes full of age; his strengþe sholdith no lengere.

XIX. Aricheces is a stone red shinyng as brennyng fire; & if þu wilt preve him, þrowȝt him into þe feyre & it schall wax pale. He þat bereþ þe stone & he be sike he schall neuer be hole.

XX. Akamanda² schineþ like water, & he is founde in þe water or reuer of nilus; and he is gode to a man þat bereþ him; þer schal no dedly wreþe ouercome him whilis he haþ it vpone him, so þat he lese not his vertue.

XXI. Asterides & adiamante be wel ny lyke, for þey ben closed like togeder. Dis ston asterides is like a stare þer is no s[o]ne³ so trobel þat schal cast clernes one him & þe firmament schal clere. All þe vertues he haþe as þes oþer þat begynneþ with a befor þis. Asterides is wyȝth & conteyneþ þe lyȝt þerynn I-closed, as it wer a ster goinge withyne, & maketh the sonne bemes lyȝt.

XXII. Astrion is a ston & it is lyk cristall, for he takeþ no colour, as schinyng lik þe sterres ben vp, for of þe sterres he takeþ his colour. Also þer is anoþer stone of þe same colour þat mene clepen arechetes, & he schyneþ as brennyng feyr, as it is be-for seyd. Dis stone is founden in ynde, & in þe medel of þe stone þere is schynynge like a ster with clerenes of þe ful mone, & he haþ þe nam þat is f. 3v clepid astris, / for yf it is set in þe sterelyȝt it takeþ lyȝt of him, as Isodre seyþ, t° de cristall.

XXIII. Argirites is a ston lyk to syluer with golden spekkys.

¹ MS. dyn.

² kadaman crossed through above.

³ MS. slne.

XXIV. Andromia is lyk þerto in colour, & it is a ston with þe colour of siluer; and Isodre seyþ it is iiiij cornerd in schap as ben þe corners of a diamounde; & it is as stronge as þe ademant; & wyches seyen þat it haþe þat name for men wenen þat it refryneþ hastines & wraþe of hertes, as Isodr seyþ, s^o de gemmis.

Berellus

XXV. Berel is a stone & is browȝt owte of ynd, & it is myche worþe. Dis stone is lyk water & also myche lyk cristall; & it haþe a rounde schap, some of gretnes of a napill & some lese. And whene þe sone schineþ, whiche comeþ owte of þe londe of ynde, þe rial berel casteþ feyr aȝens þe sone. The boke telliþ vs þat berell norschit loue betvxe man and woman; and wyȝt it well þe water where in it haþe leye his mych worþe to sor yene. And whoso drynk þe water þat it haþe leye in, it kepiþ him fro ȝexyng, & doþe away þe chafing of þe liuer; and whoso bereþ it schal be myche worchyped. The boke of dyuynyte seyþ to vs þat þe berell schal nat be scharp but pleyne & pulshid, when þe sone schynyth. The bible seyþ to vs þat owre lord god bad moyses to set berel þe xij stone in þe brest of arone. Sent Iohne seyþe in apocalyps þat þe berell is þe heyst in þe fundament. Also whoso beriþ nyȝ to his flesche þe berel aȝens þe sone, þe feyr þat comeþ owte of catcheþ¹ þe flesche; also þei þat taken þe berell & holden aȝens þe hote sone & holden lynen cloþ or flax or cotone, & þat schall wax one feyre þorowe of þe sone & þe vertu of þe stone. Ised seyþ þat þer bene x maners kynd of berel, & he haþe pale greynes, & þey schynne toward þe colour of gold; & þis ston cummeþ oute of ynde. Dias seyþe þe vertues of berell þat is most palle, þat berell is best aȝens stryfe, & makeþ þat a man may not be ouercum. Also he makeþ a man to be sufferable. Also he yeueþ gode witte, & he is gode aȝens þe seknes of þe liuer, and also aȝens cherkyng & bolkyng; & he helpt most þen yne, & it brennit his hond þat bereþ it if it is holden before þe sone

¹cha crossed through before catcheþ.

and makeþ a man of¹ grete astate & he loueþ will matremonye, and he holdeþ al þe sorow of þe splene.

Berellus is a stone þat is wiȝt, somewhat grene; as it semeþ to þeyn yene-siȝt, a fowle of þe see is peyntyd withyn, & aboue a faze of a best which[is]² corniclam. If þu berest þis stone in a rynge, put a litel sauен vndire þe left kne, & þu schalt neuer be wroþ with þe woman þat þu hast weddid; also yf þu hast yuel in þin yne, grynd þis stone to powder, temper it with water, whas þeyn yen & þu schal be hole. Also it is seyd þat cristall is a maner kend of berell, & haþe pale greynes þer-of schinyng toward þe coleur of gold. Dat stone cumeth owt of ynde.

XXVI. Bericia is a ston, & he is like water. He is gode for swellyng in mennes belus; bet þat stone & grynd him to smal pouder, & drenk him, & he schal be hol of his swellyng of þe beleys.

f. 4 XXVII. Belloculyis is a stone, & he is like to berell. With-in him þer is a pirnell of clernes, & a-bowte him þer is a blak cirkel schynyng lyke ȝelowȝ gold. He þat bereþ þis stone schall neuer be dede in baytayle for no egge tole.

XXVIII. Badda is a stone þat is well yuell to fynnd aboue all þe stones þat ben, for it schal neuer be founde but yf a man kerfe þe schip bordes, for it stekeþ so strongly þerin þat men may do it no harme, & no man may gete it with-owte keruyng of þe tre; & it haþe þe coler of rede, & semeþ all rede.

XXIX. Betumques is a stone of þe contrey of acherdes, & he is colour lyk to yerne; & he is of merwelous maners; & he is of þis kynde: if he be oones take & put to þe feyr, he schall bren all day & ever mor lastyng.

XXX. Baleis is a ston þat seynt Iohne cleped Iagounce; & it þrawit him to þe colour of rubie; & it is founde in a yel þat men clepen coracle, bytwene þe sees; & in þat yel so clepid is þis stone Iagounce founde, & it drawiþ to þe

¹g crossed through before of.

²MS. omits.

colour of rubie, but he is not of þat maner, for when he is founde in places where men fynd him, þe rubies changen hem & amend his fayrenes aȝens fayr tyme, & þe mor þey ben clere when þe tyme is cler. Ðe Iagounce baleis is of mor gentil colour after þe rubie. Iagounce baleis; Iagounce saphir; Iagounce granet; Iagounce ce[t]rynn¹; Iagounce þe gentil baleis. Owre lord ȝauȝ þer to many feyr vertues. The boke tellyþ vs þat whoso bereþ þe very bayleis, & he schew it to his enemvis, he may turne aȝen hol & save; and whoso towcheþ þe iij corners of his chambere or of his hall or of his gardyne, wormes ne tempest schal do no harme to þat howse. Also þat stone chayngeþ aȝens fayr tyme, & mendyþ her colour. Ðe ston is found in an yle...² in the lond of Croke.

XXXI. Crisolide recembleþ mich to þe water of þe see, & castyþ a flawme a[s]³ it wer of gold by euery syde. Ðe boke seyþ þat it were gode to bere amouȝt kyndly stones; and who-so be owte of dedly synne & of schrewdnes, he may enter into many cowrtes & contreys with eny aȝen-seyng; and all men schall bere grace to him. And as þe bokes tellen vs þat who-so haþe crisolide persed & put þorow a brestell here of an asse he schall mow go a-monge develles, & hafe hem by nyȝt with-owt eny dowt; and as bokes seyþ þat who-so beryþ þis stone he schall [kepe]⁴ his body trewly. It schall be bore on þe lefte syde. Crisolide comeþ owte of ethiopie. Also crisolide bereþ colour of þe see water & of gold. Sent Iohne seyþe in þe apocolyps þat he sey crisolide þe vj ston in þe fundament of þe wery kyng-dome. The bible seyþ þat crysolide was in the brest of aarone. Also Ised seyþe þat þer is anoþer maner of crisolide þat is clepid crisoletus, & he is colerd as gold; & he is well fayer in syȝt in þe moruntyde, & þen as þe daye passeyþ his coler waxeþ dyme. Dis stone takeþ most soone & if to be set by þe feyr anone it waxeþ into a lyze.

¹ MS. cerryn.

² Illegible.

³ MS. a.

⁴ MS. omits.

XXXII. Calcidonice is a ston of white pale coler, as it wer a trobel whitnes; & it comeþ owt of þe est, & it is lik f. 4v to cristal; & he þat bereþ / him schall [be]¹ wel spekyng & ful of gret eloquens; & if he [haue]¹ eny ple or cause, schwe þe stone to his aduersary, & it schall helpe him in his cause, & if he pleded with wrounge it helpit him in his riȝt. He þat bereþ þe sardyne, þe onycle & calsidonye, he schall be wel enttacched, but yf he lese his vertu þorowȝ synne. The calsedony bereþ grace to him þat bereþ him; and if a man be iuged þorow fals iugement þis wol nat leue fro him þat he schall not be lost from him; & he schall loue þe seruice of god whiles he bereþ him clen. Also Isod seyþe þat þe ston is gendryd of reyne of yower lordes as it is seyd; and he is founde in þe full of þe mone; & he is not founde but of iij colours, as þe lapidare seyþ þat all kynde þer-of with-þraweþ² grauynge, & drawyþ to him-self strawe if he be het or chafyd. Ised seyþe if þis ston be persed & Ibore makeþ a man to haue maystre in causes, and it helpit aȝen iapis & scornes of feendes, & keþeþ & saueth vertues as diascorides seyþe.

XXXIII. Crisopas is a stone & it is brouȝt oute of þe lond of ynde. De bokes tellyne vs þat his colour is gren, & þey ben lyk hogges yen, & þey caste oute as gold by al sydes. Who-so bereþ it, men schal be glad & ioyfull of his commyng. This crisopas comeþ owte of ynd þe more. And som men seyen his colour is lyk þe Iues of apples, & he schewit lyke to gold; and [he]³ þat bereþ him schall be ful of grace, & be loued of all men & women. And some men seyne þat þis ston comeþ oute of ethiope⁴; & he schyneþ moche in þe nyȝt.

XXXIV. Chilindris lapis volubil in modum columpne quaidra coegit.

XXXV. Coramis albus et durus.

¹ MS. omits.

² w¹ above the line.

³ MS. omits.

⁴ Egype crossed through before ethiope.

XXXVI. Cemedia lapis quis inuenitur in cerebro piscis eiusdem nominis.

XXXVII. Cemieus lapis flammeus a colore dittus.

XXXVIII. Calluca est gemma viridis coloris.

XXXIX. Cristallus is a stone þat conceyueþ wel fyre of þe sone bem. Also make pouder þer-of, gif it to þe nurse to þrynde, & it schal increse her mylke & multiplye it anone. Also cristall haþ þat vertue, þat if eny stone haþe lost his vertu þorowȝ synne, let him confes him of his synne, & take & wasche þe cristall in feyr water & towche þe ston þerewyþ, & anon he schall tak his vertu aȝen by þe vertu of cristall. Som men seyn þat he is harded by gret cold, & so he becomeþ cristall. Also he kepeþ a man chast, & makeþ a man myche worshipid; and men seyne þat it come owte of ynde & of araby; and old anceters tellin þat it is harden by froste; and some men contrarien þe old maisters; and so many contraries þer bene þat it is not of so gret coldnes. Also Ised seyþe cristall is a briȝt stone & colerd with watery coler. Manye trowen þat snowe or yesse is mad hard in spas of many yers, & þer-for þe grekes ȝafe a name þer-to, þat it is gendred in aseie & in cipres & namely in þe norþe mowntens þer þe sonne is most feruent in somer, & þerfor þey maken yesse to dure loung, & þat þey clepen cristall. Dis stone, Iset anone in þe sone, it takeþ feyre & lyȝt þat he setteþ drie taddestoles afeyr. His vse is ordeyned to drynk and worchep, no oder þinge but what cold þyng may suffre. Also dias seyþ of cristal, & seyþe þat it is hard & torned into a ston, not only by vertu of strengþe of cold but mor by erdly vertu. De colour þer of f. 5 is lyk to yesse. Also þrenk it & it helpit aȝens colica passio.

Hunc & tritum quidam cum melle propinant
partibus infantes quibus assygnantur alendi
Quo potu credunt repleti vbera latte.

XL. Celidonie is a stone þat men fynd in þe wombe of a swallow. Sche is not feyr, but not for þen sche is moche valowur & mor þen eny oþer stones in profyte. Of þes

stones þer ben too maneres; þer bene þe one blake & þat oþer red; þe red is gode azens a malady þat men clepen lunatix, wherby he falleþ, & wþerby he is fooolych & wytles & falleþ þer-with long tyme; let him ber þis ston & it will make him well to spek & wel to be loued and . . .¹ But þe blak stone, & a man bere it in such maner, it schal help to do grete kynges. It helpeþ azens malices of gret princes & kynges. Þe water þat it is wasshen in is myche worþe to hot yueles. Also it is miche worþ þis stone, if it be hold at þe sacrament & be wounden in linen cloþe, withholdeþ þe feuer & azen stondeþ wycked humours þat comen abowte in many maners; and if it be wasshen in² clen water it is gode for sor yene.

XLI. Coral is a ston þat groweþ in þe red see as an erbe þat is gren, & when it is owte in þe eyr it wexyþ hard & red & recembleth to a branche, & it is no more þen half a fote, & it is mych louely to him þat bereþ it. And þe old autors seyn, zeraстros, Methodorus, & þe gode autour phytonas, it þedfendeþ tempest in þe plas þer it is, and þe stone is gode to set in a vynnzerd, or in gardynes or feldis, for it kepeþ away tempest & all yuel, & makeþ þe fruyte to multeþly. And he delyuering a man fro fantaseys; ane it yeveþ a gode begynnyng & a gode endyng, & stancheþ blod and he is gode for þe fowle yuel. Dis corall is lyke rauwe flesch ywash, redische. Also whoso bereþ þis stone vpone him or one his fynger, he schal get loue; and if he haue e[n]y³ siknes vpone him he schal sone be hol. Also powder of þis stone ydronke is riȝt good for þe crampe. Also ysodre seyþe in cci° de gemmis rubeis þat it foloweþ þer þat as precyus stonnes þat margarite is amonge vs, so preciose or more is þe coral amonge þe yendes. Wycches tellen þat þis stone wiþstondiþ lyȝtynge; and Ised sayþ þe same, þat it putteþ away tempest & whirlewyrdes. All auctours seyn þat corall is⁴ gode & helping agayn þe fowle

¹ Apparently syde.

² & if ben crossed through before in.

³ MS. ey.

⁴ MS. corall is corall is.

yuell, for þe fendes gile, for schornynge, for to staunche blode, for woundes, for þe crampe, for gardyns, for to multepley fruyte, for make god beginnyng, for to make gode endynng of causes & redes. Also þer is wyȝt corall, & it haþe all þe vertues þat þe rede coral haþe & moo. If a man have sore yen, or sor teeþ, or sor in þe rofe of þe mowþe þat be full of bleders, take þe wyȝt corall & g[r]inde¹ him small, & temper it with water, & wissh þin vene þerwith & þey mowthe & they teeþ, & þeyn bleders schall be holl. Also yf a man or a woman haue þe blody mensone, þrynk þe powder of þis ston, & þey schal be hole & if þu wilt bere þis ston þu most perse him & þen bere þat stone. All þe vertues he haþ as all þe stones that begenyne with

f. 5v C C C.

XLII. Cymydia is a stone, & he is found in þe hedd of a fisch; & is longe stone & a wiȝt. If a man bereþ him in his mowþe þer schall no tempest in water do him harme neder by lond, ne he schall neuer be scomfited in were.

XLIII. Cymbria is a ston þat comeþ of a fissaþ of þe see, & þat fyssh men clepen zele²; þis ston is wyȝt & dry as chalk. He þat bereþ þis stone schall be mery & laxatyf, & he schal neuer be gret scleper, ne he schal neuer tak gret colde in water ne in londe.

XLIV. Collorus is a stone, & it is lyke a sapher but he [is]³ wyȝte in schynynge as water of the see. He þat bereþ þis ston percede abowte his nyke schal neuer dedly wraþe of euencristene; & he schall haue a man fro wyckyd spirites; þat he deseyreþ riȝtfully he schal haue.

XLV. Capnices is a stone lyke cristall; þu schalt not knowe þat one fro þat oder, safe þis capnice is wyȝtter þen þe cristall. He þat bereþ þis ston schal not haue þe dropsy, & it schall defen him fro wyckyd enchaunte mentes; & if a man be seke & drynk of þis ston he schal neuer be hole; þis preued euax þe kynge.

¹ MS. ginde.

² Read cete?

³ MS. omits.

XLVI. Corinthe is a ston blac & rounde, & it is myche worke azens venymyng of bestes, as of adders & oper. If a man stamp it with oyle roset, & bereþ it amounge wylde¹ best when he goþ in desert, & haue with corenthe, he dar not reche of hurtyng of edders. De þrid maner is more preyed, for it is one party scharp & one þat oper partie as it were yern grunde. A woman þat bereþ it one here, it causeþ perel to þe chil in here wombe.

XLVII. Crapadoune, ne serpentes townge, ne many of oper stones to þe wych god haþe ſeuен vertu be not ynoumbred amonge þe xxxvj stones befor nemed, for carpadone is founde in þe hede of carpadonie þat is of viij ȝere old & mor; & sche þat bereþ þis ston, wene sche meteþ with a man comyng azens here, sche ryseþ vpone her fete behynd with gret stre[n]gþe² by þe vertu of þis stone. And þis stone is half broune & half wyȝt al abowte. And he þat will haue þis stone, he most³ take þe crepaud & put him in a new pote of erþe, & make þer-in many holys, & set it in an Ant-hell, & keuer þe pott aboue; And þen schall þe antes ete þe crepaude all save þe bones, and þu schalt fynde þe stone styk one þe hed of þe crepaude. And he is god for venym, & he most be set in fyne gold; and some seyne, þat it is blak and is gode for medecyne & for venym, and þer as he is may no yuel be done. And he makeþ a man & woman myȝty; also he makeþ a man to incres fro day to day, & abounde in worthinnes. And some seyne þat þer is one of þe colour of wax, & he is gode to conquer batayls.

XLVIII. Caltophono is a stone þat is blake, & it makeþ a man to haue a swete & cleyr voys. If a man bere þis ston vpone him, he most be mek þat schall bere him.

XLIX. Caladista is a ston þat haþe þe colour lyk sendres. De woman þat þrenkeþ it with oyle, it schall multepley her mylke; but sche most vse it befor met or after

¹ W^t hym crossed through above wylde.

² MS. stregþe.

³ MS. he most he most.

badyng; and if it be perced & an her of wole of a schep
 þat is with lambe & be put þorow, & hanked at þe
 norseis neke, it scha mych awayl her; and if a woman
 trauell with child, let her bynd it to her þeyze. And if a
 woman make powder þer of & temper it with salt & water,
 f. 6 & noynte here within & withowte, it schal awayll / myche.
 And þe water avayleþ myche þe sch[e]pe¹ fro þe reme.
 Also þe old autors seyn it schall as myche avayle as all.

L. Corneole is a derke stone, & not-for-þan it haþe gret
 vertu. It fordoþe wraþ, & it haþe colour like blake flessh,
 and it well stanche blod of all membres, & namly wemmen
 þat han ouermyche her flowres.

LI. Calonite it is a stone þat is called fre, & he is lyk
 to purpill color, & he is founde in ynde. If a man put him
 in his mowþe erly in þe moruntide til þe owr of sixe in þe
 waxinge of þe mone, he may deuyne al þat is after to come,
 & encresenþ & decresenþ as þope þe mone; and whene þe
 mone is pryme, þen duret his myȝt al day. Dis stone wil
 not bren with eny maner feyr. And some sevne it drawenþ
 Iaspyn colour. And he is mich worþ to ladies, for he
 norsheþ loue & with-holdeþ loue. And he is god for the
 tisik.

And some seyne it comeþ owte of persce.

LII. Cecolite is a stone þat is fowle to be-hold one, but
 he is of a precius nature. De ston leyd in water & ydrounk
 a gode drawȝt þer-ofe, is god for þe reynes, and he is gode
 to clense þe entrayles withyne forȝe.

LIII. Ceramus is a stone þat comeþ of araby, and who
 þat bereþ it, þis stone, vpone him, it wole bere him fro
 weders & horrible tempest & yuel eyris, as lyȝtnyng of fyr
 & þonder. And some seyn þat it comeþ owte of grek; &
 he wol be bor² mekely; and it haþe his name of a flume in
 grek þat þis stone is founde in; and þis ston is god for flodes.
 And he þat bereþ him schal not be drenched in eny flod;

¹ MS. schorpe.

² se crossed through before bor.

ne þer schall no howse, ne towne, ne marenē *in þe se* be annoyed with flod þer þis ston is. And he is gode fore bateles & victories. And he zeueþ swet slepes & swete dremes to a man. And some seyne þat he [is]¹ lyke to cristall & coral for he is of suchē dowble colowre. Also ysider & Lapidary seyn, when it þondreþ horrably, þe feyr of þe eyr leyȝtneþ, whene c[li]owdes² smyten togeder þis ston falleþ fro heuen.

LIV. Cataricus is a stone, & is fownden *in þe see*, & þer it is norsched. Ðe ston is gode for leche-crafte, as for ycche *in þe body*, for þe scabe, for serpige, & impetige. Make powder þer-of, & ley it in veneger al a nyȝt; & þen take þe powder of lyterg, of gold, & oyle of roses, & make her-of an oynente & noynte þe sores þerwith.

LV. Coparius is a stone þat is bred *in þe eyre*, & some callen it fouldre; & he falleþ with a tempest to þe erþe when gret tempest of þondres & lyȝtnyng fallen, & it falleþ in to þe erþe ix fote, & þe erþe reboundeþ azene agayne be vertu of þe ston. And he þat secþ³ after him schall not fynd him til ix dayes be passed. Ðe man þat most ber þis ston most kepe him clen fro lechery, & þen schall no tempest do him harme *in lond ne in vater ne no mysauetur* do him harme ne come to him.

LVI. Cleridonus is a ston, & þer ben two of hem; þat one is blak, þat oper is red; & boþe þey ben rounde in ligging. He þat bereþ þis in his left harme he schal not be sclaw; & he schal be a feyr speker, & he schal be loued of all men; and he þat bereþ þis blak stone, what þyng he begenneþ ryȝtfully he scha mak a gode ende. And yf a f. 6v mannes / yene dropene sore, make powdere of þis ston, & wassh þyne yene þerwith, & þey schal be hole. Also for a codidiane feuer & a tercian feuer, bynde þis stone in a red sendell clowte, & ber it vpone þe, & þu schalt be hole. Also yf a woman be in trauelyng of a child, by þe vertu of

¹ MS. omits.

² MS. cowdes.

³ c above the line.

*þis ston sche schall be delyuerd with gret peyne of her body,
& þe chyld *þis* stone may towche ne dieþ.*

LVII. Carbunculus is a precious stone, & he schineþ as feyre whose schynynge is not ouercom by nyȝt. It schineþ in derk places, & it semetyme as it were a feyr; & þer bene xij kyndes þer-of, & woryest ben þo þat schynen & send owte leemes as feyre, as Ised. Also it is seyd þat þe carbuncyl is cleped so in grek, & it is gendryd in libia amoneghe þe tregodites. Of *þis* carbuncul þer is xij maneris of kendes of carbuncles. But þoo ben best þat han þe coleour of fire & þo ben closed in a wȝst veyne. The best carbuncul haþe *þis* propertie: if it is þrowene¹ In þe feyre it is qwent as it were amonges dede colis, & it brennyt yf water be þorow þer-of. Anoder kynde of carbuckle is cleped starida sirus, & he haþe þat name of a plase of ynde in whiche he is founde In *þis* maner of kynd, as it were withyn hit bryȝt feyre ben ysey, as it were droppis of gold. And þes precious stones ben of gret price withoute comparison þen ben þe oder. And þer is another maner kynd þat haþe signes, & he haþe þe name of smellynge of lanternys & *þis* preciouwus stone is clepid remissus carbuncels, not þat it is chef carbunculus; and here of dowbel maner of kynd, þat oone is with bemes of purpull colour of red sylk; and *þis* kynd if it be hotte in þe sone with fretyng of fynggers, it wol þraue to himself straues² & leevys of bokys. Also it is seyd þat it withstondet grauyng, & it is some tyme ygraue & Iprentyd in wex as it were with byȝtynge of a best, as Ised seyþ. Amoneghe þe maner of kynd, of carbunculus, belagius is accounted, þat is red & briȝt, as dia seyþ. Also it is seyd þat *þis* maner of carbuncle is þe vayne of saphire. Belagius haþe a maner myȝt as it wer aboute sperkyng of fyre þat beclyppeþ him withowte, and *þis* is openly Iseyn yf men tak besily hede þer-to.

LVIII. Crisopassus is a ston of ethiopie, & it is hide in lyȝt & seene in derkenes, for it is firy by nyȝt & goldy

¹ d crossed through before þrowene.

² r above the line

by day, as Isodre seyþe; þerfore he is hid be day, as it were wesshyng, & waxeþ pal as gold. & anoþer maner kynd þat is clepid crispassus is like in colour to a ston þat is called prassius, & it [is]¹ grene as lyk, as it is besprenge with certyne dropis of gold, as it is seyde in þe lapidary of bartholomewe.

LIX. Diamand is a ston þat is named & dyuysed in þe lapidary, for euax, kyng of araby, seyþ to vs þat diamand þat comeþ owte of ynd ben clepid þe mal, & þey ben brewen of colour & of violet, & þo þat comen owte of araby ben clepid þe femal, & þey ben more whiȝt, resonable to þe colour of cristall. A diamand is no mor þen a lytel note, but he is mor hard of all stones. No man may amend him of bewte ne polissh him, ne for no noþyng. Of such f. 7 maner þey ben founde and / bore in gold. Ðe lapidare seyþ vs þat god ȝauë many fayre vertues & grace to þe diamond, þat if a man bere it in strenþ & vertu, it kepit him fro greuance, metinges & temptacions, & fro venym. Also it kepit þe bones in þe membres hole, so-fere-forþ þat þu schalt not fale of horse ne of oþer best but þat þe bone schal be-leue hole, who þat bereþ it in clen leuyng. Also it defendiþ þe þred that comeþ be nyȝt; & it doþ away heuy wrath & lechery; and it kepeþ a man in þe same poynt þat he fyndeþ him, of prys, of wytte, of walew, of riches, & encresyþ him in valew, in riches & good, ne he schal not be made lese; & he schall be of lytel dispense if he clenly ber it. A diamaund is myche worthe to be-hold one for wytles men; and it defendeþ him fro his enemyis; & þat bereþ, he schal þe mor loue god; also it kepeþ þe sed of man wyȝinne þe wombe of his wyfe, & it helpeþ þe child & kepeþ þe childis membres hole. Ðe bokes seyne vs þat if a woman be with child it most be borne one þe lefte seyd. And whoso wil preue is vertu he most haue it of trew beyng, ore of ȝifte, & hoole & holy schal he be þat þis ston bereþ in clennes; & it is most Iborne on þe lifte syde of a man ore of a woman; & þen he haþe vertu. Also þis stone is not

¹ MS. omits.

made with yerne ne stell ne noþer þinge may perse him, but with þe hote blode of a gote buke.

LX. Diadose is a stone which is pale, & he is found in water, & he is gode to avoid deuelis, & he þreueþ away mych derknes; and if it be set to a ded man he leseþ his kynd. And þis stone is lyk to berell. Diadosus is a ston riall & bryȝt as berell; & it is able to haue answeres of fendes, for exceteþ fendes & fantazies; and if it hap þat it towche a ded man, it leseþ his vertu, for that ston hateþ a ded man, & he is scoymentes of þinge þat is ouercom with deþe, as it seyd in bokes.

LXI. Dionisa is a stone þat is blake as he schineþ as a riede stencelettes; & þis in clen water tri[bl]e¹ mak wyne brene, & so with þe sauour of þis stone all dronkenes gooþe away; & all þe vater schall sauore of þe wyne by vertu of þis ston.

LXII. Diodoma is a sto[n]² formed square & it haþe coler of siluer. Men fynde in þe grauel of þe see.

LXIII. Disparea is a ston whiche is found in libia, & his kynde such þat all hunttyng comeþ which þat is lykyng to him. And þat bereþ þis stone may take yer-of ynowze, such vertu haþe þis ston.

LXIV. Deadotes is a ston þat is lyke berrell. Yf þu wolt preve him in þy mowþe, þy mowþe schal bren but þu put³ him owte þe rader. He þat bereth þis ston, þer schall no fantasie ouercom him. Also yf þis ston towche a ded body þris, this body schall aryse & mowe by vertu of þis ston, but he schall not speke neyþer doe. And if þu wilt þu mayst comaund what deuel of hel þu wilt & þe devel schal do no man harme. Dis ston may not often be nempned, for a man schal neuer dye whiles þis ston is vpon him.

¹ MS. tride.

² MS. sto

³ but crossed through before put.

LXV. Diaffinian is a stone & it is like berell, redyssh,
 f. 7v palyssh; he þat bereþ þis ston schall neuer have / harme of
 nyȝt of no temptation of deuel, ne he schall neuer haue þe
 blody mensone ne þe palsey whiles he bereþ þis ston
 vpone him.

LXVI. Dianya is a ston, & is blak & haþe redyssh
 schynyngh. Yf þu wil make wyne or all or water, it makeþ
 gode sauor to drynke; and grynde þis ston & put it in þe
 wyne or ale or water, & anon it schall make þe licor of
 good sauour to drynke & doþe no harme.

LXVII. Draconitidis is a stone, & it is in a dragones hed.
 Some men clepen him escarbuncle. He schyneþ clerly.
 Non oþer vertu knowe I not þat it haþ; but in-as-mygh for
 it is clere, lordes putten it in here tresor to kepe.

LXVIII. Esmeraude is a ston þat ouerpasseþ al þe
 grennesse of grenhede; and þe bokes seyne vs þat þe
 esmeraude & þe prames ben growyng togeders; and þe
 esmeraude comeþ owte of þe lond of tyre by a water of
 paradis. Nero haþe a myrrour of þis ston wherein he loked,
 & he wanst by þe vertu of þis stone al þat he wole seke or
 deseyre. It encresseþ ryches & makeþ word of man
 dredfull. Also is myche worþe azens þe gowte & azens
 tempest & azens lechery, & it is gode souerenly for þe
 syȝte to be-holdyn. Wit it wel, he þat bereþ it vpone him
 þe more he schal led his body in clennes, & þe les to loue
 vnclennes boþe of body & soule, & he schall haue þe mor
 loue to ȝinke one his soule, & þe more to loue clene
 beryng, & þe mor to loue gode workys. Also þis ston
 bereþ him fro tempest. God himself zaue such vertu þerto,
 and þe beyble seyþe þat þe esmeraude was the t[h]rid¹ ston
 named of god vpone þe brest of aaron. Seint Iohne seyþe
 in þe apocalyps þat he sawe þe emeraude þe iiij stone
 vndere þe verry kyngdom. Also þer is a maner of beestes
 cleped gryffonnes þat kepen þe emaraudes vpone þe flod
 of paradyse in þe lond of syre; & þe bestes han iiij fete &

¹ MS. trid.

ij wyngis; þe body befor & wynges ben in þe maner of an egle, & behynde [in]¹ maner of a lion; and þer bene a maner of folk þat ben cleped aropolis, & þey han but oo ye in þe medys of þe forhed; & þese comen to seke þe emerawde all armede one þe water & taken him, & þe bestes beforeyd comen rennyng & flyeng, & wold take þe aropoles by here power & mych angwyssh hem, & egre ben to tak hem, but þey ben armed, þey may do hem no harme to tak hem.

LXIX. Elitropia is a ston, & is of scuch kynde, yf a man put in a vessell ful of water azens þe sone it schal make þe sone rede & in a lytel tyme, & he schall make þe vessel to cast owte þe water as it² reyneþ, and profiteþ myche to him þat bereþ it. Hit ȝeveþ a man gode fame, & also it stancheþ blode, also it is gode azens venymes & fylþes; and who þat takeþ þe erbe clepid elytrepie & þe charme þat longeþ ȝerto, & if he put it with þe ston, he schall mow go where he will. Dys ston comeþ owte of ethiope & egypte & of auffryk, as it were blody. Dys ston is gode befor many oper stones; for god ȝafe him þat vertu & strenge, þat þe man þat setteþ him in a pleyn vessel & in clen water azens þe sone, as it is befor seyd; þe cause is that he is apropred to þe clypsse; also who þat bereþ him schal be of gret purchese, & he bereþ a man in gret helpe, / & makeþ a man to be of gret renoun. And some men seyne þat he is sumwhat like to þe emaraude; & he is cebled with red seyinctes; & he is a-luged to clyppsse, and he schall make þe eyr troble & reyne; and he makeþ gret d[i]unaciouns³ & gode fame.

Somme men seyne þis stone is som-what lyke to smaragdus, but he is not so grene, but grene veynes spreying owte of him, redyssh like dropis of blode. And some mene seyne þat he is founde in a asse hede; for þis ston elitropia makeþ þe asse blynd. And whoso bereþ þis stone schall neuer be blynde, & his syȝt schall neuer fayle

¹ MS. omits in.

² it rey crossed through before it.

³ MS. dunaciouns.

him. Allso towche a wounde with *þis* ston & þe wounde schall neuer rote; also wasse *þis* ston in wyne, & he schal neuer haue þe iawndyse. *Þis* ston makeþ fayr weder & cler, & he haþe many mo vertues. Also Ised seyþe þat *þis* ston discerneþ þe foly of enchaunthementes, & of wyches þat haue lykyng in pryd of her owne wondres þat þey begyle men with wondres þat þey wochin, as it is befor seyd. Also þat *þis* stone is gode & commendabyle for it stancheþ blode & putteþ away wenym, and he þat bereþ *þis* ston may not be begyled. Also *þis* elitropia is gren, & spreynede with red dropes & waynes as colour of blode, & haþe þe name & effecte & doyng of eclypsse of þe sonne, as it is befor seyd.

Nam si iungatur eius de nomine herbe
Carmine legitime verbeque sacra potenti
Subtrahit humanis occlis quem cunque gerentem.

LXX. Etite, de egle, is a ston & haþe many vertues. If a man will þe harme, put *þis* ston vndyre his dissh or in his disshe which he schal ete of, & he schall ete no mete whil þat ston is þer. Also he is gode for wymmen þat trauelyng with child. Also he makeþ a man riche & kynde. Also som men seyn þat *þis* ston etite is lyk to lynen clope wytest; & with-in him þer is anoder ston þat is blake. De egle setteþ¹ him in the este & swoloweþ him, & when he will byeld his neste he leveþ him in a corner of his nest. Than dar no oder fowle cum to his neste, for þey wene þat egle be in his neste. If a man be aferde of poysone of mete or drynke, lete *þis* ston towche þe mete or drynke viij tymes & it schall neuer do him harme. Also yf *þis* ston be bounden to a womens lefte arme in trauelynge sche schall be delyuerd withoute Payne. Also dias seyþ þe vertu of *þis* ston: it makeþ a man sobre, & it encresseþ riches & loue, and he[ll]peþ² to victory & fauour, & letteþ & with-stondeþ þe fallynge of him þat han þe fallynge yuell; and if a man haue suspectien of venom, tak³ *þis* ston & ley it vnder

¹ *l.* getteþ or fetteþ?

² *MS.* heþeþ.

³ be in þe mete crossed through before tak

his mete, & if þe venom be in þe mete he schal not swallow
 þe mete whilis þis ston is þer-in, & if þe ston be tak away
 he schal not tary to swolow þat mete, as Ised seyþe.

LXXI. Epistidio is a ston þat is precious, & it is seid
 þat it is rede; & he is gode for cold & he is gode for
 fruytes in þe erþe & for bredis, & he is god also for hayle
 & frostes, þat þu put him agaynst þe sonne. Also he makeþ
 branches as feyre. Also he makeþ al dowtable þinges Iput
 into sikernes.

LXXII. Exacontalito is a ston of sexti colours. Dis
 ston makeþ myche þe strenge of a lytel mane. And þis ston
 f. 8v is founde amonge þe trogocdotes / in þe contrey of libie.

LXXIII. Egestes is a ston þat is founde in þe contre of
 archade. Dis stone haþe þe color of yerne; & anoþer suche
 þer is þat is þe female; and whene sche conceyueþ, sche
 conceyueþ anoder stone. De vertu is more worþe to
 wymmen trauelynge in chyld-beryng, for sche schal þe
 soner be delyuerd.

LXXIV. Enydros is a stone & droppeþ away, &
 mylteþ note, & it is neuer þe lesse, & is alway swetyng;
 & he is not wele grete, and he is founde in arabie in þe
 rede see, & he haþe senblaunt of cristall. Yf a man hold
 þis stone in þe sone-beme, it scheweyþ to a man all þe colors
 of þe reynbowe. Enydros, þat ston, wepeþ alwaye as it
 were by sprenging of a ful well with droppynge teres, &
 welleþ alway. And þerto it is seyd þat it is hard to tell þe
 cause þerof. For if þe droppis were of þe substaunce of þe
 ston wellyng, whi is not þe ston lese & melteþ away; and
 if a þing deencresenþ & put not azens þat þing þat goeþ
 owte; but as it semeyþ me, it may be þat þe vertu of þe ston
 makeþ þe eyre þik þat is nyȝt þerto, & tornet into water,
 & so it semet þat comeþ owte of þe ston, neuer-þe-lese it
 comeþ owte of þe substance of þe eyre þat is abowte
 þe ston.

LXXV. Exebenius is a stone, & he is whitest, & þe
 growne is lyk golde. If a woman be syke in her bely, take

*þis stone & grinde it, & let here drynk þe powder with
wyȝte wyne & sche schall be hole.*

LXXVI. Epetites is a stone redyssh sumwhat in schynnyng, & if þu willt preue him holde þis ston in boylyng water, & þe water waxe colde by vertu of þis stone; also preue him, holde þis stone azens þe sonne, & owte of þe ston schall springe oute rayes azens þe soon. Also he is gode for women þat trauelyng with chyld, and for wykkyd wormes & wicked tempestes; and if a man may not do his will with a woman, take þis ston & bynde it vpone the reynes & he schall do what he will. Also it doþ away wordely wraþ. Al dis seyþe Ised & dias.

LXXVII. Excoleritos is a litel ston, for it disteyned & dyuersed with fowry colors, & it is full bryȝt, and þat bryȝtnes makeþ me[n]¹ þat loken per-on for to quake; and þis ston is fonde in libie amoneg þe trogodites.

LXXVIII. Firigins is a ston, & it haþe vertues of schynnyng oþer colour. Dis ston is gode if it be dronkyne with sauен for þe gowte; also it is gode for to bere abowte for þe palsey.

LXXIX. Fimionis is a ston, & he þat bereþ him per schal neuer no venym do him harme, ne he schal not be longe in drede, ne no vnkend auentur schal come to him; also yf he begyn eny gode þynge he schal mak a gode ende; also he schal not haue no wraþe, ne dred, ne non anoye of lord ne lady. Also he þat bereþ þis ston schal neuer be brent; also he schall neuer be wonded ne hurte. Dese vertues & many mo þis ston haþe.

LXXX. Fedus is a ston for medecine. If it be grounden to small pouder, tak of þat pouder & womans mylke & medel him well togeder, so þat be of a man child, & wassh þe sore yen wel per-with, & þey schall be hole; and yf eny f. 9 body haue / yuell in his . . .² take þe mylke³ of a schepe

¹ MS. me.

² Illegible. First three letters apparently pet, followed by four or five letters.

³ 1 above the line.

þat was a lambe *þe* same ȝere & *þe* pouder of *þis* ston, so *þat* he be a masculyn schepe & be wyȝt of schyne; let him drynke *þat* is potagre of *þis* medecyne & he schall be hole; but he muste drynke a lytell at onys for hys brayn; If he drynke mekel at ones, his brayne will fayle him.

LXXXI. Fensites is a stone, & is rede. *þe* man or woman *þat* bereþ *þis* ston vpone hir ryȝte arme, *þer* schall neuer no wraþ of no maner man do him harme, so *þat* he be in clen leuyng & *þe* ston haue his kynde.

LXXXII. Florendanius is a ston of many vertues & ful[v]ji¹ coloris. Yf eny body hange *þis* ston abowte his neke it helpeþ an euell *þat* is cleped arthetica. Also ȝ[e]f² *þis* stone be holden hard in a mannes hand, a schall bren his honnde, & *þer*for þu must smartly towche him.

LXXXIII. Gagatis, *þat* is gete. He groweþ in a contrey *þat* men clepen licio, & it recembleþ myche to *þe* ademant; & faylet but lytell but *þe* best in *þe* world is in *þe* world is in breteyn maior, *þat* now is clepid ynglond. *þat* ston is blake, schynyngh, lyȝt & playn, & he is of many vertues; and when he is chafed by rubbyng or by fretyng it draueþ to him *þe* strees *þat* ben abowte him; and it brenneþ in water; & it is gode to ber to him *þat* haþe swellyng in sckyn or in flessh as a man *þat* is founded. *þe* powder of him ywassh in a litel water clenseþ a man is teep & makeþ him faste. When a man brenneþ it & he haue *þe* gowte, anone as he feleþ *þe* odor & *þe* smell perof *þe* gowte goeþ away. Also bren him, & *þe* smell perof dreueþ away edders; & myche it worþe to him *þat* han her wombe ouerturned. And it fordoeþ wiche craft & charmes; also it dispreveþ maydenhede; also yf a woman trauell of child, of a drynk of *þe* water *þat* it haþe leye yne iij dayes & iij nyȝtes smertly sche schall be delyuerd with *þe* grace of gode. Also yf a man or woman may not pise for *þe* ston, take *þe* powder of geete & drynke it lewke-warme with red wyne or wit[i] swete cowes mylke, & he schall pise anoon &

¹ MS. fulti.

² MS. ȝf.

þe ston schal al to brek. Also he is good for *þe* fowle yuell; let him sauour to *þe* geete when it is brent. Also it is good to a man or a woman yf *þey* bled byne*þe*, for*þe* tak a pane with quyk colis, & let *þe* seke sitte bare aboven clear iij dayes arowe, it schall stanche. Also who bere*þ*is ston abowte his nek, *þer* schall no serpent do him harme. Also with *þis* ston and a erbe *þu* myȝtest tie *þe* wildest beest in *þe* forest *þat* he schold nat meve. Also *þe* fumusite *þero*f excite*þ* menstrua if it is withdraw by eny happe. Also it is seyd *þat* it swage*þ* ache in *þe* wombe, or yf *þe* stomake be torned by eny way. Also it helpe*þ* her *þat* is travelyng of child. Ised sey*þ* of *þis* stone it wole brene in water, & it is qwenched with oyle, & *þat* is a wondre *þyng*.

LXXXIV. Gerastie is a stone of blacis color, & it is of gret price. Yf it be wasshe, put into a mannes mow*þe* vpone his tonge, *þat* yf a-no*þer* man *þynke* eny *þyng* of him he schall know his þouȝt anoone. And yf a man wyl know his vertu, anoynt his body with hony or mylke, & set himself *þer* as ben many fleyes, & put *þis* ston in his
f. 9v mow*þe*, & *þer* / scall no fley euer neyȝ him. And some men callen *þis* stone genardus.

LXXXV. Gagantruels is a stone, & is lik to *þe* skyn of a kyd. De princes beren *þe* ston with hem into batayl, ase *þe* chasen away her enmyes. Ercules ascaped all his enemyis & many perelles by vertu of *þis* stone.

LXXXVI. Galactida is a ston, & is myche lyke to asshen; & yf he be dronke in mylke he restore*þ* mylke; but it most be vsed befor mete; & sche *þat* bere*þ* it is good for child-berynge. And it kep schepe fro scabbys, & make*þ* full of mylk. Dis stone galactides haȝe many dyuers names. Some clepen him gracitem & egipcis smaragene, & his ryȝt name is galactida. Also men clepen him gan-anceten & fenichom & letorgone & we clepen him oblianuſ. He *þat* bere*þ* *þis* stone, his will schall be fulfelld. If *þu* wilt know *þis* ston, it smelle*þ* lyke . . .¹ hony; & grynde him to powder & he schalle waxe whiȝt. And if a woman

¹ Illegible.

drynk þe pouder sche schall hawe plente of mylke; and yf¹ þe stone be persyd and hanggyd abowt her neke that is with childe, sche schall be deliuerid anon withoutt any perell. And if þe child be scabbyd, washe him with þe mylke of a schepe or þe sone ryse, and he schall be hole. And if her teþe be sor, wesh hem with þe mylke. And yef thou bere þe ston þu schalte be glade, and þu schalte neuer dyy in batell nor neuer be a-ferryd. Also yef a woman may not be deliuerid, tye þe stone to here lefte thee with a þerde of wole of schepe. This galaxide is swete in taste and sauoure; yf hee be smyttyn, þer will come owt a² maner of swete mylke, as ysaidre sayd. This stone iclowsid distrow-billyth þe wyt; and yef hit be bore abowte þe neke hit makyth brestes full of mylke. And yef hee be medillyd with watter & salte and spronge abowte þe feldes, then þe schepe schall be full of mylke. Also hee schall clense sckabbys as diases. And yef hit be bownd to þe theys hit makþ yessy byrth.

LXXXVII. Garsius is acowntyd amonge þe stonys, and hit is not lefe, for hit haþ no prophete but that hee is grene. Also þer bene odere that haþe small venys blodi.³ The þirde maner haue iij maners and be figuryd whit. Isid saiþe þis stone schall neuer be hotte with fyre and dias saiþe the same.

LXXXVIII. Galcido uel gelacid is a ston that is like þe Addemand, for he haþe noo vertu to noo medisyne, for he is colde as anny yse and þerfor he is put to noo medisyne ne in l[e]se⁴ a manere as do oder stones for he will not be schafyd be noo fyre.

LXXXIX. Hieme is a stone þe wiche a best berethe, the wiche is clepide hieme, in þe bale of his ye; this stone, as holde autors seyne schall make a man diuinable, for yef f. 10 / a man haue it vnder his tonge, so that his mowth be clen wassh, for then he haþe his strengeþ. Also yf he be bore,

¹ MS. and yf and yf.

² mylk crossed through before a.

³ MS. blodinth (?)

⁴ MS. lse.

*þis ston, vndyr his tonge, he schall sey þe soþe to what man
þat asket him.*

XC. Macedone is a stone þat yf women ber him if sche
trauayl of child sche schall neuer be delyuerd til þat stone
be tak awaye.

XCI. Herimacius is a stone, & his color is in maner
lyke þe mayle of an hawke; þe vertues of him can I not
fynde ȝet.

XCII. Hispannen est gemma quae reperitur in littori-
bus hispaniensis occæniis ignee & perlucide.

XCIII. Iaspes. Ðer bene ȝer of xvij¹ maners colours, &
þey ben founde in well depe parties of þe wourdyll; but
he ȝat is grene azens þe daye, he is godly, & when he is
blake dropes he [is]² lese worþe. And when it is dropped
with rede & it is grene, & he schapyd after the old schape,
he is lorde of all the iaspe; ȝis is þe moste precius Iaspe.
Ðes iaspes ben founde in many parteys of the world; þose
bene here vertues: Iaspes is good azens all maner of
wormes; and oone be stonge with wenym or any oder
maner poysone, & he be brouȝt in eny maner stede as iaspe
is, he schal choyn[g]e³ anoon owte of color; and it schall
stanche blode be resone of him ȝat haþe gode beleue, or of
menysone, or feuer, or dropsye; and whosoo beholdeþ
iaspe azens daye, he schall expounde dremes and also
mych worþe to woman ȝat trauelyþ of child; if sche haue it
vpone her sche schall þe soner be delyuerd. Iaspes kepethe
a mane fro his aduersarys; and whoso bereþ him he most
kepe clene lyfe. Ðe bok telleþ vs ȝat þe goode iaspe is grene
and moyses set ȝis ston in þe brest of arone. Sent Iohn
seyþe in apocolyps ȝat he say in heuenly kyndome of
ierusalem ȝat þe ferst fundament wase Iaspe. Ðe grenest
Iaspe is a caladone. He ȝat bereþ ȝis stone schal neuer⁴
dey in water, ne his enemy schal ouercomen him. A man

¹ x above the line.

² MS. omits.

³ MS. choynde.

⁴ MS. nereuer.

schall let graue in þis stone yarmede, & a ȝerd in his honde, with a stoole abowȝt his neke & a ȝerde þat schold be of¹ olyuetre; & his vertu is gret in siluer þen in gold; also þer is one þat is a blak colour. And some seyn þat þe Iaspe is of xvij maner colours; & þat is blak is mor myȝt & worþe, & gre[t]er² of valew & of vertu for he comforþ many men of fantome. Also Ised seyþ þat one of þe iaspes is fonde in þe hed of a edder which is clepid aspis; and þis ston iaspis is but lytell. Som men seyn þat it is a stone of wonder vertu; & þis stone is named after aspis. Dias seyþe þat þe best iaspis is founde in þe moyntens of sicia, & gripes kepen þis stone as þey don smaragdus.

XCIV. Iagunce is a ston, & is of many maners. De gret iacunce is rede & it is of gentyl maner & of gret vertu. It keþeþ a man trew, and it makeþ a man to beholden trew. Anoder iagunce, & is of ȝelow colour, & it is called citri. Des ij maners of iagunce ben of þes vertus, þat when a man putteþ him in his moweþ he makeþ a man riȝt cold; and he þat bereþ it vpon him may go into anoþer contre withowte dred, & he schal be worshid in his oste howse; in al maner þyng þat he askeþ it resonable it schal not be hid fro him; & þis stone schal be put in golde. Some men seyne þat þer ben iij maner iagunces; þat one is full of g[r]eynes,³ þat oþer ȝelow, þe þryd is pleyn; and þey comforþ weyn suspecio[n]se⁴ & heuynes; & he is allmost as hard as adyamont; & he wol be bor in rynges or at a manes nyke, & þen he may go save wher he wolle. And f. 10v some seyn þat / he comeþ owte of yende þe mor. Also he is gode for medesyns. Al þes iagunce be red brownyssh, and þer iij maners of hem, þat oone is gryned, þat oder is ful of vaynes, þe þryd is pleyn. The tho maners of stones þu schalt preue hem in þe feyr, wil be cler & lyȝt; þe pleyn iacyuncte will suffre no feyr, but he is good to distroy a felonie & to stanche blode, and yf þu pers him & binde

¹ MS. be of be of.

² MS. grener.

³ MS. geynes.

⁴ MS. suspeciose.

him abowte þey naked flysh þer schal no tempest do þe
harme. Ðe ryȝt colour is as þe firmament þat makeþ þe
daye, and þus þu schalt him knowe.

XCV. Irunde is a stone & is founde in de wombe of a
bryde þat men callen þe swalowȝe in englyssh; þe zonge
briddys, while þey be in þe nest, þe wombe schall be kytte,
& in þe mowȝeȝe schul fynde iij maners of stones, oon blak,
anoþer redyssh, anoþer of diuers colours. Item celidonus
est lapis palydus & fuscus & aliquantulum obscurus quasi
perforetur; causas aduersatur, & virtutes conseruat, vt dicit
albertus. Ðat ston þat is blak is gode for sor yene, of what
cause so þat it be, & it comforteþ þe syȝt. Ðat oder þat is
of dyuers colours is azens caduce men for to han or abowte
her neck; it helpeþ þat he schal neuer haue it more. Also
þis stone it makeþ scharp syȝt; and also drye it & make
pouder of it, & it helpeþ þe squynacye. Also þe erbe with
þe stone is profitable.

XCVI. Iacincte is a stone myche clyr, & it is of iij
maners; þat oone is of violet colour, þe oder of red, þe iij
color as . . .¹ Al þes ben gode for medcyns, and þorowȝ
her strenges and hir vertu þey done away al idel þowȝtes
& hewynes; and who þat bereþ it vpon him, he may
go savely wher he wole, and he schal be myche wor-
chiped in all places. And he comeþ owte of þe mor Inde,
& he wold be set in gold. Dis iacinet, as men seyne, he
[is]² blowȝ & grene of colour, ricke & derk as purpull
colour; & he is lyke to þe reynbowe, & he is of such
colour. Ised seyþ þis stone þat is founde in ethiope is best,
& is not to cler ne to dyme, but mene & temperat betwyx
shynyng. And Ised seyþ þat ston schyneþ not alweye liche,
for in cler wedyr he is cler befor þe yene, & in derke
wedder it is derke & dymme; also Ised seyþ in þe morun
cold, if it is þerin. And it is most hard to graue yne, neuer-
þe-lese it may be graue ynne & ywryten & ymarked with
þe stone adamans. As ysed seyd þat þe stone iacincte is

¹ Illegible.

² MS. omits.

now blew, now redyssh, now purpill color, now briȝt blew; & þer ben iij maners of kyndes for ben citrin & some blew; but amonge shuch the blew is beste. Also þis ston is wondyrful, for confermeþ most to þe eyre, for in dym weddyr he is dym, & in cler wedder he is clere; and so þis ston haþe a syngler vertu, for it ȝefep gladnes & is contrary to malyncole qualite, & he haþe vertu of comfort, as it is seyd in þe kynd þerof, Iacinctus haþe vertu of comfort; & he doþe awaye al elyngeneſe & sorow, & also veyne ſuſpciosnes, & withſtondeþ dyuerſe pestolens þat comen ofte of a corupte eyre; & it ȝeweþ ſtrenge & vertu to membres & lyfe to þe ſynewis & ȝeveþ good sauor & ſwet & hollsom; & it lyke to þe ſaphur. Also dias ſeyþe, & al men þat treten of precious ſtones ſeyn, that þe iacinte is lyke þe ſaphur in color & ſubſtans, þe mor vertues he is; and ſuſh such iacintc withſtondeþ venymes, & is contrary to poysone, as dias ſeyþ; þer is a herbe of þe ſame name is lyk þerto in many þinges, þow it be not lyke in walew, as Ised ſeyþe.

f. 11 XCVII. Iaþectes is a ſtone, & þer bene many of dyuers colours & of many maners; for he that bereþ þis ſton vpone him he may wel goo in-to batayl & ouercom his aduersaryis, & it keþeþ a man riȝt hardy & ful of mych godnes.

XCVIII. Iacinctoricta is a ſton, & he is myche lyke to cristal; & if it towche a man is heer it waxiþ blak. Oper vertues know I noon.

XCIX. Iren is a ſtone, & it haþe¹ þese vertues. Take þis & ley it vpone a manis brest or woman brest ſleping & þey ſhall tel al þat þey han doun. Also ber þis ſton in þey purse, for it ſchal do awaye all fantasies in þe brayne. Yf þu wilt fynd þis ſtone, go to þe lampwynch neste whene he leyd yren,² & tak a glasse cuppe & ley it above þe nest & styk ij roddes on croſe wyſe above, & þe[n]³ will þe

¹ is erased before haþe.

² MS. ley dyren.

³ MS. þe.

lapwynche fle to þe rede see & fete a ston, & towche þerwith þe glase cuppe, & þe coppe will breke & þe ston will fale doune into þe nest & so he bryngēþ forþe his bryddes. And þe ston haþe many mo vertues then I can tell.

C. Indres is a preciose stone þat þe raven fecchēþ at þe red see or in ynde. Take þe stone & put it in a ryng, & þen take a lefe of laureal & wynd þe ryng þeryn, & towche þerwith feters or lokys & þey schall vndo. Also [tak]¹ þe ston & put it in þey mowþe & þu schalt have vndyrston-dyng of all langgages. Also þis ston putteþ awaye all wraþes & yre. Also he þat haþe þis ston abowte him he schall neuer fayle goode wyle þat he leueþ in þis worle. & þis ston is of many colors & rownde. And þus þu mayst have þis stone, go to þe raven is neste when he haþe leyþe & tak adowne þe eyerne & feþer him hard, & þen ber þyn to þe nest azen; & þe raven will fle to þe red see or in to ynde & fyche þis stone & [put]² it amonge her eyrne st[y]ryng³ it with his byle al abowte, & þe eyren schall waxe rawe, & so he brengeþ forþe his bryddys by wertu of þe ston.

CI. Ipacon est lapis qui nascitur in libia ad quem curru[n]t⁴ omnes bestis tanquam ad refugium & . . . & . . . ne noceant animalia.

CII. Irachie is a ston; þe man þat bereþ him schal nat be bytten with fleyes, neyþer stonge with bene as Dias seyþe; & men suppozeþ it helpeþ azens venym.

CIII. Molas is a ston, & his vertu is not but when mone is at full; he most scharply be draw vp & when þe sone schyneþ vpone him, & then he takeþ is full vertu.

CIV. Ligurie is a stone of ynde fonden vpon þe flode þat is cleped Quendis; & þer is a best wiche is cleped lynse, & he keþeþ & withholdeþ þis stone wel depe in his prote

¹ MS. omits.

² MS. omits.

³ MS. stryng

⁴ MS. currut.

for the gret vertu þerof schuld nat cum to vs. De bokes tellen vs þat þer ben many maners ligurie, but þe best is he þat hape þe color of goldy. And also þer ben such þat ben lyke þe color of mire, & some of þe color of encens; & som þer ben þat ben like þe color to ȝelow grenehed, & som of þe color of mylk; as a maister deuysed þat þer ij maners of topacie. Moyses seyþe vs þat þer ben some of þe color of Iagounce. Owr lorde ȝau to þis ston many feyr vertues it heleþ þe iaundys; & it restryngeþ a man fro . . .¹ vices. Also he is god aȝens þe gowte, & it clenseþ a man f. 11v of sorowes, & it helpeþ þe / stomak. Ligure pleseþ a man þat is wraþfull, & gladeþ him; also he stancheþ þe blody menyson & þe bledyng membres. And þe bokes tellen vs þat þis ston is good to ladys, for þis ston schal make hem plesyng to her lordes. Also þis ston coleþ a man of gret hetes if it is put in his mowþe. Also who-so towcheth a manes sor eyne, it schal dryue owte þe yuel & þe blode. And wite it well þat þis stone hape be cleped by many oper names, but owr autours clepeþ it ligurie. Moyses clepeþ þe best ox, & þe vertu of þis lymes telleþ vs Iob; þese lechores men aȝens þe lymes shold we haue þe vertu in vs þat sig[n]ifieþ² chastite; also þe best befor seyd þat dyggeþ þe erþe to hid þe ston. The bible seyþe vs þat þis ston was pute in þe þryd corner in þe brest of arone. Also it helpeþ a mane of þe excesse & of þe meneson, & he amendeth þe ache of þe stomak, & makeþ þe entrals of a man hole. Also Ised seyþ þat þer is a best þat is cleped lynx, & þe ston lygurius comeþ of þe beste, & it is gendryd in þe grauel of þe see of þe vryng of þe same best. Also he draweþ straw to himself.

CV. Lange serp[er]ent³ is of many colors, & he is of schap a tonge; but þis ston is broun, blak, & þe . . .¹ red aȝens þe mone, is þerin most vertu, & þefendeþ a mane fro venym, and yf a mane be poysened it kepeþ him; & þerfor þey put it in seluer befor kyngis & princes & befor oder

¹ Illegible.

² MS. sigifieþ.

³ MS. serpent.

gret lordes at her metes & drynkes. **D**u myȝtes set þyn boȝe in gold & in siluer; and men fynd him in many places in þe see grauel of þe gret bretone.

CVI. Laparie is a ston, & he fonde of contreis of libie, & his kynd is mych of wyld bestes, for he is gode for hunters when þey have no hounde. For when he þat bereþ þis ston vpone him schal not¹ haþe in huntynge. Ised seyþe þe laparie comeþ owte of þe contre of cirtes. **D**e propirte of þis ston, þat wild bestes comen to þe stones presense & beholden þerone; and for bestes þat may not be taked with hondes, þey taken & tollen him, with þe syȝt & schynyng only of þe laparia.

CVII. Magnes is a stone þat is fonde among to maneris of folkes, þat one cleped trogadite, & oþer is cleped ynde; & in þat contre men fynd him, & he haþe þe color of yern. Delder þe enchanter vsed it myche, for he wist wel þat it helped mych to enchantemenes; and after him vsed it mych þe merelows enchauntere Cierce, was a woman. Amonge all oþer experynneces it is founde & knownen & it is soþe of a mane & of his wife, as it is seyd after in þe verses. Also yf a thefe enter into an howse for to stell, & yf he tak a quyk bronde of fyr & ...² Also þis ston makeþ loue betwen man & woman, & gyfeþ a man grace to spek swetly; and yf a man yf it to drynk in oyle to him þat haueþ þe dropsy it schal porge him. And þe powder is good for brenyng. Also whoso bereþ þis ston schal neuer be wroþe with his wyfe, ne þe wyfe with þe hosbone. Also he þat hath a felon, drynke þe powder þerof, & he schall be hole. Also yf a woman drynke þe powder þerof sche schal be baren; and yf a man drynke iiiij times he schal lese his genetalis. And yf þu prawe þe powder þerof in þe feyr, al þe men þat loken in þe feyr schal wene þat þe howse schal fal downe. **D**is stone is fonden in þe see of ynde; þis is ryȝt gode to be set in a rynge azure. Also Isodre seyþ, þis magnete is a ston of ynde, colored somdel as yern; & it is

¹ MS. not not.

² Illegible.

f. 12 fonde in Iudea amonge þe trogodites, & draweþ to himself yern; & it is founde in ynde, so þat it makeþ as it were a scheyne of yerne with ryngis, as Ised seyþe; þerfor in þe comen speche þis yerne is clepid quyk yerne. Þe myȝth & þe vertu þerof is so gret, as austen seyþe, þat ane a ston be sete vnder a vessel of gold or off brase or yerne set þervpone, by mouyng of þe stone þat is bynþe, yerne schall moue þat is aboue. Also it is seyd that þer is in anoþer contre in a tempill an ymage¹ of yerne, & it semeþ þat ymage hangeþ be þe eyre. And in ethiopa is anoþer maner of kynd of magnes þat forsakeþ yerne & dryueþ away fro it self. Also þe magnes draweþ þe eyrne in to a corner; & þe mor blew þe mor better he is. Also diascorides & lapidarie seyen þat þis ston reconcileþ & acordeþ lowe betwene men & her wifes. Also it zeueþ grace & feyernes in speche & in worde. Also a drynke Imad of hony & of wyne it helpeþ þe dropsi & þe splen & þe fallyng yuel, & also for brenyng. Plata seyþe þat wyches vse namly of þis stone. Also þis stone magnes is drye in þe [þ]ry[d]² þegre. And þer ben moyntens in þe see of schilce magnes, & þerfor þey drawnen to him & brekyne schippis þat ben Inayled with yerne. Also þe powder of audamant, put it into a woynde, it draweþ owte yerne of þe wounde. Also auycen seyþe þat þe³ pouder of þe adamant, þe quantyte of ij drammes, with þe Iues of fenel, is gode for þe dropsy & azens þe splene & for fallyng of heere.

CVIII. Saphyr is a ston ryȝt comly one a ryng vpone a kyngis fynger; & god haue ȝeve to him myche grace. Men taken him in⁴ general⁵ lymbe in a flod of þe eest besydes a roche of þe see, & þat þey ben so fonde. Some ben mor gentill þen oþer; þo þat ben most gentill of color & most lyke Inde, þey semble to þe clen color of heuen; & in þe dep waters ben founde saphirs þat ben derke, &

¹yis alone also it crossed through—ymage added above.

²MS. dryþ.

³Iuys of fenel is g crossed through before þe.

⁴azen crossed through before in.

⁵Read grauel of (?)

þey ben ful of vertues & better, þe[n]¹ clene oþer maner
 saphirs þat ben lasse worþe, & þey ben vertues & full of
 grace. Ðese iij maners of saphirs distrowen fowlnes &
 envy, & comforteþ þe body & membres, & letteþ þe man
 fro enprisonyng; & he þat with þe saphir towcheþ þe iij
 places of þe prison or of þe cheynes, if he haue gode beleue
 he schal be delyuerd by vertu of þe ston þat god haþe gyfe
 to þe saphire & granted. The bok tellen vs þat þe saphir
 is wel good to acord men togidder, & to brek wyche-
 craft; & it is mych worþe to hele byles & swellyng; if it be
 geven to him þat haþe byles or swellyng with-in þe body,
 anon he schall be hole by vertu þat gode haþe gyuen þerto;
 and it schall kele þe body of hot syknes, & do away þe
 sorowȝ of þe hede, & it helpeþ þe seknes of goomes, &
 chaseþ owte þe ange of yene. And þe boke seyþe þat gode
 counseyleþe him to ber it clenly, for it makeþ a man to haue
 wyte & myȝt; þey schuld leve a clen lyfe þat beren þis
 vertues stone. Ðe boke telleþ vs þat þe saphir is of þe color
 of hevene. Also sente Iohn seyþe in þe apocalyps þe saphir
 was þe secund fundament in þe heuenly ierusalem. Also þe
 saphir schold be wassh in mylke & Idronke, & for all
 yuellis in a mannes body, & for ache of þe hede & for þe
 palesye. Ðe best saphirs ben þoo þat ben in þe este or in
 ynde, & namly if it haþe as it were powder of gold ymedeld
 þeryn. Ðis saphir stone is þyke & not passyng bryȝt, as
 Ised seyþe. Ðis ston is most Iprysed in þe lapidary; & for
 he is so noble & so excellent, þerfor he is clepid gemma
 gemmarum, as it wer chef of precios stones, for kepeþ þe
 f. 12v body & saveþ / þe lymes hole & sounde; & he haþe a
 bryȝt ster, by þe bryȝtnes of þat sterre & þerby his vertu is
 knownen Also þer is anoder maner of saphir which is cleped
 sirtices, & he is founde fast by þat plasis þat is cleped
 cirtes, amonge þe grauell of þe see libicum. Also dias seyþ
 þat he is founde in þe veynes of vermylon, þis lazurine is
 founde; also þe sam vaynes of saphir in² þe myddell & as it
 wer in þe wombe is a certen kynde of carbuckle yfounde;

¹MS. þe.

²MS. in in.

þerfor many men suppose þat þe saphir is carbuckles
 moder; for many men seyn þat þe carbuckle is gendyr in
 þe saphir veynes; & many men seyn þat þe carbuckle is
 sodenly beschawed¹ with a certen blew lyke of þe kynde of
 saphir, as dias seyþe. Also he haþe vertu to confort & to
 glade þe hert þerfor. It is seyd þat he helpeþ azens þe
 cardeacle & azens al malyncoly passiouns; þerfor it
 stancheþ rennyng & swetyng that comeþ to swyþe. Also
 dias seyþe þe same; ande he haþe vertu to stanche blode;
 & so þe saphir of þe eest stancheþ bledyng at þe nose if it
 is leyd to þe temples. Also he haþe a syngler vertu þat þe
 saphir abateþ bolnynges & swellynges of postomes þat is
 clepid antrax, for he putteþ þe myȝt of ventosite & þe
 malice of þe postom, for he ouercomeþ & putteþ owte þe
 wodnes þeroft, & suffereþ not þe smeke þeroft to come to þe
 hert; for his malice infecteþ þe spirites. Also his vertu is
 contrary to venym, & he qwencheþ it euery dele. And so
 yf þu wilt preve it, [put]² an attorcope in a box, & hal a
 very saphir of ynde at þe mowþe a while, & by vertu þeroft
 he is ouercome & dyeþ as it wer sodenly, as dias seyþ, &
 þe sam I haue asayd oftyn in many diuers places. Also his
 vertu kepeþ & saveþ þe syȝt & clenseþ þe yene of fylþe
 withowte eny greuance. Ðerfor it is wryten in bokes þat it
 takeþ away þe ache of þe forhede. Also þis ston was of gret
 autorite in old tyme, þat men sevd þat þey wold holowȝ it
 to hir god, & so it was syngulerly holowed to her god
 appolyne. For when nacioȝns axedet consel of appolyn in
 tyme of sacrifice, þey hope to be certefy & to haue answer
 þe raþer if saphir³ ston wer present as Dias seyþe. And þer
 is þe soþe þat þey þat vsen nygramancie seyn þat þe
 mowene haue answer of god & mor Iherd by þe saphir þen
 be oþer precios stones. And also wycches louen syngulerly
 wel þis stone, for þey byleuen þat þey done certeyn wonders
 by þe vertu of þis ston. Also þis ston doþe away sorow and
 dred, & putteþ fere, & makeþ a man bold & hardy &
 mayster & wictor; and it makeþ þe hert stedfast in godnes,

¹? Read beschadewed.

² MS. omits.

³saf crossed through before saphire.

& it makeþ a man meke & myld & godly. Et qui portat
eum castissimus esse iubetur.

CIX. Smaraddus is a ston most precios of al grene stones, as Ised seyþe. Men in þe old tyme ȝauë þerto þe þryd dignyte after margarites. And smaragdus haþe þe name aboue al precios stones of gren colors. For it is seyd þat all gren erbis & all gren stones þat ben precios ben not so g[r]en¹ in color as is þis ston smaragdus, for it passeþ in grennes erbes and grase & twygges or sprotte for he enfecteþ þe eyr abowte him with his passyng gren color, as Ised seyþ; & his color abateþ not in þe sone in no maner f. 13 wyse. No þyng comforteþ / þe eyene þat greue mor ȝen þis ston; for if þe body þerof is cleensed, ȝen ymage ben þerin as it wer a mirror. For þe Emperor Cesareus vsed to see Fyzting of swerd-men in þis ston, as Ised seyþ. And þerof ben xij maner of kyndes, þat þe most noble ben yfounde in acia, þat is in gente scitica, & bredam holdeþ þe second pelase.² And smaragdus ben fonde vndir stonnes & in chynnes þerof when þe norþen wynde bloweþ, for þe erþe is vnhilled & þe stones smaragdus schinen amonge þe stones, for in southe wynd grauel & sonde be most Imoved. De egipcions han þe iij smaragdus, & þey ben fonde in metel or ine ore of brase, but þey gleymyng for þey haue spekes lyke vnto brase or to lede or to salte. Dowȝ þe smaragdus ben grene by kende, zit þer ben oþer smaragdus þat gone owte of kynde, for þey ben vnworched by veynes of brase & þe ben called calce smaragdus. All þes seyþ Ised. And þis ston is Itak & beneme fro gryfes; and plente of smaragdus may not be fonde, for gret grifes letten þe comyng of men be þe wey þat ledet þerto, as Ised seyþ. Also þis ston multeþlyeþ his grene color; of him comeþ a beme þat þeyþ þe eyre abowte him & makeþ him grene. De body þerof is cler & of myrror kynde, & scheweþ figures, ymages & schappis of þynges þat ben mor nyȝ þerto; and it haþe a zifte of kynde, a benefite of vertu, to saue & to hell dyuerse syknes & yuell.

¹ MS. gen.

² First e above the line

Also dias seyþ he increseþ riches, & makeþ men to haue
 goode wordes & feyre, & euydence of & cause of plee. If
 þis ston is hanged abowte þe neke, it helpeþ emitritene &
 þe fallyng yuel, & sauþ & comforteþ febell syȝt; & he
 chasteþ lecheres meuynges, & makeþ gode mend; & it
 helpeþ aȝens al fantaȝies & iapes of fendes, & ceseþ
 tempest & stancheþ blod. And it is seyd þat it helpeþ hem
 þat vsen to dyuynē & gessen what schall fall, a[s]¹ it is
 seyd in bokes. Also whoso bereþ þis stone smaragdus in
 clene lyfe, his syȝt schal neuer fayl him, & his colour schal
 euer be fayer, & he schal be loued of all men & women,
 ne he schal neuer be trayed, ne neuer lese his gode, but
 euer encrese in riches & loue, & it kepeþ fro al myshappis
 & disestes.

CX. Sardis is a precious stone, & he is of a red colour, as it wer red erþe; & he² haþe þe name for he was first founde in sardis, as Ised seyþ. For, as þe glose vpone þe apocalips seyþe, þowȝ þis stone be preciose & fayre, zit many men counte him lest worþe amonge preciose stones; for as þey sey, owte take schynyngh þer is no profite þerwith but þat only þe stone onix may not greue in his presens; for as it is seyd, þat þis ston onichul haþe some yuel propirtes, & he may not schew hem yn dede in þe presens of þis stone sardus. And dias seyþe þat ouer þis vertu sardus haþe many oder vertues. Of sardius þer ben x maner of kyndes, but þe best comeþ owte of sardius; & he is gode for . . .³ for encreseþ ioye & putteþ away dred; & he makeþ a mane bold & hardy, & he schappeþ þe wyle. And þe ston onyx may not grefe in his presens. Also he seyþe þat sardous þat is all red kepeþ his berer fro enchantementes & fro wyche-crafte. Also þe lapidarie seyþ þat sardius & grenas & alamandines & iagunces ben wexyng togiders; but þe iagunce haþe þe vertu of al þese stones, & it is þe most fine þyng of þe verld, for his colour is gentil & red; & it makeþ a man glad & to dwele in ȝonge & trewþe; &

¹ MS. at.² MS. he he he.³ Illegible.

he makeþ a man to forȝete his contrariosite & his beyng; and dowȝt þe nowȝt as of no styng worme ne wild best. Also men may passen perlose water mych þe raper. And whoso haþe it vpone his fynggere, mych þe leuer he schall
 f. 13v recyue geestes to herbarowȝ; / and when he schawefþ þe iagunce ston, of þat he preye to men resonably it schal not be hid fro him. Also þe boke telleþ vs þat god named fyrst þis stone, & was of color of þe erþe, of red erþe wherof god made fyrst man, adam, in þe feld of Damaske, wherof we be of þe self behetyng, & þerfor named god þis ston first, & in þat it is of þe self color. Sent Iohn seyþe in þe apocolyps þat he sauë þis ston in þe vj fondament of þe very kyngdome.

CXI. Sardonix. Dis stone haþe þe name of ij stones of sardius & onix, as Ised seyþ; & he is of ij colors; for þe blak is of þe lowest, & þe whitȝ of þe medel, þe rede as vermylon is hiest. Only þis ston takeþ not only of þe wax when he is þer-in. And it is fonde in araby & in ynde. & þerof ben v maners of kynde, but which hym haþe moste many colours, & most distingned, & is most pyche, he is best. It is seyd þat he putteþ awaye lechery, & makeþ a man mek & chast. De lapidarie seyþe þat þis ston sardonix is a ston redissih reednes & blakkyssh. Dis ston by himself adaunteþ wreþe of a man & makeþ him rest wel by nyȝt withowte myche dremyng or noyng tacches, & it doþe awaye noyng vices fro men & kepeþ him chast & schamefast & gracioso.

CXII. Serpentyne is a stone of dyuerse colours, & it comeþ owte of perce, & it is red, blak & grene; for þe panter is of diuers colours, þerfor þis stone haþe þe name of panter, for al maner beestes maken myche of þe best because of his bewete & of his coloures and his swet smel. And he þat bereþ þis ston vpone him he is gladly kept fro all yuelles; and also he is gode for venom.

CXIII. Topaces is a stone þat haþe a ȝelowe color, and þer ben moo þen oone maner, þat one of þe eest; and owte of araby comeþ þe best. Topaces makeþ cold a malady þat

is cleped *þe feyr*; and *þe feyr þat* is quenched with topace schal neuer wax after. De boke seyþe *þe* topace draweþ him to semblence of *þe mone* which is fowle & reyne, þen *þis* ston is more fowle; and when *þe* zonge mone is most fayr, þen it is mor fayr of color & gentil. He *þat* bereþ *þis* ston schall loue to lede his body chastly, & þen mor to loke heuenly wayes. De bible seyþ *þis* ston was *þe* ij stone vpone¹ *þe* brest of aarone, *þe* which haþe *þe* color of gold. Sent Iohn seyþe in *þe* apocolyps *þat* he say *þis* stone in *þe* ix fundement of *þe* [e]uerlastyngh² cite. By *þe* morn kynges sholden bleþly beholdene topace, for he gefeþ hem gode remembrance to loke to *þe* rial lyf³ *þat* he schal haue, which is c[r]owned⁴ in heuen, *þat* schal neuer fayl. Also *þo* *þat* beholden many stones in sobernes tornen mor her syȝt to *þe* topacie. Holy writ seyþe *þat* *þe* topace such as he vaxeþ is best; but it is not so pleyn ne no hete may be pulisched of him, þerfor he leseþ not his strengþe.⁵ Also *þis* topacie comeþ owte of a flode of *þe* eest orient, and of *þes* þer ben ij maners, but *þat* oone is mor cler þen *þe* oder. And *þe* mone is cler, *þe* ston is cler, and when *þe* mone is troble *þe* ston is troble; & he schal be set in gold. Also Ised seyþe *þat* *þis* ston is a schyny[n]g⁶ kynge & with al colowurs schyneþ; & it was forst Ifonde in a yel of arabie, in *þe* welche yle-londe *þe* tropagite wer disesed with honger & tempest; & þey dyggen vp rotes of herbis, & þer þey found *þis* ston þer-with, & þey clepid it testamnebulis; þer-after schipmen souȝten & founde it, & cleped it topazim in *þe* langga[g]e⁸ of *þe* tropagites; þerfor *þis* ston *þat* was so y-sowȝt & founde is cleped topazius,⁹ and it haþe name of *þe* londe of topazim in her langage, & it¹⁰ is seyngsiche; & it is *þe*

¹ MS. vp vpone.

² MS. uerlastyngh.

³ lyk crossed through before lyf.

⁴ MS. chowned.

⁵ syȝt crossed through before strengþe.

⁶ eche crossed through before *þe*.

⁷ MS. schynyng.

⁸ MS. langgae.

⁹ a above the line.

¹⁰ MS. & it & it.

f. 14 most grete of precios stones.¹ Plinius wrote þata/ston of þis kynde was yfonde so grete & so myche þat philade[li]phe² made an ymage þer-of, iiij cubites of lengþe. Also in þe glose vpone þe apocalyps it is seyþ in þis maner: þe more scarce þis topazius is, þe mor preciose he is; and he haþe ij colors as it were of gold & clere eyre. And he schyneþ most when he is smeten with þe soone-beme, and passeþ in clernes al oþer stones þat ben precios; & he comforteþ men & beestes to behold & þer to loke þer-vpone. And if þu wypest þis ston he wole be more derk, & if þu love him in his owen kend he wol be mor cler; and in the tresor of kyngges no þyng is mor cler nor mor preciose þen þis preciose ston is; for clernes of himself he takeþ to him þe clernes of all oþer preciose stones þat ben abowte him. And it is seyd þat he foloweþ þe course of þe mone, & þerfor he helpeþ aȝens þe passioun of lynamatik folke; and so it seyd in þe lapidairy, þat as þe mone is more ful or lasse so effecte is mor of þis ston or lesse. Also he stancheþ blode, & he helpeþ hem þat han þe emoroides & swageþ him. And he wold not suffre feruent water for to boile, as it is seyd in bokes. Dias seyþe þat it asswageþ boþe wraþ & sorowȝ, & it helpeþ aȝens yuel þowȝtes & frenesey, & aȝens soden deþe. And he haþe þe schap of a mirror; and þe ymage þat is þeryne is seene in a holowȝ myrror. Also, if þu preve þis ston, put him in a hote water þat is boylyng, & if he lese his colour þen he is nowȝt.

CXIV. Margarita is chef of al stons þat ben wyȝt & preciose, as Ised seyþ. And it haþe þe name margarita for it is founde in shellis which ben cokelis or in mosclys & in schellfyssh of þe see; þis bredyng is schellfyssh, & it is genderd of þe dewe of heuen, which dewe þe schell fissa receyueþ in certen tymes of þe zer, of þe which dew margarites comen. Some ben cleped vnyons, & þey han a conable name, for þer is oonly one Ifonde & neuer ij togeder; and þe whiȝt margarites ben better þen þe zelow, & þo þat ben conceyued of þe morow dew ben made dym

¹ MS. strones.

² MS. philadephie.

with þe eyr of euentyde: hucusque Isodorus. Also some ben fonde which ben perced kenly, & þe ben better þen þat oper; and some ben persed by crafte, as Plato seyþ. And þey ben best wyȝt, cler & rownde; & þey han vertu of comfort by al kend þerof; and somme seyne þat þey conforten lymes & membris, for it clenseþ him of superfluite of humours & fasten þe lymes, & helpen azen þe cordiacle passiouȝ & azens swonyng of hert, & azens febilnes of Flux by cause of medecyne, & Also azens rennyng of blod, & azens þe flyx of þe wombe, as plato seyþ. Also in plato it is seyd þat margarites ben gendred of þe morow dewe, & some mor & some lesse, but it is trowed þat no margarite growerþ past halfe a fote. Also it is seyd þat when lyȝt-nynge or þundri[n]ge¹ falleþ, when þe margarite schold bred of þe dew þat it resseyueþ, þe schel closeþ be most soden strengeþ & þe gendringes faileþ & is cast owte. Ðe best & most [n]oblyst² margarites comen owt of ynde & of old brytayn.

CXV. Medus is a precios ston, & is fonde in þe lond of medeis, and it is sumtyme grene & sumtime blak, as Diascorides seyþe. And som sey þat he is founde in þe sowþe londe. Ðis ston zeueþ boþe deþe & lyfe. Ðe vertu of þis stone is azenst blyndnes of yzene, & azens potagre, if it be temperd with þe mylk of a woman þat norschiþ a man child. Also it is gode for ache of þe reynes & ek for þe frenesey; & if þe blak stone be leyd in water, & lete dri[n]ke³ þe water, it distroyeþ spwyng & ouercomyng of f. 14v þe stomak; and if þe forhed eider þe yene be wasshin ver / with, it distroyeþ wonderly þe webbe þat greueþ þe syst; & if he drynk þis licor he schal be dede. Ðis ston is blak, but his vertues ben whiȝte when þey helpen & blak whene þey noyene. Som men seyn þat þe mylk beforseyd schold be gode for yene þat ben blynd. And who distempereþ it with þe mylk of a schepe þat haþe not had but oone lambe, & it be a male, it schal helpe þe potagre & þe syknes of

¹ MS. þundrigie.

² MS. oblyst.

³ MS. drike.

oþer lymes; & it will be tempered in siluer, & when it is temperid þen [ȝ]if¹ it to þe seke bodi with wyne; and when he is distempered with water he haþe ale his kynde; and afterward it schal be ȝeuен to Wassh with yene, & þey schol be hole.

CXVI. Onychinus is a stone of ynde & of arabie. He haþe in himself color ymedeled lyke þe mayle of onix. Þe onix of y[nd]e² haþe colour of fyre with whiȝt veynes & strakes, and þe ston onix of arabie haþe blak vaynes. And þer [ben]³ v maner of kyndes; oone is sardonix, & he haþe þat name of cumpanye of tweyne, of þe which stones of þe onix & rednes of þe sardius, as it is seyd ynnermor in þe sardonice. Also it is seyd þat þis ston onix haþe many noyful effectes, as dias seyþe, for if it is borne abowte þe neke eyþer fynger, he exciteþ sorowȝ & elyngnese & dred, & it multeþlyeþ plee, & ȝeuþ þe hert to contencioun & strife, & exciteþ in childe noyful superfluyte of spetel; and it may not noye neþer greue in þe precens of þe stone sardius. Þis stone onix is cler & of þe kynd of mirroures, þerfor ymages & schappis ben yseyne þeryne as it wer in a mirror, but þat is dyuersely & derkely, as dias seyþe.

CXVII. Obxianus is a stone þat if a man ber him þer schall neuer sweuenes to him harme, ne no man schall spek him harme, so þat þe ston shyne vpone him. Also ber it vpone þe and þow schalt neuer have yuel deþe.

CXVIII. Oblyx is a stone & is lik to horn of a mannis nayle, & mydes as it were colour of whiȝt. Whoso bereþ þis stone schal be de fyrst þat schal be scomfite in batayle.

CXIX. Enysus is a stone, who þat bereþ it schall neuer have rest in his slepe. No noþer vertu know I in him. To preue him, frote him on þy tonge, & þy mowþe schal be blak.

CXX. Melotes is a stone, & it haþe þat name for swetnes þat comeþ owte þerof, as wer hony, as Ised seyþ; & it

¹ MS. if.

² MS. yie.

³ MS. omits.

haþe ij colours, it is lyk gren on þat oone syde, & lyke hony one þat oþer syde.

CXXI. Merites is a preciose stone, & it haþe þat name for it is lyk to myrre color; & if it is wronge or pressed it smelleþ swete as narde.

CXXII. Rubie is a red stone shynyng, & he strengþip al stones þat ben rede, as þe boke telleþ. Ðe gentel rubie þat is fyne & clene is lord of al stones, & he is also as water of wateris. It haþe vertu above all oþer precios stones, & he is of shuch lordschip þat when he þat comeþ bereþ it amonge oþer men, all þey schul do him honor & grace, & al men mak ioye of his comynge. Ðe boke telleþ vs þat þe beestes þat drinke of þe water wher þe rubie haþe be wete yne schul be hole of her siknes; & he þat haþe discomfort in goddisbeleve, & behold þis stone, it schall conforte him & make him to forȝete his contrariosite bi vertu þat gode haþe zeuenþerto. It fedeþ a man & conforteþ his hert & his body, & it wynneþ a man lordship. Ðer ben ij gret rubies, & ben fonde in þe londe of libie in a flode of paradise. Moyses put þis stone in þe brest of aarone in þe ij corner of þe xij stones. Also þis stone clenseþ vene & conforteþ þe body. And þe fyne rubie is founde in þe londe of libie in a flome þat comeþ owte of paradise; & he wole be seet in fyne gold. Also he makeþ a man welbeloud with lord & lady. Ðe water þat it is wasshen yne, it distroyeþ þe moren of bestes & of men. Ðe man þat bereþ þis ston schal be neuer ouercom in ple ne in batayl, & þis seyþ euax kyng & emperowr.

f. 15 CXXIII. Letates is a ston, & it is lyk in color to an attercop or an yrene or a spider. He þat bereþ þis stone schal neuer be harmed with eny wenym, nor þe place þat he lyeþ yne. And yf a woman be ful of blod, bynd þis stone to her forhed with a lynen cloþe, & it schal staynche here. And yf a old man haue þis stone vpone him, þe mor he bloweþ þe feyre, þe mor schal it quenche.

CXXIV. Litugures is a stone þat þefendeþ mennes howses fro mysauentures boþe for man & woman; & yf a

woman be in trauel of child, it schal helpe her if sche drinke it in powder.

CXXV. Lincis is a stone of þe dace, þat if a man be sike in his bely, grynd þis stone & drinke it with wyȝt wyne & he schal be hole. And yf a man haue withyne him 'la cursum' men cleþþ, schal helpe him.

CXXVI. Litigerus is a stone like to lede & siluer, but he haþe litel vertu.

CXXVII. Lontucerius is a stone, & he is profitable for a man þat wil tak venyson priuely, & for hunteyng & for fowlyng.

CXXVIII. Lasulus is a stone þat is a stone ryȝt gode for medecyns; & also yf a man haue þe feuer quartene, take & grynd þis stone & drynke it with water of rose, & he schal be hole þorowȝ þe vertu of þis stone.

CXXIX. Molochites is a grene stone, & it is lyk to smaradus, but it is more boystous gren þen þe smaragdus,¹ & so it haþe þe name after þe color of malues, as Ised seyd, & he is bred in araby. & he is ful nessh in substance, & neuer-þe-lesse it is ful profitable, as Diascorides seyþ, for it keþþ & saueþ childryȝ fro noyfull yuelys & happenes; & whoso bereþ it in his lyf syde, þer schal no wykkyd þynge greue him.

CXXX. Marble is clepid marmor, & he haþe þe name of grekes for grenesse, as Ised seyþ. Also marbole ben noble stons, & þey ben prysed for speckes of diuerse colors, for marble is endles; & þer bene þeroft many maner of kendes, but þey ben not all hewen owte of rokk. And þer bene maner of marbles as it is founde in many dyuers landes & places vnder þe erþe, as marble of lacedomonia, & þat is grene & precius, & þat marble is cleped ophites, for it is specked like an edder. Marble purpurices comeþ owte of egypt, & it is rody with punctes amonge, & it haþe þat name purpurices, for he is red as purpil. And þer bene

¹ ra above the line.

many maners of kynde of marble, as alabastrum & parium, & of him we shul speke ynner mor. Also a-noder maner of kynde is cleped coralicitum, & it is founde in asia, & it passeþ not ij cubites in mesure, & it is wyȝt as yuory, & some han wyȝt speckes in dyuerse propositions. Also anoþer kynde is cleped telaicum, & it is spreynþ with golden speckes, & it is founde in de contrey of egift, & it is kendly schapen to make þerone colliria & oynemenes þat helpen yene. Oder kendes of marble breden in qwarreis & in roches, as marble þat is clepid marble dounche, & þerof is made pilors & pawmentes & towres; also þer is anoþer maner kynde which is cleped charistium, & it is grene & beest; & it haþe þe name of aspeton, for men þat grauen loue it wel for þe gren color, for it comforteþ wel þe syȝt. Also þer is another kynde þat is cleped virundicum, & it groweþ in india, & it makeþ þyng þat is froted with lyke to gold, & þerfor it haþe þat name; also Ised seyȝe, li^o xvij; and þer he setteþ an ensample of many dyuerse marble, is mor sade, mor hard, mor stronge & feyre, mor profitable þen oþer stones. In þe veynes þerof þer is founden diuerse materes as ben precios stones; for þe hardnes þerof is most hard to grauen, & for cold & sondynes þerof it is best to kepe in spicire & oynementes ouer all oder þynges. We may wonder þat marble stones be not hewen ne clouen with yerne ne with stele ne with hamer ne with sawe, as þey ben with a plate of lede ysete betwyx nessh shynglis eiþer spones, for with led & with yere marble stones ben hewe & yclossen & Iplaned as for small stones.

f. 15v CXXXI. Noset crapendien is a precios stone, somdell wyhist, and þerof ben diuerse colores; and it is seyd þat þis ston is taken owte of þe todes hede, & it is then clesned in stronge wyne & water, as Dias seyȝe. And sometyme þe schape of þe tote semeþ þerin, with schappen fete & brod. Dis stone helpit azens byȝtynges of serpentes & of crepyng wormes, & azens venym, for in presense of venym

he varyeþ, & brenneþ his fi[n]gres¹ þat towcheþ him, & schold boþe be yclosed y fer as dias seyþe.

CXXXII. *Niger* is a stone, & men clepen it galanticeñ. De vertu of þis stone is þat yf a man hold it in his mowþe, or ley it one his tonge, & put him in wax or in hony, what man þat will him harme schall haue no power but come to him & telle him. And he þat bereþ him schal be loved of all men, & his vertues increse. And yf a man will asay him, bynde þis stone vpone her reynes, & þer schall neuer woman leye aȝens her wyll; and if a man may not do his kende, bynde it to his naked flessh, & he schall do so myche þat þe rede blod schal come after. ȝit yf þu wylt preue þis stone better, take þis stone & put mylk in hony togeder, & anoynt þee, & þer schall no fley towche þe after.

CXXXIII. *Uytrum* is glas in englyssh. Ysed seyþe þat þis glasse is a stone somdel whiȝt, & he may be hewe & cloue, & he is ful clere. It dissoluteþ, tempereþ, & draweþ, & clenseþ & wasteþ superfluitte of humors. Also Ised seyde, l° xvj° cc° ij°, þat uytrum hape þat name of þe contre of uytrea in egypt; & þerof medecyns ben made, & þerwith bodyes & clodes ben waschen. De kynd þerof is not fer fro þe kende of salt, & it is mad ryȝt as salt in drynes in old clyues. De [f]joome² þerof is cleped affronicum, & it is genderd of þe droppynge of dowues in þe contre of asie, after it is dried with þe hete of þe sone; & when it is best dried þen it is schynyngh³ as Ised seyþe. And Platea seith that nitrum is a veyne⁴ of þe erþe & it is hote & drey, lyȝt rede oþer wyȝt or citrin, & it is better sower, & somdell salt in sauor. Uytrum abateþ fatnes if it is taken in þe mowþe, & consumeþ & wasteþ glyme humors. De powder þerof confecte in clarefyd hony worshipþ þe fase, & clenseþ scabbes & qwiter of þe stomak & of þe guttes, if it come of a postome; & it clenseþ luys & scabbes of þe hede,

¹ MS. figures.

² MS. soome.

³ MS. doubtful.

⁴ And Platea . . . veyne almost illegible.

& it sleep wormes of þe eeran, & it c[li]enseþ¹ most perfite
 þe qwyter & scabbes; & put vyneger þerto, & it helpeþ
 gnawenge[s]² & swellyng. Also it helpeþ azens þe dropsi, &
 cleseþ dymnes of yene, if it is medeld with hony; & it
 sleep venom³ & distroyeþ it, & withstondeþ mystly þe palsy
 of þe tong, as platearius seyþ. Also dias seyþ þat uytrum is
 hote & drye in þe ende of þe þryd degre. And it laxeþ &
 cleseþ, as Ised seyþe. Also glas, as auycen seyþ, is amoneg
 stones as a fowle is amoneg men, for it receyueþ al maner
 of colors & peyntynges. & it is cleped vitrum for 'vy,' his
 vertu, is bryȝt & cler & lyȝt schinyng, & þorowȝ all þat is con-
 ceyued in...⁴ in metayl & in vaynes of erþe whiche is hidde.
 Al maner licor is seene owteward, as it is wyne, & is
 yschewed as it wer to yen closed þat loke þeroone, as Ised
 seyþe. Also glas was fyrist ytonde besydes tholamayda, in
 þe clyfe besydes þe reuer þat sprynges owte of þe fote of þe
 monteyn of carmelo, whiles þe chepmen reyned; þerfor
 vpone þe grauell vpone þat reyne shypmen mad feyre of
 clottes ymedeled with bryȝt grauell, & þerof rane stremes
 of new leykor þat was þe begynnyng of glas, as Ised seyþe.
 Now glas is mad of asshen of trees & of erbes with full
 stronge blastes of feyre, with þe wiche it is nowe medeld
 with now glas, now bras, now boȝe torned into glas. When
 glas is Imolten in þe fornes & perfyȝtly cleensed, þen he
 f. 16 takeþ puernes, bryȝtnes & clernes. Glas is died / with al
 maner of colors, so þat it foloweþ iacinctus, smaragdus, &
 oþer precios stones in color & bryȝtnes. Also it is pleyant,
 so þat it receyueþ ful sone dyuerte & contrarie schappis by
 blast of þe glasier; & it is sometyme ybete & somtyme
 ygraue as siluer. Also Ised seyþe þat no metall is mor able
 to make of mirrores þen is glas, neyþer to receyue peynture;
 but it is most worthid wyȝh glas ȝat is nyx to cristall in
 color; For it is oft ychose befor siluer & gold to drinke in,
 as Ised seyþ. Also þis he seyþ, þat þe stone Osianus is
 reckened amoneg þe kend of glas, & þis ston is somtyme

¹ MS. chenseþ.² MS. gnawengeþ.³ hony crossed through before venom.⁴ Illegible.

grene & somtyme glas, & it is cler & bryȝt, & it is cleped Specclaris & is with fatti liȝt. Of þis stone many men maken precios stones, & to contrefet, as Ised seyþ. And al glas haþ þis propirte, þat it is most plyant whiles it is in meltyng hote & nessh, & it is most brotel when it is cold & hard, & yf it be brok it may not be amended without meltyng azen. But þer was oone had mad plyant glas þat myȝt be amended and wrowȝt with hamer. Also Ised seyþ þat oone browȝt a wiole made of such glas befor tiberius þe emperor, & ȝrew it down azen þe grownde, & was not ibroke but Ibend & yfold, & he riȝthed it & amended it with a hamer; þen þe emperor let smyt of his hed anone, lest, if þat craft wer Iknow, gold schold be worse þen glas, & oþer metal schold be litel worþe. For sikerly if glas were not brotel, it schold be aconted mor worþe þen a vessel of gold, as Ised seyþ. Ðen glas is clene & pure, & specialy bryȝt & clere, & ymages & schadowes ben seyne þerin; & it is plyant when it is molten & hote, & brotel when it is cold & hard; & it receyueþ al color; & it foloweþ precios stones more in color þen in walew, & it clenseþ fylþe & superfluite. Auycen seyþe þe powder þerof clenseþ teþe & doþe away welkes of yene; & it helpeþ gretly azens þe stone of þe blader & of þe reynes, yf it be dronk with wyne.

CXXXIV. Orides is a stone of color, & he is gode azens venym & azens byȝtyng of wode bestes; and he þat bereþ it vpone him may sikerly goo þorow desertes & hermytagies. Anoþer maner is had, & þat is grene & it haþe wyȝt ioyntes, & heleþ a man fro contrariosnes; also in goote of þe syde he is scharp vpone þat oper syd; he is pleyne. Ðe woman þat bereþ him may conceyue no child, & if she be with chyld sche schal lese her chyld.

CXXXV. Onicle is a stone þat comeþ owte of ynd & of Arabie; & Onycle, Sardius & calcidine ben drawing togeder. Onycle kepeþ a man hardy, coragies & wroþe. And yf he bere him in his fynger or abowt his nyke, he kepeþ him saaf & encresþ his bewte. Ðe onycle is blak of color & his vertu is in gold. He doeþ away fantasies, &

makeþ a man to hawe gret dremes, & he makeþ a man hardy in fyȝt; & he helpeþ a man in plee, & so to conquer his ryȝt; & he wole not be myche loke þerone. Midas þe boke telleþ vs it makeþ a man to speke to his dede frend by nyȝt in metyng; & if it fal to drem in þe morow, þen þe dede is in travel. He þat bereþ it schal haue many gode graces. Ðe bible seyþ þat þe Onycle was in þe fowerþ corner of þe brest of arone.

CXXXVI. Optilio is a stone þat is cleped opalus. Also it is a stone distingned with colores of diuerse precios stones, as Ised seyþe, þat þerin is þe feyr of carbuncle, þe schynyngh purpur of þe amatist, þe bryȝt color of þe smaragdus, & colors schynen þeryne with a maner dyuersite of þe contrey of ynde in wyhche he is brede; and it is trowed þe he haþe as many vertues as colors. Of þis optallio it is seyde in þe lapidary þat he kepeþ & sauþeþ yene, & kepeþ him cler & scharp & withowte greuance; and þer is a syknes þat blyndeþ menis yen with a maner of clowde & smyteþ him with a maner blyndnes which is cleped anancia, so þat þey mow not se neyþer to take hede wat is befor her
f. 16v yene; / þerfor it is seyd þat he most sikere pattron of þeves, as seyþe þe lapidary.

CXXXVII. Orites is a stone, & þer-of ben iij maners; þat one is blak, þat oþer is lyke hony or waxe, þe iij is gren with blak spekkes. He þat bereþ þis ston shall neuer have harme of beest. Yf þu will preue þis ston, þrow him into þe feyre; yf þu may fynd him, kepe him wel, for þat is þe ryȝt orist. Ðe þryd ston kepit knowlech; he is like hony in þat one syde, þat oþer part is pleyne & lyȝt, & in þe oþer part playne as it were a clouce. He þat bereþ schal neuer gete chyld, ne no woman conceyue while it is vpone him; & yf a woman be in travelyng of chyld, sche schal soone be delyuerd weþer sche will or will not.

CXXXVIII. Pirite is a stone, þat whoso draweþ him he will not abyd with him. His kend is to be towched lyȝtly, & he most hold it softly in his honde; & yf a man streyn him hard he wol bren his hond; or fret him one his

fynger, his fynger schall bren. Pirite is red lyȝt, lyk to þe qualyte of þe eyre; mych feyre is þer-in, & oft sprynges to men owte þerof. And he haþe his name of pire, þat is to sey feyre.

CXXXIX. Piante is a stone þat comeþ owte of macedony of þe kyngdom; & he is god for womans kende, for he makeþ lytel labore of woman, & he is gode for a woman þat¹ conceyueþ, & makeþ a woman to chyld, & he is myche helpynge to þe fadere & to þe moder, & it is god for wraþe.

CXL. Prassio is a stone, & it comeþ owte of macedony of þat kyngdome; and he is god for womans kend, for he makeþ lytel þe labur of women, for he is² good for conceyuyng, & it makeþ a woman sone to have chyld. Also he helpeþ mych to þe fader & moder; and it is good azens wraþ. Dis ston prassio is grene as leke, & he comforteþ myche þe syȝt; & he is founde sometyme with red droppes, & sometyme dystyngned with wyȝt dropes. Of þis stone it is seyd in bokes þat no profite is þerwith but þat he is grene, & wyrschypeþ mych gold.

CXLI. Panteros is a stone, & comeþ of a best þat haþe many colors. If a man bere þis stone, it is god for yuel neyȝbores. Dis ston panterone is of dyuers colors ysprenge & dystyngned dyuersly; also he is seyne blak, rede, gren, pale purpil & ȝelowȝ, & also bryȝt gren in colour. And þis stone makeþ a man bold & hardy, so þat he schal not be ouercome þat day þat he seeþ him ȝerly at þe sone reysyng, as it is seyd in dyuers bokes.

CXLII. Prosultes is a stone þat haþ þe same vertu þat þe flent haþe, for he wole tende feyre.

CXLIII. Parius is a stone of þe kend of þe noble & gentil marbul, for he [is]³ precios. Also Ised seyþ þat ston is founde in þe lond of paroun, & þerfor it is cleped paryus. De quantete þerof passeþ lances & . . . & it is good to kepe

¹ kend crossed thr ugh before þat.

² he crossed through before is.

³ MS. omits.

in spycery & oynementes. Also Ised seyþ, & þe glose vpon ester seyþ, þat parius is a kend of most whiȝt marbul, & þerfor it be token of chas[ti]te.¹

CXLIV. Proinces is a stone of femal kend, as it is seyd, for somtyme he conceyueþ & bereþ such anoþer stone. Also he helpeþ women þat ben with child, as Dias seyþ.

CXLV. Periot is a stone þat is lyȝt grene.

¹ MS. chasitte.

THE SLOANE LAPIDARY (MS. G.)

THE lapidary is a free translation of the Second Anglo-Norman Prose Lapidary,¹ a text written before 1243. The Anglo-Norman text has a verse prologue in one MS., and a prose prologue, based on that of Marbode's lapidary, in the others; neither of these appears in the Sloane Lapidary, which starts without any preliminaries with Diamond. It gives all the sections of the Anglo-Norman Lapidary but those on Cornelian, Chalcophonos, Lyncurium, and Turquoise, and adds two sections on Toad-stones and Serpents' Tongues from the same source as that used for the articles on these stones in the Peterborough Lapidary. The translator occasionally shortens the text of the Anglo-Norman Lapidary, and frequently misunderstands it, but makes hardly any independent modifications. His version is independent of the translation of the Anglo-Norman Lapidary made or used by the author of the Peterborough Lapidary. The text has not been published before.

SLOANE 2628 (MS. G.)

f. 14v
Of pretious Stones.

I

EUAX

Diamonde comes from Inde and some from Arabie; that *wich* cometh from Inde is clipped males, ye other female. The male is [broun]² appon³ light shininge, ye female is whit & bewtifull of coulor like Cristall. Thes diamonds is very pretious to thee and of great hardnesse, for thay will graue in Iron or steele, taking no harme. If a man weare it, it strenghen him & kepit him from dreming in his sleepe, from faintnes and from poyson, from wroth & chiding. It sendeth & helpeth men to great worth. It defendeth a man from his enemies, & kepeth

¹ Studer & Evans, p. 119.

² MS. omits.

³ MS. mappon, with m crossed through.

a man in good estate wher he findeth him; it comforte a
 f. 15 man witt, & support him of ritches. And though a man
 do fall downe from a cart or a wale he shall / not break any
 of his bones if the stone be on him; it doth away all
 ded[som]¹ sompnes yt cometh by night. It destroyth
 Lechery; and he shall not lightly be acombred so yt he
 feare god. And it will keepe the seede of a mans body
 within a womans body, so yt the children's limmes shall
 not be wrong ne crooked. And it must be sett in the
 mettle of steele & bore of a mans left halfe.

II

SAPHIR

It cometh from ye strem Iorden & is found in grauell
 of bythen. It is good for kings, queenes & great lords;
 it shineth as a faire coulor of Inde bright & other
 coulors. The best Saphir commeth from the red sea, it is
 f. 15v dim² & shineth; it is provd to be of grat vertue, / but
 some of more vertue then other. Our lord loued it so well
 ye saphir that he cald it holy, pretious, & gome of gemes.
 When a man holdeth the saphir he shall haue in thought
 and in hart ye bliss and ye lykni[n]g³ of hert. It comforteth
 man hart & limms, it keeps man from poyson, & it helpeth
 him out of prison yt is imprisoned; for he shall touch his
 bonds therwith & ye irons of ye prison that he is in shall
 breake. It is good for to accord peple together, to heale a
 mans byles & swelling. If a man haue an Impostume in
 his body, if he stoope it & drinck it in milk it shall vanish
 away throug ye vertue yt god hath giuen it. It helpeth a
 f. 16r man yt hath to much heate in him, / and avoydeth the hot
 evellyt cometh by sweting, and helpeth the hedach & sore
 eyes. It geueth good cownsell to ye man yt bereth it on
 him, & the man yt vseth him much he shall be chast. It
 destroith witch-craft. It ought to be set in gold and bore
 on the right side of a man.

¹ MS. ded wan (?).

² MS. drim (?).

³ MS. lyknig.

III

EMERAUDE

It is greene & cometh from the Streame of Paradis
 And of Sirie. Those of Siria are ye best. This stone
 multiplieth a mans goods; if he bere it on him & keepe it
 cleene, it maketh him to be of word & fortune wyse. It is
 good for the knawing gowt of a man, it mendeth the sight
 of a man, & doth a-way great tempests of wethers. It
 f. 16v voydeth lechery, For God gaue it such vertue; / And to a
 man that kepeth it, his body and members should be euer
 cleane and without euell. It must be set in gold of ye best
 and bore on ye right side¹ of a man.

IV

ADAMAND

It cometh from ye land of Inde, it is lyk to rust of
 Iron. It droweth to him vertues many one. And ther is
 no stone so good for charmes as this. For if a man will
 preev his wyfe or his leman if thay be trewe and loue him,
 Lay this stone vnder her hed & if she be trew she will
 turne her toward him, if not she shall stir as a beast, And
 make as though she falleth, and cry as if she had feard an
 f. 17r vngodly sight. And also may ye mariners / and Marchants
 know ye wynd by the thickning of wether. It accordeth
 man and woman of loue together. It is good for ye dropsy.
 It geveth grace to man & woman, and good cownsell; and
 it helpeth a man in great power & strenght. And whoso
 putteth it in wyne & afterward putteth in his mouth
 helpeth him soone of hart breninge for euer.

V

IASPES

Yt is a stone of ix manners, & of many coulors. And
 thay ar fownd in many lands of the worlde. But yt is best
 yt is greene as is ye Emeraud Agenes ye day, but it is of
 more greatness. And when it is entayled of ye old entayle
 f. 17v it hath red dropps. / And it is good for it helpeth a man of
 ye dropsie & from ye feuers. It helpeth a woman in bering
 of children & deleverance, & kepeth of a man from

¹d corrected from g.

co[n]tertaking¹ & fiting, And doth a-way ye fantou[n]nes & feynness of a man. It stayeth blood & ye bloody menison. It is vertues better in silver than in gold ether in any other metals. And this stone will sweat against venomes for truth.

VI

CRISOLITE

It is like ye water of ye sea, & he hath in i[t]² of his owne kind sparkells lyke to gold. He that bereth it on him shall do no trespasses of sinne nor no evell of wickednes, nor to be acombred in no land or place, but be beloued of f. 18r all people. / If it hath a hole thorough it, put a thred of silk through it & weare it, he shall drie away all evelles & feinds ther with erly & late, for ye stone cometh from Ethiope. It shall be set in gold & bore on the left side of a man.

VII

TOPASE

It cometh from the fleme of the East Contry; ther be of 2 sorts, and they ar lyk gold in ye sea, but that ye one is clearer then ye other. It is good for a sicknes men call the fyes that cometh sodenly to a man. It followeth the moone of his owne kind. When the moone fulleth & trobled is, tha[n]³ is the stone trobled, & whan the wede[r]⁴ is faire and cleare tha[n]³ shall ye stone be cleare & shineth. It f. 18v keepes a man from sinne / & chast from all euell company. It must be set in gold.

VIII

ONICLE

It cometh from the land of Inde & of Arabie. And Onicles, Sardonyes & Calsidores be drawing to-gethere. This stone maketh a man hardy and stronge if it be bore about ones finger or neck; & if he haue desire to speake with his frend yt is dead, lay it vnder his hed & he shall haue conference with him in his sleepe. He is to be set in gold and is of one coulor.

¹ MS. cotertaking.

² MS. in.

³ MS. that.

⁴ MS. wede.

IX

LAGNUCES

f. 19^r It is red of kind¹ and of gentle manner and couler and of great vertue. It maketh / a man to be glad and honest and to keepe him-self true. Another kind of Iagnuce is caled Iagnuce Citryne. Thes 2 be of such vertues if a man put them in his mouth thay kill his thirst. And bore on you may go far in-to cuntris with-out dred of beasts and things that he seeth, and that that he goeth for shall soone be fownd & not hid. And he dare not dread ne haue no doubt of his host whersoeuer he be by land or water. He is to be set in fine gold for it is his kind.

X

BALEYES

f. 19^v It cometh from an Ile betwixt the seas yt is called Counche. It is lyk Ruby of Coulor. / It cooleth much ye heate of lechery. And who-so toucheth ther with in any the fore halffe of his chamber, his howse or his herbere, ther shall no wicked worme nor no euell pest shall not fall, so yt harme shall be go. It defendeth² contention & strifes; if a man beare it on him among his enemies they shall haue no power to hurt him. This stone is to be sett in gold.

XI

AMATISTES

f. 20 It is in couler lyke to purple & it is shining. It is fownd in Inde ye more. It comforteth much a man both in his body and in his soule. And if any wild beast come in ye place he shall not feare him if ye stone be on him. It comforteth the shipmen and helpeth those yt be dronken & miss/gouernd. It is to be sett in gold & in silver.

XII.

RUBIE

It overcometh all ye mervealous stones of beuty. Yet some is clearer yen others, for ye cleare Rubie is of so gentle coulor lyke a burning cole. He is lord and king of stones and of all gemms. It hath ye vertue of xii stones. It is

¹ Coulor crossed through before kind.

² MS. defendendeth.

of so great value and price yt he yt beareth it ageinst ye people ye have all manner of joy of his comming, wch hath beene preved full oft. So ye sick beaste yt drinck water¹ that this stone is wett in ar holpen of ther sicknes. It drijeth away all taches & ill conditions. It is sayd yt this stone is in ye fleme of paradice. It must be sett in gold.

f. 20v XIII

ALECTORIE

It waxeth in a capon shin, and when he is 4 years old it waxeth till he be 6 or 7, and then it is of strength but no bigger than a beane, and it [is]² like troubled christall. It procureth a man the victory of his enemies; it stancheth a mans thirst by being put in his mouth. It maketh enemies frends; it helpeth a mans speach and meaning and maketh him welbeloued. It helpeth a woman to conceaue with child; it helpeth loue betwixt man and wyfe; they ought not to commit ye sin of lechery that bereth it; and he yt will proue ye vertue of it must put it in his mouth.

XIV

CELIDOEYNE

f. 21r It is in the wombe and mawe of a swallow. It is not full & / faire, But it is of much bewty in him-selfe. It is of 2 maneres & of 2 coulors, ye one blew, ye other redd of kind. It is good for men yt be lunatick, and for men or weomen yt be in langour and dissese. It maketh a man full wyse in speach and wel beloved. It must be bore in a linnen cloth appon ye left syd of him. It helpeth to end a mans worke he hath begun. It helpeth greatly for menacing and for threatning of ye people, from wrath of king, lords & ladies. This stone washt in water, ye water helpeth sore eyes and for ye feuer; it doth away ye fleame of a man, it streyneth and openeth ye humors of a man yt ar in ye body of him. It shall be wownd & laid in a linnen cloth yt is died green.

¹ye crossed through before water.

²MS. it like.

XV

ELITROPE

f. 21v It over-paseth many stons for vertu, for god gaue it such a strength. / If it be put in a vesell of water against ye sonne it semeth that ye water is all red, and then it is bright and of his owen coulor. He yt beareth it on him shall be a great purchaser and happy to gett goods; it keepeth ye body in helth and of great verchue and power; it stencheth blood; it is good only for venome and for venome wormes. And¹ what man taketh a greas yt is called Solsicle, if it be blesed with good words of god, yf he do touch the stone ther with he may go without any dred. It cometh from ye land of Ethiope and Africk. It is of swete colour as is ye emerawd. And it hath dropps of blood.

XVI

CORALE

f. 22r It waxeth in the sea as a grass, and when it is out / of ye sea it is red and lyke a branch. It is no longer nor greater then halfe a foote. And as old maistres² and authors do wryte, it defendeth and kepereth a man from lightning, thunder,³ and from tempest of wether. It is good in a vinierd or garden, it defendeth it from tempest. It makes ye fruit to encrease. It helpeth a man from faintness. It geueth man a good beginning and a good ending what contry yt he taketh.

XVII

BERRELLE

Berelle and hires ar a part lyke to christall. Berelle is a rownd stone, and Hires is full of sydes. The berell casteth a faire coulor against the sonne. This berell norosheth loue betwixt man and woman. The water that thes stones ar washen in ar good for sore eyen, and being f. 22v drunke it doth away heuenes of hart & sighings, and / helping all maner of euells of a manns liuer, & for ye feuers. Thes 2 cometh from ye lond of Inde.

¹ Solsicle if it be blessed of god crossed through before And.

² MS. m^{es}.

³ & crossed through before thunder.

XVIII

ACHILLES

This stone the egles fetcheth from far Lands and bring them to ther nests forto defend and keepe thes bodies¹ safe. This stone hath an other stone within him. It is good for a woman with child that she lese it not nor no member of it. The people yt beare it on the left arme it kepereth them in age and helth, and in a good meane and estate, and increseth gretly a mans goods to-gethere, and maketh them well beloued; it causeth a good witt. It helpeth ye knawinge gowte; and if a man haue a suspition of an enemy, lay this
 f. 23^r stone under thy tooth that thow dost eat with / though he be godly and connable toward him, he shall not [m]jow² eat no meate as long as it is there, and when it is away he shall eate at his pleasure. This stone is rownd and fownd in in the great sea. It is a good jewell for weomen in birth of child.

XIX

CRISOPAS

Cometh from Inde, and hath a coulour lyke a frute of a Appull, and it shineth as gold. The man yt beareth it on him shall be full of grace and right well beloved of all yt know him, be thay³ man or woman.

XX

SILENTES

It [is]⁴ a stone of a greene coulour; its called ye holy stone. It followethe the moone, and kepereth loue be-twixt
 f. 23^v man and woman, and it helpeth / men yt be in langor and disseise; it helpeth men yt be outlawed, wrongfully indited. Men find this stone in a land of Persia.

XXI

GAGANTURELS

Ar peckled lyke gotes ferr. If a man beare it on him when he goeth to a battell he shall chase and defend him from his enemies of all ye host. For sir hercules yt worthy knight escaped from many a perell and mortall battaile through the vertue of this stone in many a land.

¹ Read ther brides (?)

² MS. now.

³ Two letters crossed through before thay.

⁴ MS. It a.

XXII

BERUMQUES

f. 24^r Cometh from ye contry of Arcade; it hath a Coulor
as Iron. It is of a wonderfull kind, for if it be ones hott
at / the fire he shall euer more afterward brenne of his
owne kind.

XXIII

COLONITE

Some calleth it Fore, and it doth shine, and it is of
purple cowlor, and it is black. Men find it in the land of
ynde. And if a man put it in his mouth as long as ye
m[o]n¹ is wex, and he must tell things to come from
ye morrow till the tyme of ye midday. And when ye
moone is at the prime then lasteth his power all ye day;
and it will never fade.

XXIV

GENATIDES

f. 24^v It is of such a kind that if / a man put it in his mouth,
so yt it be well washed before, he shall then see whatt
other men think of him, and a woman shall not deny
him what he asketh. And thus shall a man proue the stone
diuers wyse: As anoynte a man with hony and milk and set
him naked in the sonn² wher many flyes ar, and if he bear
the stone in his mouth they shall not touch him, and put
away the stone and they will set vpon him and frett him
to the death in soth.

XXV

ORIDES

f. 25^r Is a pretty black of coulour, but he droweth a coulour
to him as he weare gold. He is good ageinst venome
and hurting of wicked beasts. / He yt beareth this stone
on him may safly go through any wilderness or desert and
every-wheare ells. He is greene and hath within him whit
spotts. He kepereth a man from stryfe. Another maner of
Orides yer is yt is sharpe on the one syde & plaine on
ye other. The weomen that beare it on them may not
conceue with child; for and she be with child she shall do
loose her child for euer.

¹ MS. man.

² MS. sonn.

XXVI

CHRISTALL

Is cleare and white and it keepeth a man of his thirst. Make powder of Christale & giue a woman to drinck & it shall greatly multiply her milke. Touch ye Christall with ye stone that hath lost his vertue through ye sine
 f. 25v of him¹ / that beareth him vpon him, so yt he amend him of his sinne² he shall returne his strength as in his kind through ye vertue of ye Christall stone.

XXVII

ALECTORIE

Hath a coulor lyke Askes. Weomen yt drinck ye powder of it with milk it will encrease her milke, but she must vse³ it befor meate, and after meate let it be beaten smale and put in a linnen cloath and hung about her neck with a thred of woll. If yis stone be bownd to woman yt traveleth with child it helpeth her soone of deliverance. And if a man do make pouder of it and strew it among shepe that be well washed and cleand, they shall beare ye smaller woll and be never more scabbed. It hath a coulor
 f. 26r and sauor as milk, and it cometh from / the flemme of ye Orients part.

XXVIII

IASPES

Ar of many couolors. Whoso goeth to battaile and hath this stone will overcome all his enemies; him behoueth to know when ye sonne ariseth, and then it shall helpe him much against his enemies. It maketh a man hardy in fight; and as many couolors as he hath so many vertues hath he.

XXIX

CANSIDOYNE

Is of troubl'd whitness. If a man haue it vpon him in his plea and shew it to his adversaries, he shall haue the better of them and it helpeth much his case to ouercome them.

¹ of him *repeated overleaf*.

² MS. sinne.

³ MS. vseth *with th crossed through*.

f. 26v XXX

ACATE

It is fownd in ye east in the fleume caled Acate.

1. It is of many diuers things, for one is black and it is gird with white lynes. It tempereth a mans thirst, it comforteth men of age, and the men that holdeth him close
2. in his fist he shall be invisible. Ther is another Acate of colour as Corall & it hath dropps as gold. And
3. another Acate doth smell as mirr. Another of coulor
4. as wex. All thes manner of Acate ar good ageinst venome, and against stinging of edders. It warnes a man of harme, and giueth him good cownsell, and maketh him beloved of god and man.

f. 27r XXXI

CARNELEYNE

Is lyke a lump of flesh, and it nemath a man his wrath soone, and it strengthen the limmes of a man¹ that bleedeth. It comforteth a man or woman much of ther sicknese and dissease and to recover soone. Therfore wee ought for to loue it; it procures loue and pleasing to all men.

XXXII

CRAPAUDINES

It is fownd in ye front of a toade, and the man yt bereth it on him, yt is of ye age of 7 years old and more. And ye Tode yt beareth it when he meeteth a man, he dresseth him fast in his harnes to hid him. This stone is /

f. 27v rownd and bright, of ye quantity of a beane and white all about; he yt nemeth it from ye tote let him tak a new pot of erth that hath all small² holes made there in, And put the pott in a great Emit hill full deepe that ye emetts may enter in, but keuer it fast about ye mouth, and a some tyme after take it oute and you shall find ye stone in ye front. It is good for verchue being borne, and it encreaseth a mans goods. This stone shall sitt in silver.

¹ Two letters cancelled before man.

² small above the line.

XXXIII

TONGS

f. 28^r of Adders ar of many Coulours as browne, black, but
 ar red ageinst ye mone. / They ar of more vertue, for
 it kepereth a man from venome yt bereth it. And he yt
 hath it in his keeping if men will pursue him it will full
 fast sweate. And therfor it should be set in silver, both
 for kings [&]¹ lords at ther meate, so yt they may be kept
 ye safer from poysen. It is good ether in silver or in gold,
 and many do find it in many places betwixt ye grauell of
 ye great sea beyonde ye greater britaine.

XXXIV

LINCE

f. 28^v It cometh from Lince. It is a proued gemme. And
 anothe[r]² manner of Lince cometh from bretaine ye
 More. / It is black and a playne stone, and when it is chafed
 at ye fire it will draw into him strees of corne of his kind.
 And he burneth in water & is quenched with oyle.³ It is
 good for fleame yt is betwixt ye flesh & ye fell, As a man
 yt is afownded. It streineth ye kind of a woman aboue all
 things when she burneth in her owne kind. If a wooman
 be naked in a bath, put the same powder of this stone in
 the bath; if she be a mayd she shall not mooue far, if she
 be none she shall stand vp in a great hast and pass away all
 naked for shame. It will aswage ye gowt if he smelleth to
 f. 29^r it. And as soone as Adders smell / therof they fley away.
 It is good against euell⁴ spirits and euells. The man yt
 bereth it knoweth well a woman if she be a maid or no.
 And weomen that travayle with child do drink of ye water
 that this stone hath lyen in iij draughts: Foorth-with she
 shall be deliuered.

XXXV

SARDONYES

is of 2 coulors, red & black mingled together. It
 temporreth a mans wrath; it maketh a man to have good
 rest bore on him; it maketh a woman of a good complexion
 and chast.

¹ MS. omits.

² MS. anothe.

³ Three letters cancelled before oyle.

⁴ Two letters cancelled before euell.

FINIS

NOTES

THE OLD ENGLISH LAPIDARY

p. 13.

- I. HYACINTHUS. Probably derived from Isidore xvi, vii, 8: 'Est autem smaragdo subsimilis, sed crassi coloris.'
- II. SAPPHIRUS. Isidore xvi, ix, 2: 'Sapphirus caeruleus est cum purpura, habens pulveres aureos sparsos.'
- III. CHALCEDONIUS. Bede, Explan. Apocalipsis Cap. xxi: 'Chalcedonius quasi ignis lucernae pallenti specie renitet, et habet fulgorem sub diu non in domo.'
- IV. SMARAGDUS. Bede: 'smaragdus nimiae viriditatis est.'
- V. SARDONYX. Bede describes one kind of sardonyx: 'alius, quasi per humanum unguem sanguis eniteat.'
- VI. ONYX. We have not found a source for this. Bede omits it. Isidore says: 'nigra est cum candidis zonis.'
- VII. SARDIUS. Bede: 'Sardius, qui ex integro sanguinei coloris est.'
- p. 14. VIII. BERYLLUS. Abbreviated from Bede: 'beryllus est quasi consideres aquam solis fulgore percussam.'
- IX. CHRYSOPRASUS. A confused version of Isidore and Bede, who give 'aureus . . . guttis.'
- X. Omitted in MS.
- XI. TOPAZIUM. Bede describes one kind of topaz: 'unum [coloris] auri purissimi.'
- XII. CARBUNCULUS. Bede follows Isidore on the amethyst in describing this stone: 'quasi rosae nitore, quasdamque leniter flammulas fundens.' Isidore describes the carbuncle (xvi, xiv, 2) 'quod sit ignitus ut carbo.'
- XIII. ADAMAS. Isidore xvi, xiii, 2: 'Hic nulli cedit materiae, nec ferro quidem nec igni.'
- XIV. MAGNES. Isidore xvi, iv, 1: 'probatur cum ferro adiunctus eius fecerit raptum.'
- XV. ASBESTOS.
Claudea: Arcadia.
Isidore xvi, iv, 4: 'Asbestos Arcadiae lapis ferrei coloris, ab igne nomen sortitus eo quod accensus semel numquam extinguitur.'
- XVI. PYRITES. Isidore xvi, iv, 5: 'Pyrites Persicus . . . hic tenentis manum . . . adurit.'

XVII. SELENITIS. Isidore *xvi*, iv, 6: 'Selenites . . . interiorem eius candorem cum luna crescere atque deficere aiunt, gignitur in Persia.'

XVIII. ? ALECTORIAS. Isidore *xvi*, xiii, 8: 'crystallina specie.'

XIX. SYRTITIS. Isidore *xvi*, xiv, 10: 'Syrtitis vocata quoniam in litore Syrtium inventa primum est. In parte Lucaniae color huius croceus, intus stellas continens languidas, et sub nubilo renitentes.' We have found no mention of its use in salve.

XX. CATOCHITIS. Not in Isidore. Pliny *xxxvii*, 56: 'Catochitis Corsicae lapis est, caeteris major: mirabilis si vere traduntur, impostam manum veluti gummi retinens.'

XXI. MOCRITUM. We have not identified this stone.

XXII. ACHATES. This does not follow Isidore, but is a rather confused version of Pliny *xxxvii*, iii, 1: 'post hunc anulum [the ring of Polycrates] regia fama est Pyrrhi illius, qui adversus Romanos bellum gessit. Namque habuisse traditur achaten, in qua novem Musae et Apollo citharam tenens spectarentur, non arte, sed sponte naturae ita discurrentibus maculis, ut Musis quoque singulis redderentur insignia.'

THE
LONDON LAPIDARY OF KING PHILIP
MS. B

P=Lapidaire du Roi Philippe, Bib. Nat. MS. français 2008

- p. 17, l. 4. **perireres:** P. perieres.
5. **þe boke:** les liures.
8. **deuysed was:** nous deuise.
kyndelich: naturelly.
þat god hymself yave vertu in hem: et ce que Dieu mesmes en dit,
ce que Moyse en dit, ce que Salomon en dit, ce que Saint Jehan
l'euangeliste en dit, et ce que l'empérieour eracles en dit.
12. **mysbeleue of men:** mescreance des gens et la non foy auuecques les
pechies.
17. **but ayeinseith:** on le desdit.
20. **in a moos'clen & fine:** en ung parement de pur or fin.
21. **in foure corners, in every corner thre stones:** et commanda que
elles fussent par iiiij tyres, et en chacune tyre troyz pierrez.
23. **of Iche kyndely:** oniches naturelly.
shaape: entaillier.
stones: ligniez. (Pannier, who collated P with other MSS. gives 'en-
taillier ens les noms des douze ligniés.')
26. **oon:** les oniches.
33. **sare:** sardé.
p. 18, l. 2. **named:** nomma a moyse le prophete.
4. **my lord:** not in P.
6. **he sigh . . . cite:** e vit paradis en maniere de une chitey.
7. **and the xj stones . . . kyngdome:** Cy vit xij pierres ez xij fondemens
de la chitey du celestiel reyne.
10. **elleuen:** xij.
14. **þe elleuenth Iagounce:** l'onzieuse Jagonce, la douzieuse Oniche.
16. **of þe elleuen stones:** et de cellez.
23. **atte aarons . . . grete kyngdome:** en fondement du vray regne.

I. SARDIUS.

- p. 18, l. 25. **sardes, grenas . . . to-gedre:** Sardes, grenaus, alemandines et jagonces
sont concrees ensemble.
27. **and is . . . worlde:** et est la plus fine.
29. **in youthe & trouthe:** en jouuente et en loiautey.

30. **mysbeyng:** mesaduenture.
31. **touchinge ne styngyng:** atouchement.
of worme: de venin ne de vermine.
32. **passe þe rather:** trespasser.
33. **mochel þe lever . . . harbourgh:** plus liement l'en rechoit son hoste
pour ly herbergier.
34. **sheweth hit:** il le monstre a son hoste.
35. **the boke:** les vrais.
36. **The verray boke:** La bible.
37. **and was:** pour ce qu'elle fut.
- p. 19, l. 3. **of þe same colour:** de humayne couleur.
4. **wherof all we . . . trauëile:** dont tous deuonis estres frerez de ce mesmez
pechie, et demourez en sommes en paine et en trauail.
9. **signifieth:** senefie en l'appocalipse.

II. TOPAZIUM.

- p. 19, l. 16. **colith:** refroidist homme.
& þe fis . . . after: Le fij qui est creuey ja puiz ne crestra.
17. **The boke:** Les liures.
19. **foule:** laide et pluuiuseuse.
22. **to loke . . . weye:** regarder a la celestielie vie paruenir.
The Bible . . . diuinitees: La Bible nous dit.
28. **þe life corouned . . . neuer faile:** la vie couronnée du chiel qui ja ne
faudra.
34. **with sobrete:** par bonne entention.
- p. 20, l. 9. **and þerfore shulde . . . hym-self:** et que mielx y deust chacun entendre.
10. **For dauid . . . men:** Not in P. The sense of the English is not clear.

III. SMARAGDUS.

- p. 20, l. 15. **Emeraudes amenden . . . uppon:** Esmeraude amende les yeulx et garde
la veue d'empirer a cheluy qui en bonne creance la porte. Moult est
bonne esmeraude a esgarder.
16. **Nero hade . . . loked in:** The text of P is corrupt.
18. **seche or witte:** cognoistre.
19. **maketh worde of man dredeful:** fait a homme parole raisonnable.
20. **tempeste & lecherye:** tempeste.
21. **þe more he shal loue . . . clennesse:** plus voulentiers se maintient
douchement.
24. **for god to this stone:** par la voulente de dieu qui a ceste pierre.
25. **first:** tierche.

26. **perfore hit signifieth:** et segnefie.
27. **of hym þat is . . . Trinite:** de la foy que les bons patriarches et prophetes oulrent sy grand et sy treffinement et qu'ilz en ont acquis la grant gloire du chiel.
28. **Seynt Iohn seith . . . euangelistes:** Not in P.
31. **seith us seynt Iohn:** Les lyures nous dient.
- p. 21, l. 1. **on þe water:** sur le fleue de paradis.
and taken hem: Not in P.
2. **& wolden take . . . to take hem:** et lez destornent a leur pouuoir et moult sont angoisseuses et ardans en tollir mez ilx sont armes por ce toulir ne leur peuuent. Saint Jehan nous dit en l'apocalipse que il vit l'esmeraude la quarte pierre en fondement du vray regne. Ce segnefie la foy dez quatre euangelistes.
- p. 21, l. 4. **The fyne . . . Jhesu Xrist:** La fine esmeraude nette gentil et tres vert segnefie la tresardante foy qu'ilx eurent en la benoiste Trinitey. Toux ceulx qui sont en ceste verdeur de foy ne ont que ung oyel, c'est Jhesucrist pour ensuyre Sa doctrine.
11. **cristen men:** les bons crestiens qui sont bien fermes contre les temptations du deable.

IV. CARBUNCULUS.

- p. 21, l. 1. **steyneth:** vaint. (The translator misread as *taint*.)
þe boke: les liurez.
17. **water of waters:** gemme des gemmes. Elle enlumine les euures par nuit et par jour et moult esprent et enlumine l'er cler et toutes choses cleres.
27. **above othre stones:** et voult par dessus les deulx aultres pierres qui grigneurs d'elle sont.
28. **þer ben gretter . . . rubie:** Rubi est trouuey en la terre de libie.
29. **The bokes of moyses:** La bible.
30. **what god commaunded:** Not in P.
31. **corner . . . mouce:** tire des xij pierres sur la poitrine Aaron.
32. **& to liȝte . . . of this worlde:** Nulle clartey ne se prent a sa jentil et joieuse couleur. Les liures nous dient qu'elle senefie Jhesucrist qui est vraie lumiere qui vint en ce monde pour enluminer le peuple qui estoit en tenebres et en umbre de mort. Toux cheulx qui la clartey du noble ruby esgarden doyuent esgarder par digne contemplacion a la vraie lumiere Jhesucrist.

V. SAPPHIRUS.

- p. 22, l. 14. **gracious & gode:** moult gracieuse de dieu.
men take him . . . so founden: Il en y a de trois manieres, qui sont trouees en libie en la grauelle du fleue d'orient.

18. **clene colour** . . . then the clene: au pur chiel en la parfondesse du
fleue est troueuy. Les obscurs sont trouuez plus hault.
21. **vertuouse**: vertueulx de dieu.
Thise maner: ces trois manieres.
22. **enuie**: folle enuie.
membres: membres enviement.
25. **yef he haue any**: Not in P.
beleue: creance en dieu.
27. **The boke**: les liures.
28. **þat ben in discencoun**: Not in P.
29. **biles**: boches.
30. **Also yef men yeue**: Qui trible safir et en donne.
31. **bile**: boche.
34. **sorowe**: douleur.
sekenes of þe gomes: jaunice.
- p. 23, l. 1. **greuaunce**: chacie.
þe boke: les liures.
3. **this stone**: sy vertueuse pierre.
4. **The veray bokes tellen us**: Not in P.
5. **saphire**: le noble saphir.
for þe strength . . . **gode**: mes la forche de la haulte veue cest du soleil
fait sembler que soit bleu.
10. **vnderstandyng**: regard.
11. **blisful blysse**: glorieuse joie du chiel.
12. **Cite a blisful saphire**: saphir . . . chitey de glore.
15. **corner**: tire.
17. **in gode memoire of hym-selfe**: en bonne esperance.

VI. JASPIIS.

- p. 23, l. 19. **diuers colours**: diuerses couleurs et ont diuerses vertus.
20. **ful depe**: forennes.
21. **godely**: le meilleur.
22. **lesse worth**: mains en vault.
23. **shape of þe olde shappe**: entailliez.
25. **all manner wormes**: toute vermine.
and yef . . . **maladie & colours**: et se vermine est atouchie ou apportee
en lieu ou le vray jaspe soit, il uertira ou muera vue de ses couleurs.
31. **descriue metyng**: garde de fantasme et fait homme puissant et sain.
33. **aduersaire**: contraire.
35. **gode**: Not in P.

36. þe trewe peple of men: la foi de la loialle gent.
 p. 24, l. 1. lesse vnderstanding: simple entendement et croient fermement.
 1. þei be lewde men: Not in P.
3. bounden: simple gent.
 signifiен jaspe: sont compareyz au jaspe.
4. Moyses seith . . . sarazins: La Bible nous dit que jaspe fut la tierche pierre de la segonde tire qui fut mise sur la poitrine Aaron et dit Moise qu'elle destruit fantosme, car la foy de la segonde loy c'est de la benoiste Trinitey destruit la fantosme au deable et aux juifs et aux sarrazins.
7. of Ierusalem: Not in P.
8. gode man . . . þat is cleped: proudomme qui jaspe porte. La premiere est appellee foy la seconde esperance la tierce charitey.

VII. LYNCURIUM.

- p. 24, l. 15. ouenes: forestz. (The translator apparently mistook the French word for *forneis* or something similar.)
21. mylke: letre.
22. Teopatus: Theophatus.
24. many vertues: plusieurs manierez de virtus.
25. voideth vices: destourbe homme de faire son contraire.
26. all sorowes . . . stommak: toutes les douleurs qu'il a eu l'estomac.
29. The boke: les liures.
30. lovyng: amees.
33. & þis stone: Sachiez que ceste pierre.
- p. 25, l. 2. oxe: une maniere de beuf.
3. this stone: elle (i.e. the beast).
8. eryen: aerent.
- wynnen: Not in P.
- be holy predicacion: par saincte predication ce son lez bons prescheurs.
9. corner: tire.
- of Ihesu Xrist: de saincte Eglise.
- at thre tymes: au tiers temps.

VIII. ACHATES.

- p. 25, l. 14. founden in a flode: trouee en la terre d'inde en ung fleue mesmes.
15. whyte & blacke colours . . . of colour: blancez chaintes de noyres chaintures et de telles ou il n'a que une chainture.
17. & som þat haue . . . trees: et de telles ou yl a figures comme de rames et comme de fieulez comme d'arbres.
18. hedes: testes et comme de bestes sy comme nature les a mises.

20. dyodropie: dyotrope (i.e. Heliotrope).
 21. muche in deuyse of þe lapidarie: moult en deuse le lapidaire.
 22. golden veynes: veines aux riues.
 24. coraulys droped: coural goutee est la milleur. Aucunes en ya de couleur d'or et telle ya qui est de couleur de chire.
 25. saueth an olde man . . . strencthe: Not in P.
 28. in redyng: Not in P.
 29. an herbe þat is cleped þe goulde: une herbe essuyee.
 31. shewith the sone: suit le soleil (i.e. Heliotrope).
 33. his brother: Not in P.
 p. 26, l. 2. the Trinite . . . fruyte: des sains hommes qui par bonnes oeurez font fruct pardurable.
 3. two significacions: ceste segnefiance.
 4. as þe bokes tellen: Not in P.
 corner: tire.

IX. AMETHYSTUS.

- p. 26, l. 9. blode newe shedde: sanc martirie.
 The boke: les liures.
 11. all sorowes: yvresse.
 13. of Moyses: Not in P.
 15. Who-so bereth . . . ful graciouse: Et cheluy qui ceste pierre porte se il requiert dieu il luy sera gracieulx.
 17. The scripture of diuinite: La bible.
 18. colour þt þe Iewys: couleur de pourpre et segnefie la robe de pourpre dont les Juifz.
 20. & for þat cause: Not in P.
 21. Salamon: la diuine page.
 23. god: Jesuxrist.
 atte his deethe: devant sa mort.
 24. and the lordeshippe: et doibt ramentenoir la seigneurie.

X. CHRYSOLITHUS.

- p. 26, l. 27. of golde: de or de toutez pars.
 The boke: Les liures.
 28. amonges kyndely stones: Not in P.
 who-so be oute of synne . . . grace to him: Qui nettement la porte n'est pas ort de pechie ne de mauuaistie. Cy peult doncques en haulte court entrer seurement sans contredit et grace luy porteront la gent.
 30. þe boke: le lapidaire.

33. **with myght:** seurement sans doubter.
 p. 27, l. 1. **blisful:** precieuse.
 2. **cyop:** ethiopie.
 3. **Holy writte:** la bible.
 4. **wisely lyuen here in erthe:** sagement conuersent au monde.
 5. **The glose of the appocalipce:** Et dit moyse le prophette que dieu nomma crisolite la x^e pierre pour segnefier les x commandements de la loy. Saint Jehan dit en l'appochalipse que il vit crisolite vij^e pierre en fondement du vray regne. Ce segnefie les vii dons du saint esprit. La glose de l'appocalipse.
 6. **þe holy predicacions & miracles of Ihesu Xrist:** les sainctes predicacions que font les bons prescheurs des miracles nostre seigneur Jhesucrist.
 9. **Seynt John . . . lawe of god:** See above.

XI. ONYX.

- p. 27, l. 17. **Sardoynes:** sardines et calcedoynes
 19. **& vertues:** et moult vertueuses.
 20. **whyte sydes or veinnes:** couleurs blances comme vaines.
 21. **parscour . . . ploncket:** perces ou rougettes et il y a ne poy ne quant de noir oniche a nom selon le scripture.
 23. **& gederith plente of gode:** Not in P.
 24. **þat bereth hit:** qui la porte nettement.
 25. **the boke:** le scripture.
 speke: songier et parler.
 26. **in metynge:** en songeant.
 & yef he falle . . . traueil: et luy souvient au matin de ce don le mort est besoigneux.
 29. **onycle wexith blak . . . god yafe þerto:** l'oniche blanc et noir ressemble a ongle de homme. et segnefie cheulx qui sourmontent les mollestes de la chair. quer aussy comme l'ongle est plus dur de la molle chair aussy la vollontey que les sains homes ont a Jhesucrist qui est la ferme pierre est plus dure que leur chair. et par bonne affection sourmontent lez molestes de la chair. mes ilz ne parviennent pas a la durete de la pierre au deable comme le pecheur fait qui s'endurchrist et endort en son pechie.
 35. **kyndely . . . colours:** Not in P.
 37. **charite . . . Ihesu Xrist:** chaste que vient de la compaignie Ihesucrist.
 p. 28, l. 1. **corner:** tire.
 of the moce: des pierres.
 2. **þat haue the figures:** qui oulrent ongle.

XII. BERYLLUS.

- p. 28, l. 7. shyneth: y fiert.
 8. riall: ront.
 The boke: les liures.
 9. þe water: et sachies que l'eue.
 12. yixing: senglont.
 13. shall be muche worshipped: est honnourez.
 The bokes of diuinite: les liures.
 16. shyneth þervppon . . . heete: y fiert et il n'est entailly il brulle qui le tient.
 18. dueleis: le diable.
 19. her enfourmynges ne her temptacions: sa fourme ne sa fantosme.
 20. Oure lorde . . . twelue apostles: dieu nomma la XII^e pierre beril. ce segnefie les xii appotres.
 22. cristendome: le baptesme de Jhesucrist.
 24. þe holy age: le viij^e aage.
 25. þe auctorites: le lapidaire.
 28. fired with charite & bren of hemself: qui enflambes sont de la chaleur de charitey et de ces sains hommes mesmes espranent.
 30. The nature of Baleys: See below.
 32. named: nomma de sa bouche.
 33. & þe elleuen . . . named: entre lesquellez en y a huit de celles mesmement que saint Jehan l'euangeliste vit en fondement de la celestiel cytey c'est paradis. Vous en auez ouy les vertus et les segnefiances apres vous diron des aultres quatre pierres que saint Jehan nomma. les vertus et les segnefiances ainxy que promis le vous auion au commencement de ceste œuvre. Du Ballais.

XIII. BALAS.

- p. 28, l. 34. First: Not in P.
 p. 29, l. 1. oracle . . . ful gode stone: toracle. En ceste isle qui est ainxy appellee naist cette pierre. Jagonce retret a couleur de ruby mes n'est pas de celle maniere car elle n'est pas trouuee la ou l'en treue le ruby. elle mue et amende sa beautey contre le beau temps. moult en est plus clere quant le temps est cler et de plus jentil couleur. Cest le sire des pierres apres le ruby. Bien peult l'en dire jagonce ruby jagonce ballaiz jagonce saphir jagonce grenat jagonce citrin. yces manieres de pierres et d'aultres peult l'en appeler jagonce. Moult par est bonne pierre gentil et belle ballais.
 11. veray: Not in P.
 13. The bokes: le scripture.

- 16. **safe:** sain et sauf.
- 18. **worme:** vermine.
- harme ne greuaunce: ny atouchera ja qui mal y faiche.
- 20. **feire tyme:** beau temps et contre le laid.
- 21. **clerkes & maistres:** les tressages mestres.
- 26. **cyop:** d'ethioppe.

XIV. CHRYSOPRASUS.

- p. 29, l. 28. **Crisophas:** crisopas.
30. **swynes eyen:** jus de poreaulx.
31. **who-so berith hit . . . commynge:** cheluy qui la porte est gracieux de plusieurs bonnes graces, et par tout la ou il vient est l'en liez de sa venue.
33. **in traueille:** en charitey et en trauail.

XV. CHALCEDONIUS.

- p. 30, l. 1. **shall be well spekyng of gode:** est bien parlant et de bonne loquence.
he speke: Not in P.
3. **hit kepeth hym his ryghte:** son droit luy garde dieu par la vertu de la pierre.
5. **he shall be wel . . . his synne:** est bien vertueulx se il par son pechie ne le pert.
7. **grace:** grand grace.
10. **þat drawen . . . gode werkys:** qui attraient a dieu les pecheurs par leurs saines parolles.

XVI. SARDONYX.

- p. 30, l. 15. **be nyghte:** par nuyt sans songier trop.
drechynge: Not in P.
17. **shamefast:** Not in P.
 (Not in B): Cy fenissent les pierres que dieu nomma a moyse le prophete et a saint Jehan l'eangeliste et ensuit le nom de plusieurs aultres pierres bonnes et excellentes pour toute creature humayne et premier du dyamant.

XVII. ADAMAS.

- p. 30, l. 22. **named & deuised:** premierement nommee et deuisee en lapidaire.
28. **What man . . . of his riches:** Nul ne la peult amender de beautey ne pour polir ne pour aultre chose de tel maniere sunt neyz et trouuez.
32. **greuouse metyng & temptacions:** de griefz songes et de fantome.
of value: Not in P.
- p. 34, l. 4.

5. and encreaseth hym . . . þat berith hit: Et se il ne croist en auoir tout-
effois il ne appetiche mye. Et sy n'est pas de legier tempes qui nette-
ment le porte.
7. a witles man: forceney.
10. The boke: les liures.
13. & hoole: Not in P.
holy he shal . . . in clennesse: proudomme doibt estre cely qui le
porte et qui vertueuse pierre porte.

XVIII. ALECTORIAS.

- p. 31, l. 17. iiiij yere: troiz ans.
18. a been: une petite feue.
20. & yef he holde it: et se l'omme a grant soif et il la tienge.
22. & brought hym-self ayein fro the chaces: elle ramaine les decha-
chiez.
24. well spoken of: bien parlant.
25. & to a woman: et qui.
26. of her lord: de son mary. Et moult aide a auoir compaignie de femme
a homme qui est trop froit et qui veul est.
touchith hit: porte.

XIX. CHELIDONIUS.

- p. 31, l. 34. folisshē & witles long tyme: fol. Elle garist les forcenés et les enlan-
goures.
- p. 32, l. 1. wel spoken of: bien parlant.
2. wel wounden: Not in P.
5. grete thing: grans choses se l'omme les a encommenchiez.
6. of Princes: d'autres gens.
7. hoote: l'uyl.
8. þat þe sacrament is in: taint en safren.

XX. GAGATES.

- p. 32, l. 12. Lytie: licie.
13. ademaunde: gemme.
17. in water: en eau est destaint en huille.
18. in skyn & in flesche: entre cuir et chair.
20. wasshed in a litel water . . . his kynde: mise en de l'eau, afferme les
dens a homme qui luy croulent.
21. When a man brenneth . . . resteth: Et quant homme qui a goute
chaiue sent l'oudeur d'elle tantost y chiet.

24. **serpentes:** serpent et moult est contraire au deable.
 25. **hem that taken crowes:** ceulx qui les corneilles tendent.
 26. **& voideth:** Not in P.
 27. **& also hit it disproueth maynden-hoode:** Not in P.

XXI. MAGNES.

- p. 32, l. 31. **Magnete:** De la magnet qui en latin est nomee magnez.
in a place: entre une gent.
 32. **Tragodice . . . of Iren:** Tragodite. En ynde auxy eu treueue l'en. Elle
 a couleur de fer et tire le fer a soy.
 33. **Deldour þe enchauntour . . . founden & knownen:** Les enchanteurs
 layment mout.
 p. 33, l. 5. **bedde:** chief. (The English probably miswritten for *hedde*.)
 7. **spouse-breker:** le contraire.
she shall falle dounn . . . his hande: elle la boutera hors du lit auxy
 comme se elle la boutast de sa main.
 9. **a fauour:** l'oudeur.
 13. **fle for drede . . . fall vpon hem:** s'en fuiront auxy comme se la maison
 deust ardre.
 17. **in oyle:** Not in P.
 19. **to brenning:** a arsure et a eschaufeure se l'en la met dessus le mal.

XXII. CERAUNIUS.

- p. 33, l. 21. **Teramus:** Theraunius.
thondre: foidre ne tempeste.
 23. **ne in fire . . . amonges men:** ou elle sera. La nef ou elle sera ne sera
 perillee ne par estourbillon ne par foidre.

XXIII. HELIOTROPIUM.

- p. 33, l. 28. **ful of water:** Not in P.
 29. **smered:** rouge.
 31. **profite many things:** profecier plusieurs choses aduenir.
 33. **filthe:** tricherie.
 35. **as he wolde:** ou il voudroit sans que ja nul le veist.
 p. 34, l. 1. **cyope:** ethiope.
cypte: cipre.

XXIV. HEPHAESTITIS.

- p. 34, l. 4. **aspites:** aspetites.
 6. **She doth awey the briddes . . . sowe:** Not in P.

8. **hoole:** seur.
10. **Ryghe:** senestre.

XXV. ASBESTOS.

- p. 34, l. 12. **Egiftys:** Egestes.
is a ston: est trouuee.
archade: cartage.
13. **þe fermel:** la femelle come le masle.
Article on Celonitis in P omitted in B

XXVI. SAGDA.

XXVII. MEDUS.

- p. 34, l. 24. **in þe south landes:** en la terre de tire.
26. **puttith to his eyen:** et la frotte a vne aspre . . . et la met ez yeulx.
27. **sight ayein:** elle luy rend. mez la . . . doibt estre verte.
28. **mylke that ne hath hade but oon lombe:** let de brebis qui n'ait eu
que vng aignel masle.
30. **heelee þe lymmes of hym:** guerist l'en du mal des rains.
31. **Men shulde stewe . . . slee hym:** L'en en doibt garder la destrempe en
vaissel d'argent et au soir donner a boire au pacient avecquez vin.
Qui la destremperoit en eau et en laueroit ses yeulx il aueugleroit.
et qui la beroit il vomiroit son poumon et mourroit.

XXVIII. HEXACONTALITHOS.

Not in P.

XXIX. PRASIUS.

Not in P. First Prose Lapidary LVI (Studer & Evans, *op. cit.*, p. 111).

- p. 35, l. 15. **grene:** verte e avient en or.
17. **figured white:** ad treis figures blanches.

XXX. GALACTITES.

- p. 35, l. 19. **Caladista:** P. calastida.
20. **in oyle:** en eau.
22. **þat is white lombe:** Not in P.
26. **& anoynte the thee with-inne & oute:** et l'en esrousoit l'enfant.
28. **þe olde auncestres:** et ne deuient lettiere se dient les anciens.
29. **hit shal auaille . . . his witte:** elle vault moult pour remettre son sang a
raison a qui l'a troubley.

XXXI. ORITIS.

- p. 36, l. 2. **Corynthe:** Corites.
3. **euel beestis . . . & oþre:** beste.
 4. **russet:** rosat.
 8. **more preised:** la plus prisie.
 - sharpe & on þe oþre . . . iren grounden: auxy comme se elle fust plaine de cloux et de l'autre part auxy comme fer esmoulu.
 10. **not retche . . . for-lore:** na garde d'engroessir. Et s'elle est grosse et elle la porte, elle pert l'enfant tout maintenant.

XXXII. HYAENIA.

Not in P. This paragraph is taken from the First Prose Lapidary XXXIII (Studer & Evans, *op. cit.*, p. 107).

XXXIII. LIPAREA.

Not in P. First Prose Lapidary XXXIV.

- p. 36, l. 21. **All hunting:** tute selvagine.

XXXIV. ENHYGROS.

Not in P. First Prose Lapidary XXV gives the first two sentences, but the rest comes from another source.

XXXV. ANDRODAMAS.

Not in P. First Prose Lapidary XXXVII.

XXXVI. CRYSTALLUS.

- p. 37, l. 2. **harde:** P. endurchie par plusiers ennees.
- thise olde Auncestres:** les anciens.
4. **þe colours:** la froideur.
 5. **& so many contraries . . . greete coldenes:** que plusieurs contrees sont ou il a sy grant froidure que nulle sy grande est comme il ont.
 8. **the olde Auncestres:** Aucuns.
 9. **norisces:** a femme pour estre plus lettiere.

XXXVII. CORNEOLUS.

Not in P. First Prose Lapidary XVIII (Studer & Evans, *op. cit.*, p. 103).

- p. 37, l. 13. **colour of coralle:** culur de laveure de char.

XXXVIII. ALABANDICA.

Not in P. First Prose Lapidary L (*op. cit.*, p. 110).

p. 37, l. 18. alabbrace: alabandine.

XXXIX. ADAMAS II.

p. 37, l. 21. Athemaunde: P. aymant.

24. & so may a man . . . swiche wise: et aussy doibt l'en esprouuer se l'aymant est vray. Et ja soit ce que on ne la puisse depichier par nul engin de fer.

P. ends: Cy fenist le lapidaire qui fut compose pour l'amour de Phelippe de France. a qui dieu pardonne. Amen. (*In another hand*): Se il est aucune precieuse pierre qui ait perdu ses vertus. sy soit liee en vng blanc drap aueuc cristal. Puis soit mise en vgne boiste en vne huche l'espace de quarante jours sy reprendra ses vertus.

THE NORTH MIDLAND LAPIDARY OF KING PHILIP

MS. C

P=Lapidaire du Roi Philippe, Bib. Nat. MS. français 2008.

- p. 38, l. 20. **kyng:** P. bon royst.
21. **is:** fut.
thys buke . . . I-begynne: ce liure qui est appelle le liure des pierrez.
23. **clerkes:** bons clerks.
gederers of precyuos stones: perrierez.
24. **ladys:** sages deuins.
meysterys . . . vertus: l'auctorite.
26. **for loue:** par l'acord.
27. **& schewed us:** Not in P.
28. **of tho yt ye byble spekes of:** ce que la bible en dit.
29. **god hymself spake of:** ce que dieu mesmes en dit. ce que moyse en dit.
30. **ye whyche knew . . . & ye synn:** et ce que l'empereour eracles en dit.
Moult ont fait de grans merueillez et encore feissent se ce ne fust la
mescreance des gens et la non foy aueucquez les pechies. Et en
maint lieu ont vallu ou mieres herbes ne rachines ne pouuoient ne
valloir ne aidier.
- p. 39, l. 3. **beleues noght:** ne croit on le desdit.
Ye buke: La bible.
7. **pames:** paulmes.
& yai suld: et commanda que elles fussent.
8. **commaunded:** commanda a moyse quil prenist oniches naturielz et y
feist entaillier les douze ligniez par art de peirerie. Et commanda.
10. **& yes two chens . . . aparial:** ou lez oniches fussent fichiez.
19. **Birrus:** Beril.
20. **hymself named:** nomma a moyse le prophete.
23. **huge:** en maniere de.
xj stones ye whyche saynte John named: xij pierres ez xij fondemens
de la chitey du celestiel regne. Les noms des xij pierres que saint Jehan
nomma sy nomma.
27. **Iagunce:** Jagonce, la douziesme oniche. Vous auez ouy les noms des
douze pierres que dieu nomma.
28. **ȝe haue hard named:** See above.
34. **ye significacions yt yai signefye appon ye nek of Aaron:** Not in P.
35. **of paradyse:** du vray regne.

I. SARDIUS.

- p. 40, l. 1. **grenes:** grenaus.
Alemandres: alemandines.
3. **ye fynest thyng of yis warld:** la plus fine.
4. **gentil & red:** vermeille.
5. **dwell & in trouth:** manoir en jouente et en loiautey.
6. **enchauntement ne stangyng of wormes:** atouchement de venin ne de vermine.
8. **perlyous places:** eue perilleuse.
11. **as ye buk says . . . hed to:** come les vrais tesmoignent.
The rest of the article on Sard (see MS. B) is missing in C.

II. TOPAZIUM.

Except for this one sentence (not in P) the article on Topaz is missing.

III. SMARAGDUS.

- p. 40, l. 14. **al grennes:** tutez les verdeurs de verdeur.
Ye buk: Lez liurez.
18. **appering:** empirer.
19. **be-hold:** esgarder.
Neyrons: P has the incorrect reading Aaron.
22. **& sal do a man spek in gud tempour:** et fait a homme parolle raisonnable.
23. **a sekenes yt is cald ennentesce:** goute.
24. **& a-gayns lyghthinge:** Not in P.
27. **gladly he sal ber hym-self fayr:** Not in P.
32. **ye gret grennes . . . wyll ber ane emeraud:** the order of the sentences in P is transposed in C.
- p. 41, l. 1. **Saynt Iohn telles us:** Les lyures nous dient.
8. **Arimpiles:** Arompiles (i.e. Arimaspi).
9. **in yer heddes and yt is:** Not in P.
10. **watter:** fleue de paradis.
14. **gud:** Not in P.
15. **wer so fynly gretly grennhed:** oulrent [la foi] sy grand et sy treffinement.
17. **as saynt Iohn says:** Not in P.
18. **Ihesu crist:** Jhesu crist pour ensuivre sa doctrine.
19. **yam yt seches ye emeraud:** les arompiles qui armes vont querre les esmeraudes et qui se combatent es griffons sont les bons crestiens qui sont bien fermes contre les temptacions du deable.

IV. CARBUNCULUS.

- p. 41, l. 22. **is worth:** vaint.
Ye buk: les liurez.
 23. **red:** net.
 24. **gemme of gemmes:** gemme des gemmes. Elle enlumine les euures par nuit et par jour et moult esprent et enlumine l'er cler et toutes choses cleres.
 27. **honour:** grace et se iouissent de sa venue.
Ye buk: les liures.
 31. **of yt ston:** que dieu y a mise.
 32. **ye eyn:** Not in P.

p. 42, l. 1. **yt ben cleped grinonfez:** qui grigneurs d'elle sont.
 2. **Ye buk of Moyses:** la bible.
god bad ye Ruby suld be ye fyrst: que le rubi fut mis premier.
 3. **xij stones:** xij pierres sur la poitrine aaron.
 4. **& for to alyghtyn yam . . . thynke on Ihesu criste:** Nulle clartey ne se prent a sa jentil et joieuse couleur. Les liures nous dient qu'elle senefie Jhesucrist qui est vraie lumiere qui vint en ce monde pour enluminer le peuple qui estoit en tenebres et en vmbre de mort. Touz cheulx qui la clartey du noble ruby esgarden doyuent esgarder par digne contemplacion a la vraie lumiere Jhesucrist.

V. SAPPHIRUS.

- p. 42, l. 20. **holy and:** Not in P.
In ye lond of leby in ye reuer of ye oryent: Il en y a de trois manieres qui sont trouuees en libie en la grauelle du fleue d'orient.
 21. **I fynd:** Not in P.
 22. **tho yt bes mor . . . fote of ye watter:** celuy qui plus est de gentil couleur le plus ynde semblable au pur chiel en la parfondesse du fleue est trouuey. Les obscurs sont trouuez plus hault.
 23. **I fynd:** Cy en retreuee.
 25. **& al:** mes toux.
vertus & al of god . . . of his grace: vertueux de dieu et plains de grace.
 27. **Yes iiiij:** Ces trois.
 28. **lymmeȝ:** membres enviement.
it helpes . . . to doluyer hym: Ils destournent homme d'emprisonner et se il l'est ilz luy aident a deliurer.
 31. **belefe:** creance en dieu.
 32. **The buk:** les liures.
saphyrs ar moche worth: moult est bon saphir auoir pour acorder gens ensemble et pour depechier sorcheries et moult vault.

34. if a man . . . of yt ston: quant elles sont de luy cernees.
 if a man wesch ye saphyr in water: qui tible safir.
 p. 43, l. 1. vertu yt sett in ye sapher: la vertu que dieu a otroye au safir.
 & ye saphir sal . . . mans teth: et oste la douleur du chief. Cy garist
 de Jaunice et chache la chacie des yeulx.
5. hym yt wald . . . brek wychecraft: cheluy qui nettement le porte et
 fait auoir bon sens. Moult se deburoit deduyre nettement qui sy vertu-
 euse pierre porte.
9. Ye trew buke . . . saphir: le noble saphir.
11. gud holy men: bon homme.
12. Ihesu criste: Jhesucrist plus forment en enquiert du roiaume du chiel.
 Et auxy come notre veue nous fait sauoir la veue du chiel auxy le
 regard de Jhesucrist par grace nous fait sentir de la glorieuse joie du
 chiel.
15. yerfore he was sett: Et en reelle segnefiance fut mise.

VI. JASPIIS

- p. 43, l. 20. in welles in diuers parttes of ye warld: es forennes parties du monde.
22. when he is sleked . . . precle: quant il a goutes noires mains en vault.
24. shape of ye old shape: entailliez.
26. venum: vermine.
29. lukes on: esgarde contre le jour.
30. mak hym myghty & halsom: il le garde de fantasme et fait homme
 puissant et sain.
32. ydell thoghtes: contraire.
33. ye buk: Les vrais liures.
- gud: Not in P.
- of grace & of grennes: de grant verdeur.
34. syght: foy.
- ye whiche takes hed: qui sont de simple entendement et croient ferme-
 ment.

- p. 44, l. 1. awnswer no nother . . . betokenes Iaspe: ilx ne sauroient respondre
 por ce quilx sont simple gent cy sont compareyz au jaspe.
2. Moses: La bible nous dit que jaspe fut la tierche pierre de la segonde tire
 qui fut mise sur la poitrine aaron et dit Moise.
3. for yis ston betokenes . . . dewyll: car la foy de la segonde loy c'est
 delabenoiste Trinitey destruit la fantasme au deable.
8. gud man . . . remembre hym: proudomme qui jaspe porte. La premiere
 est appellee foy la seconde esperance la tierce charitey.

VII. LYNCURIUM.

- p. 44, l. 13. hydes it within ye grauell dep: garde et la muche dedens sa gueule
 bien en parfond.

14. **The buk:** Les liures.
 16. **ensens:** enchens et teilx y a qui sont de telle maniere dont la verdeur jaunoie.
 17. **of ye colour of lettur:** de couleur de lettre.
 18. **Thefatus:** Theophatus.
 20. **Iountes:** jaunice.
 21. **euyl vyces:** de faire son contraire.
Ligur is gud to be born: elle est bonne.
 23. **is gladnes:** appare et esleesce.
 24. **malsen:** de meneson et de membres senglans.
The buk: Les liures.
 27. **yt a man has:** qui la met.
 28. **any sor:** es yeulx.
 32. **and yer within . . . ye lygur:** et se muche en plus parfont dedens la grauelle.
 34. **yis stone:** ceste beste.
 34. **of yis stone:** de elle (i.e. beste).
 p. 45, l. 5. **yt is londes . . . holy predicacon:** qui terre gaingent gardent et aerent par saincte predicacion ce sont les bons prescheurs.
 7. **apon Aaron:** sur la poitrine de aaron.
 8. **of Ihesu criste:** de saincte eglise.

VIII. ACHATES.

- p. 45, l. 9. **in a reuer cleped Acate:** en la terre d'Inde en vng fleue mesmes qui est appelle ayachate.
 10. **Yer ben som . . . whyt crosse:** Il en est de blancez chaintes de noyres chaintures et de telles ou il n'a que vne chainture.
 13. **as yt wer resonnez:** comme de rames et comme de fieuze comme d'arbres comme de testes.
 14. **as Iaspez:** vertes comme jaspes.
 15. **named of mony:** nommee dyotrophe (i.e. heliotropium).
 17. **as of gold:** aux riues.
so says ye scriptur . . . of wex: Le scripture nous dit que celle ou il a couleur d'or de mierre d'enchens ou de coural goutee est la milleur. Aucunes en y a de couleur d'or et telle y a qui est de couleur de chire.
 21. **he gyfues gud spech & cler:** fait homme bien parlant.
 22. **in redyng:** Not in P.
 23. **yt is cleped Cylyne:** essuyee.
 24. **for ye strength of ye ston:** Not in P.
 26. **gretly:** verte.
 28. **strake:** raim.

31. hyterez . . . frute euer-lastyng: sains hommes qui par bonnes œurez
font fruit pardurable.
yes two significacouns: par ceste segnefiance.
32. secund: Not in P.

IX. AMETHYSTUS.

- p. 46, l. 2. blod. Ye bukes of Mercur: sanc martirie. les liures.
3. namly agayns: quant.
5. yt wyl comon: Et dient que cheluy qui la porte est bien venu.
be-for a kyng & a prinse: deuant roys et deuant princes.
8. haue on hym-self mynd . . . gracyouse: se il requiert dieu il lui sera
gracieulx.
14. gret courtez and gret festes: haute court.
Salamon: la diuine page.
15. manteyn ye clothyng . . . marters: ramentenoir la vesteure de pourpre
que Jhesucrist vestit deuant sa mort que lez juifz luy vestirent par
eschar. Et doibt ramentenoir la seigneurie des angelx et la mort dez
martirs.

X. CHRYSOLITHUS.

- p. 46, l. 19. castes to ye egh: gette flambe.
20. Ye buke: Les liures.
21. a-gayns naturell stones: Not in P.
He yt beres . . . courtez: qui nettement la porte n'est pas ort de pechie
ne de mauvaistie. Cy peult doncquez en haulte court entrer.
23. & ye scriptur: et sy nous deuise le lapidaire que qui crisollite percheroit
et il mettroit une saie d'asne par my il pourroit aller entre les deables
et cachier les seurement sans doubter. Et sy nous dit le liure.
30. Ye glose of ye Apokalips: Et dit moyse le prophette que dieu nomma
crisolite la x^e pierre pour segnefier les x commandements de la loy.
Saint Jehan dit en l'appocalipse que il vit crisolite vij^e pierre en fonde-
ment du vray regne. Ce segnefie lez vij dons du saint esprit. La glose
de l'appocalipse.
31. predicacouns of ye myrakels: predicacions que font les bons pre-
scheurs des miracles.
32. coueres: tourne.
p. 47, l. 1. forbydes ye pepyll: font au peuple.
Saynte John . . . ye law. See above.

XI. ONYX.

- p. 47, l. 8. of Tyr: Not in P.
10. a name: noir.

11. **rybbez:** coustures.
12. **roget:** rougettes.
14. **courtes:** courageux.
- & he sal haue . . . of gudes: et ly fait auoir plantey de salie.
18. if it be nedfull: de ce don le mort est besoigneux.
19. **Ye glos:** Les gloses moyse.
21. **and also ouercomes ye holy men . . . in his synn:** quer aussy comme l'ongle est plus dur de la molle chair aussy la vollentey que les sains homes ont a Jhesucrist qui est la ferme pierre est plus dure que leur chair. et par bonne affection sourmontent les molestes de la chair mes ilz ne parviennent pas a la durete de la pierre au deable comme le pecheur fait qui s'endurcist et endort en sa pechie.
25. **naturel yt has on hym red & white; whit:** Not in P.
27. **yt is ye fellow to Ihesu criste:** qui vient de la compagnie Jhesucrist.

XII. BERYLLUS.

- p. 47, l. 32. **an Egle:** eue.
34. **ryall:** ront.
- Ye buke:** les liures.
- p. 48, l. 3. **seke een:** yeux mallades.
5. **rotинг:** l'eschaufaison du foie.
6. **Ye holy wryte:** les liures.
8. & he be cutt: et il nest entailly, il brulle qui le tient.
10. **Ihesu criste:** Jhesucrist. ou le diable ne peult trouuer ne sa fourme ne sa fantosme.
12. **baptym:** baptesme de Ihesucrist.
14. **ye place yer ye vpryssyng sal ben:** le viij^e aage de la resurrection.
ye autorite: le lapidaire.
17. **yt semles . . . fyr of charyte:** qui se joignent et parollent es sains homes qui enflambes sont de la chaleur de charitey et de ces sains hommes mesmez esprantent.
21. & **ye xj . . . paradys:** entre lesquellez en ya huit de celles mesmement que saint Jehan l'euanegliste vit en fondement de la celestiel cytey cest paradis.
22. **of ye viij . . . autorite says:** apres vous diron des aultres quatre pierres que saint Jehan nomma, les vertus et les segnefiances ainxy que promis le vous auion au commencement de ceste œuvre.

XIII. BALAS.

- p. 48, l. 25. **town:** isle.
26. **sees:** mers qui a nom toracle. en ceste isle qui est ainxy appellee naist ceste pierre.

31. **of Iagonce:** des pierres.
ye Iagunce is a ruby: Jagonce ruby.
33. **Centeryn:** citrin.
- p. 49, l. 2. **Ye buk:** les liures.
yt ye balyes: que qui porte ballaiz qu'il.
5. **it thynkes his enmy loth:** tart luy est.
7. **a corner:** iiiij cornetz.
9. **worme:** vermine ne tempeste.
11. **agayn fayr weder:** contre beau temps et contre le laid.
12. **iiij wyse clerkes:** les tressages clers et les tressages mestres.
moues & spekes: parollent et sermonnent.
- Iuez:** gens.
13. **to ye gud clerk & to ye Lewes:** es clers et es lays.
16. **land:** isle.

XIV. CHRYSOPRASUS.

- p. 49, l. 17. **Ye buk:** les liures.
 18. **gren:** verdellette et ressemble a jus de poreaulx.

XV. CHALCEDONIUS.

- p. 49, l. 24. **God almyghty:** Damiedieu.
 28. **dolyuer hym:** luy garde dieu par la vertu de la pierre.
 30. **grace:** grand grace.
 31. **gaderys:** chelent.
Ye glos of ye Apokalips: Les gloses de l'appocalipse.
 32. **withdrawes gret speche:** attrait la parole.
 33. **withdrawes ye synfull men to gude warkes:** attiraient a dieu les pecheurs par leurs saintes parolles.

XVI. SARDONYX.

- p. 50, l. 1. **red colour with a blake lyst:** rougette rougeur noirace.
 5. **Ye buke:** les gloses.
 8. **synfull men:** pecheurs. Cy fenissent les pierres que dieu nomma a moyse le prophete et a Saint Jehan l'eangeliste et ensuit le nom de plusieurs autres pierres bonnes et excellentes pour toute creature humayne et premier du dyamant.

XVII. ADAMAS.

- p. 50, l. 10. **Ye dyamaunde yt comes of ynd:** Euax qui fut roy d'arabe dit que les dyamans qui viennent de ynde.
 14. **for he kerues . . . al oyer stones:** Not in P.

20. **dremyngē:** griefs songes.
 24. **chydynge:** tenchon.
 27. **chydyngh:** temptes.
Al yes vertus . . . Dyamaund: Not in P.
 28. **Dyamaund is a man defyneȝ:** Dyamant vault mout a forceney et est deffense.
 29. **He yt beres hym:** qui nettement le porte.
 32. **Ye buke . . . ston wyll ber:** Les liures nous dient que il doibt estre porte a senestre partie. Qui le veult esprouuer de ses vertus sy le doibt auoir de loial achat ou de don et de proudomme doibt estre cely qui le porte et qui vertueuse pierre porte.
- p. 51, l. 3. **De lapidibus preciosis . . . vertus yai have:** This prologue is ultimately derived from the prologue to Marbode's Lapidary,¹ which is reproduced with variations in several of the Anglo-Norman lapidaries: the First French Version and other Verse adaptations, and two of the Anglo-Norman Prose Lapidaries.² It also appears in the French *Lapidaire de Berne*,³ and that beginning 'Al qui aiment pierres de pris.'⁴
5. **Emperour after Augustus:** This phrase does not occur in any of the lapidaries mentioned above.

XVIII. ALECTORIUS.

- p. 51, l. 16. **yt myche is to prayς:** Not in P; Marbode 76: cujus non ultima laus est.
 17. **afterward:** P. touz jours juquez a vij ans.
 18. **a ben:** une petite feu.
lyk to: clere comme.
 19. **Old men . . . wyll haue vyctory:** elle donne victoire a homme qui la porte.
 20. **& yt he sal noght . . . Mylons of his enmys:** Not in P., which has 'et se l'omme a grant soif et il la tiengne en sa bouche elle luy estanchera la soif.' We do not know of any source for the instructions in C.
Mylons: Marbode 84: Nam Milo Crotonias pugiles hoc praeside vicit.
 28. **many oyer knyghtes:** P. plusieurs roys.
 29. **be vertu of yis ston:** par son aide.
& he staunches . . . mouth: See above.
 30. **conqueres a man . . . in his mouthe:** Elle ramaine les dechachiez et acquiert a homme bons amis et fait homme bien parlant et estre bien amey. Elle vault moult a femme qui d'enfant trauaille et qui

¹ *Liber Lapidum, auctore Marbodo Episcopo Redonensi*, ed. Bourassé, in Migne, *Patrologia Latina*, vol. cxxxi, 1854.

² See Studer & Evans, *op. cit.*, pp. 28, 71, 97, 139.

³ Pannier, *op. cit.*, p. 109.

⁴ *Ibid.*, p. 238.

veult estre aymee de son mary. Et moult aide a auoir compaignie de femme a homme qui est trop froit et qui veul est. Quant l'en la porte en sa bouche a donc a telles vertus.

XIX. CHELIDONIUS.

The account of this stone differs little in its meaning from that given in P, but does not appear to be directly derived from it. The version given in P is this: ‘Celidoine est une pierre que l'en treue en ventre de l'arondelle. Elle n'est mie belle non pour tant elle vault mieux et est plus proufitable que telle est plus belle. Il en est de deux manieres et de deux couleurs. L'une est noire et l'autre rouge. La rouge est bonne contre passion qui prent a homme par lunesons dont il chiet et dont il est fol. Elle garist les forcenes et les enlangoures. Cheluy qui la porte fait bien parlant et bien amey. L'en la doibt porter en ung linge drap pendue au senestre costey. La noyre se l'en la porte en telle maniere elle aide a faire grans choses se l'omme les a encommenchiez. Et aide encontre meneschies de rois et d'autres gens. L'eau ou elle est mise vault mout a l'uyl malade. Ceste pierre mesmes liee en ung drap taint en safren oste la fievre. Et trait mauvaises humeurs qui en corps naissent par maintes manieres.’

(Subsequent articles in P omitted in C.)

XX. MAGNES.

This account of Magnet differs in several details from that given in P; it is nearer to that in the Second Anglo-Norman Prose Lapidary (Studer & Evans, p. 128).

XXI. CORALIUM.

This account is in relation with that given in the First Anglo-Norman Prose Lapidary (Studer & Evans, p. 103).

- p. 53, l. 13. **H**e gyffes in cerins gud forton: ?cerins = wax, an allusion to its magical use as an inscribed gem (Damigeron x, Evans: *Magical Jewels*, p. 198).

XXII. CORNEOLUS.

XXIII. AETITES.

These two are also in relation with the First Anglo-Norman Prose Lapidary (*loc. cit.*).

XXIV. SELENITIS.

This account, which is in relation with Marbode XXVI, is fuller than that given in any of the Anglo-Norman Prose Lapidaries.

- p. 54, l. 8. **& for to syk:** Marbode 397: Languentes etiam phitisicosque juvare putatur.

XXV. CERAUNIUS.

The account of this stone and those of the eight which follow (XXV-XXXIII) are fuller than those given in P or the Anglo-Norman Prose Lapidaries. They are ultimately derived from those of Marbode's Lapidary, probably by way of a Latin Prose Version.

XXVI. HELIOTROPIUM.

XXVII. HEPHAESTITIS.

p. 55, l. 8. more precyous yan a ston yt is cleped Aram: Marbode 459:
pretiosior aero Corintho.

XXVIII. HAEMATITIS.

XXIX. GALACTITIS.

XXX. PANTHEROS.

XXXI. OPALUS.

XXXII. TECOLITHUS.

XXXIII. CHRYSLECTRUM.

XXXIV. CAPUDUASCUM.

We have not been able to identify this stone.

THE ASHMOLE LAPIDARY (MS. D)

I. OPALUS.

Based on Marbode XLIX.

- p. 58, l. 11. **wrappyd yn a loryll leue:** Not in Marbode.
14. Constantume hath þe same vertu: We have not identified this stone,
unless it be the Heliotrope or Bloodstone. (Marbode XXIX, l. 446.)

II. CHELONITIS.

Marbode XXXIX is considerably fuller.

III. TOPAZIUM.

Marbode XIII (besides much omitted here) states: 'Ferventes etiam
compescere dicitur undas.'

IV. MEDUS.

This property is not attributed to Medus in Marbode. But cf. Hieracitis (XXX, 451):

'Quem prius abluto si quis gustaverit ore
Dicere mox poterit quid de se cogitet alter.'

V. ALECTORIUS.

VI. CHELIDONIUS.

These two differ from Marbode III. We have not identified their source.

RICHARDOUNE'S VERSES (MS. E)

- L. 16. ALABANSTRE: This stone is rarely mentioned in lapidaries, but it occurs in the Anglo-Norman Alphabetical Lapidary VI (Studer & Evans, p. 208).
- ALLECTORY: A.L. IV.
- AURIPIGMENT: Not in A.L.
- L. 17. ASTERON: A.L. IX.
- ADAMAS: A.L. I.
- L. 18. AMATISTES: XI in MS. M of the Alphabetical Lapidary.
- ASTERITES: A.L. VIII.
- L. 30. BERILLE: A.L. XIV.
- CELIDONE: A.L. XXII.
- CHARBUNCLE: Not in A.L.
- L. 31. CIPRES: ? Caprates (Capnitis) A.L. XIX.
- CERSOPAS: A.L., MS. M, IX.
- L. 32. CORAL: A.L. XVIII.
- L. 33. SAPHIR: A.L. LXXVI.
- L. 36. SMARAGDUS: A.L., MS. M, III.
- L. 38. SERENICE: A.L. LXXV.
- L. 39. SARDIUS: A.L., MS. M, V.

THE PETERBOROUGH LAPIDARY (MS. F)

Isidore = *Isidori Hispaniensis episcopi Etymologiarum sive Originum libri xx.* Ed. W. M. Lindsay, Oxford [1911].

Marbode = *Marbodi liber lapidum seu de gemmis*, Ed. Beckmann, Göttingen, 1799.

B.A. = Bartholomaeus [Anglicus]. *De proprietatibus rerum*. (English translation by John of Trevisa.) London, 1535.

B.A.Lat. = *ibid.* (Latin text.) Strasbourg, 1491.

A.M. = Albertus Magnus. *Liber Mineralium*. Oppenheim, 1518.

T.C. = Thomas Cantimpratensis. *De lapidibus preciosis*, in Evans: *Magical Jewels*, Appendix D.

P.M. = Le Lapidaire en francoys composé par Messire Jehan de Mandeville, chevalier. Lyons [c. 1520].

P. = The Lapidary of King Philip. (French.) See notes to MS. B.

B. = The London Lapidary of King Philip. (See p. 17.)

V.A. = The First Anglo-Norman Verse Adaptation of the First French Version. (Studer & Evans, p. 70.)

A.L. = The Alphabetical Lapidary, *ibid.*, p. 204.

P.L. 1 = The First Anglo-Norman Prose Lapidary, *ibid.*, p. 97.

P.L. 2 = The Second Anglo-Norman Prose Lapidary, *ibid.*, p. 118.

p. 63, l. 29. **Evax:** Marbode: *Evax rex Arabum*.

tyberi: Marbode (and most of the lapidaries derived therefrom) gives *Nero*; but Damigeron, following some inferior MSS. of Pliny, gives *Tiberius* (Evans: *Magical Jewels*, p. 195; Studer & Evans, *op. cit.*, p. 297). The Third Anglo-Norman Prose Lapidary also gives *Tybere l'empereur* (*ibid.*, p. 297).

33. **also he seythe . . . her vertues:** P.L. 2, Prologue B.

p. 64, l. 5. **takeþ stones for a precius tresowur:** P.L. 2: fit un des greignurs tresors des peres, et lur duna greingnur vertu et greygnur pusaunce ke as herbes. Mut dyssum estre luy reddeables des vertus k'il mist pur mus et tuz nus abaundona.

7. **by the A. b. C.:** The A.L. was the first lapidary to attempt an alphabetical arrangement; it was followed by T.C., A.M. and B.A.

10. **Auycene:** Albertus Magnus quotes him as an authority (e.g. *De rebus metallicis*, I, 4), & so does Bartholomaeus Anglicus, *passim*.

Ysodor: Isidore; his *Etymologiae XVI* is used as a source by Bartholomew.

11. **Plynious:** There is no evidence to shew that the writer consulted Pliny (Nat. Hist., Bk. XXXVII) direct, though he is one of the sources for Isidore's treatise and is quoted by Bartholomew.

bartholomus: Bartholomaeus Anglicus, *De proprietatibus rerum*.

Richard rufus: Richard Rufus, a man of Cornish origin, who entered the Franciscan order about 1270. We have not been able to trace a lapidary by him, but Bartholomaeus Anglicus quotes him as a source.

I. APSYCTOS.

This is a double version, presumably derived from two sources, of Isidore XVI, xi, 2: 'Apsyctos nigra et ponderosa, distincta venis rubentibus. Haec excalefacta igni septem diebus calorem tenet.'

II. ACHATES.

A free version, with some rearrangement, of P.L. 2, X, followed by excerpts from B. VIII and from the V.A., with additions from B.A. XVI, xi.

- p. 64, l. 22. and some seyþ . . . secyl: Not in P.L. 2. Isidore XVI, xi, 1: 'Achates reperta primum in Sicilia.'
- 25. And such þer bene þat haue branchis . . . old men: B. VIII.
- 27. þat kynde haþe put to: P.L. 2: ke nature i ad mises.
- 34. gret poynctes: P.L. 2: gutes.
- p. 65, l. 5. he holpeþ . . . þe wordell: P.L. 2: le rent pleysaunt a Deu e al monde.
- 6. and he seiþe that ther is . . . of gret valewe: V.A., V, 173-84.
- 12. Also bartholomewe . . . achatem: Not in B.A. Lat. XVI, xi.
- 17. Also we fynd . . . brist of Arone: B. VIII.
- 23. Also þer is . . . if it be nye, as Dias seiþe: B.A., XVI, xi.

III. ANDRODAMAS I.

Isidore XVI, xv, 8: Androdamas argenti nitorem habet et pene adamans, quadrata semper tesseris. Magi putant nomen impositum ab eo quod animorum impetus vel iracundias domare et refrenare dicatur, si credimus.

IV. AETITES I.

This closely follows P.L. 2, XXIII.

- p. 66, l. 14. helpe & doþe awaye þe fowle euell: le tent en saunte, et tout a homme gute chaive.
- 15. of yuel: ke li voile mal fere.
- 16. & he schall mow . . . done awaye: e se cil est copables vers tuy, ja n'en purra manger taunt cum la pere seit ilokes; et taunt tost cum ele serra ouste, il mangera.
- 18. round: ruisse.
- & it is good . . . egle nest: Not in P.L. 2. Isidore XVI, iv, 22: 'Aetites lapides reperiuntur in nidis aquilarum.' T.C., p. 229: 'facit victorem.'

V. ASSIUS LAPIS.

An abbreviation of A.L., V.

VI. ADAMAS I.

- p. 66, l. 31. Adamant is a ston . . . ouercome in bataile: B. XXXIX or a parallel text.
- p. 67, l. 10. Also a man . . . lefte honde: P.L. 1, I: Ele deit estre close en or u en argent: si la deit l'um porter el senestre bras.
11. & while þu berist . . . many mo: Not in B.

VII. ACHATES II.

Abbreviated from A.L. II & III.

- p. 67, l. 29. Tiberius: Apparently a reminiscence of the preface, or borrowed from A.L. VIII, 164.

VIII. ALECTORIUS.

For the most part abbreviated from A.L. IV.

- p. 68, l. 3. Also dias seiþ . . . fayr speker: Not in A.L. IV.
6. And yf he . . . be hole: Not in A.L. IV.
8. croantis: A.L. IV, 108: Crotoniates.
9. Some men . . . master: Translated, with a few omissions, from P.L. 2, XVI.
15. Also this stone . . . mete: Not in P.L. 2.
16. makeþ a woman to be delyuerd [of] child: Cf. V.A. VIII, l. 234.
18. Also many kynges . . . mowthe: Based on a text having some connection with P.L. 1, XII.

IX. ALABASTRON.

Abbreviated from A.L. VI.

- p. 68, l. 25. eysel: aisel.
26. all maner sore in þe fote or in þe knee: Del mal del piz senes guerra li d'un' altre enferte, si l'ad.

X. ALABANDICA I.

- p. 68, l. 29. Ysodre seyþ: This reference is not justified by fact; it is drawn from Marbode XXI; B.A. XVI.

XI. ALABANDICA II.

Closely based on B. XXXVIII.

XII. HEPHAESTITIS I.

Almost identical with B. XXIV.

XIII. ASBESTOS.

- p. 69, l. 8. **Albestus . . . liezt of him:** P.L. 2, XXVII.
12. **Dat stone . . . de gemmis:** Isidore XVI, iv, 4: 'De quo lapide mechanicum aliquid ars humana molita est, quod gentiles capti sacrilegio, mirarentur. Denique in templo quodam fuisse Veneris fanum, ibique candelabrum et in eo lucernam sub divo sic ardenter ut eam nulla tempestas nullus imber extingueret.' See also B.A. XVI.

XIV. ARISTINCTUS.

This is based on A.L. VII, Amistunte, a stone not found in other lapidaries but connected with the pyrites described in Isidore XVI, iv, 5.

- . 69, l. 21. **it schal hele þe brennyng:** Not in A.L. or Isidore.

XV. AMETHYSTUS.

The first part closely follows B. IX.

- p. 69, l. 24. **or red rose in color:** Not in B. Isidore XVI, ix, 1: 'quasi rosae nitor.'
27. **boþe to body . . . gode voys:** Not in B.
- p. 70, l. 1. **Also whoso bereþ . . . trenche:** Not in B. Probably based on some text in relation with the Latin Lapidary in Bodleian Digby MS. 13, fol. 17v: 'Ametistus valet ad febres, et calidum malum et ad fantasma et ad pavorem dormiendo, et ad mala sompnia et ad inimicos, et tradicionem et ad diaboli nocumenta, et insidias, et ad equi infuturam et ad sortelure et ad trencescuns et ad farchi et strangulum' (Evans, *Magical Jewels*, Appendix C).
10. **Also isodre . . . and writhe:** Isidore XVI, ix, 1: 'Amethystus purpureus est permixto violacio colore; et quasi rosae nitor, et leniter quasdam flammulas fundens. Alterum eius genus descendit ad iacinthos. Causum hominis eius afferunt quia sit quiddam in purpura illius non ex toto igneum, sed vini colorem habens. Est autem sculpturis facilis: genera eius quinque.' B.A. XVI, x, is very near our text.
21. **Of þis color . . . courtes:** B. IX.

XVI. ANANCITIS.

Abbreviated from A.L. XIII.

- o. 70, l. 23. **lik to oþer . . . by a:** de mole manere.

XVII. ANDRODAMAS II.

Marbode XLVIII.

XVIII. HEXACONTALITHOS I.

Closely follows B XXVIII.

XIX. ANTHRACITIS.

Abbreviated from A.L. X.

XX. AKAMANDA.

We have not identified this stone.

XXI. ASTERITES.

A confused version of A.L. VIII, with additions from B.A.

- p. 71, l. 16. Asterides & . . . togeder: Not in A.L.
- 18. no s[o]ne so trobel: Ja n'ert soleil ensi troble.
- 19. All þe vertues . . . þis: Asez ad en li de vertuz.
- 20. Asterides is wyȝth . . . lyȝt: Isidore XVI, x 3, probably by way of B.A. XVI, xviii.

XXII. ASTRION.

- p. 71, l. 23. Astrion is . . . colour: A.L. IX.
- 25. Also þer is . . . as it is befor seyd: i.e. XIX, Anthracitis.
- 27. Dis stone . . . de cristall: Isidore XVI, xiii 7; B.A. XVII, xvi.

XXIII. ARGYRITES.

Isidore XVI, xv, 8; B.A. XVI, xv.

XXIV. ANDRODAMAS III.

Isidore XVI, xv, 8.

XXV. BERYLLUS.

Chiefly based on B. XII.

- p. 72, l. 8. & it is myche worþe: Not in B.
- 9. & also myche lyk cristall . . . some lese: Not in B. Cf. P.L. 3 XI.
- 18. The boke of dyuynyte: Some of B omitted here.
- 25. also þei þat taken . . . vertu of þe stone: A.L. XIV, 229-32.
- 28. Ised seyþ: Isidore XVI, vii, 6: 'Chrysoberyllus dictus eo quod pallida eius viriditas in aurem colorem resplendeat. Et hunc India mittit.' B.A. XVI, xxi.
- 1. 28. x maners kynd: Isidore XVI, vii 5, mentions nine kinds, but Bartholomaeus gives ten.
- 30. Dias seyþe . . . matremonye: B.A. XVI, xxi.
- p. 73, l. 2. And he holdeþ . . . splene: We have not found a source for this.
- 3. Berellus is a stone . . . be hole: Abbreviated from A.L. XV.
- 10. Also it is seyd . . . ynde: Based on P.L. 2, XXII (Beryllus & Iris).

XXVI. HERILLICUS.

A confused abbreviation of A.L. XVI.

- 73, l. 13. he is like water: Not in A.L.

XXVII. BELI OCULUS.

Based on A.L. XVII.

- 73, l. 17. like to berell: Not in A.L.
20. no egge tole: nule rien.

XXVIII. SAGDA.

B. XXVI.

XXIX. ASBESTOS II.

- 73, l. 27. Betumques: ? a confusion with bitumen. Cf. Sloane Lapidary XXII.
The rest of the account comes from P.L. 2, XXVII.

XXX. BALAS.

For the most part taken from B. XIII, but following the version of P more closely than does that text.

XXXI. CHRYSOLITHUS.

B. X, with small variations and omissions.

- 74, l. 18. & of schrewdnes: Not in B.
19. cowrtes: Not in B.
26. ethiopie: B. cyop.
29. the bible seyþ . . . aarone: Not in B, but in P.
30. Also Ised seyþe . . . a lyze: Isidore XVI, xv, 3: 'Chryselectrus similis auro, sed in colorem electri vergens, matutino tantum aspectu iucundus, rapacissimus ignium, et, si iuxta fuerit, celerrime ardescens.' B.A. XVI, xxix.

XXXII. CHALCEDONIUS.

B. XV, or rather another version of P with additions.

- 75, l. 1. Of white pale coler: Not in B. P.L. 2, IX: 'blauns de truble blanchur.'
P.M.: 'blanche ou bleue de couleur pale.'
2. and it is lik to cristal: Not in B. A.L. 656: 'de cristal manere ad colur.'
10. and if a man . . . clen: Not in B. Marbode VI, 132.
12. Also Isod seyþe . . . þe mone: B.A. XVI, xxviii.
14. and he is not founde but of ij colours: Marbode 133; B.A. XVI, xxviii.
15. all kynde þer-of . . . Ised seyþe: B.A. XVI, xxviii.

XXXIII. CHRYSOPRASUS I.

B. XIV, with additions.

- p. 75, l. 25. **This crisopas . . . gold:** P.L. 2, XXIV.
And som men . . . gold: Isidore XVI, vii 7.
 27. **and he þat bereþ . . . women:** We have not found the source of this.
 28. **And some men . . . nyȝt:** B.A. XVI, xxvii.

XXXIV. CYLINDRUS.

Cf. Isidore XX, xiv, 9: 'Cylindrus lapis est teretis in modum columnae qui a volubilitate nomen accepit.'

XXXV. CORANUS.

Cf. Isidore XVI, iv, 31: 'Coranus albus est duriorque Pario.'

XXXVI. CINAEDIA I.

Cf. Digby 13, fol. 19^v: 'Chimedia lapis qui solet inveniri in capite piscis et valet ad tempestates et ad omnia mala.'

XXXVII. CAMAEUS.

Cf. A.L. XXIX.

XXXVIII. CALLAICA.

Cf. Isidore XVI, vii, 10: 'Callaica colore viridi, sed pallens et nimis crassa.'

XXXIX. CRYSTALLUS.

- p. 76, l. 5. **Cristallus is . . . sone beem:** P.L. 1, XXX: 'Icestre pierre conceit bien le fu el rai del soleil.' B. XXXVI: 'This stone conceaueth wele the fire atte the sonne beem.'
 6. **Also make pouder . . . vertu of cristall:** P.L. 2: 'Fetes de cristal pudre deliee, si la dunet a beivre a nurices, si multipliera lur leit. Tucheþ le cristal a la pere dunt vos dutet k'ele eit sa vertu perdue par peche et cil seit confes ki la porte.'
 12. **Som men seyn . . . cristall:** P.L. 1, XXX: Cristal est glace enduree par mulz aunz.
 13. **Also he kepeth a man chast:** P.L. 2, XXXI: Il refreide home.
 14. **& maketh . . . araby:** We have not found the source of this.
 15. **and old anceters . . . coldnes:** B. XXXVI.
 18. **Also Ised . . . may suffre:** Isidore XVI, xiii, 1; B.A., XVI, xxi.
 27. **Also dias . . . colica passio:** Abbreviated from B.A., XVI, xxi.
 31. **Hunc et tritum . . . latte:** Marbode XLI.
 32. **partibus:** Marbode: matribus.

XL. CHELIDONIUS I.

B. XIX, though not verbally identical.

- p. 77, l. 12. And if it be . . . sor yene: Not in B.

XLI. CORALIUM.

P.L. 2, XX, with a few variations from P.L. 1, XVII, and additions from A.L., XXVI.

- p. 77, l. 14. in þe red see: en la mer.
 15. þat is gren: P.L. 1: si est verte la u ele creist.
 17. louely: P.L. 2: sauvable.
 18. ȝerastos, Methodorus & þe gode autour phytonas: Not in P.L. 2.
 P.L. 1 has 'Zoraster et Metrodorus.'
 23. & stancheþ blod . . . redische: This appears to be taken from an account of cornelian, e.g. P.L. 1, XVIII. The virtue of staunching blood is, however, also given to Coral in A.L., XXVI.
 25. Also whoso bereth . . . cramp: Not in any of the other sources.
 29. Also ysodre seyþe . . . whirlewyndes: Isidore XVI, viii, 1; B.A., XVI, xxiii.
 p. 78, l. 6. If a man . . . powder of þis ston: A.L., XXVI.

XLII. CINAEDIA II.

A.L., XXVIII.

- & a wiȝt: Not in A.L.

XLIII. AMBRA.

Abbreviated from A.L., XXVII.

- p. 78, l. 20. & þat fyssh men clepen ȝele: A.L. balaine.
 22. neuer be gret scleper: ja nuls hom ne enveillera.

XLIV. COLLYRIA.

Abbreviated from A.L. XXXI.

XLV. CAPNITES.

A confused abbreviation from A.L. XIX.

- p. 78, l. 32. & if a man . . . be hole:

Ke, si hom est ydropicus—
 Iço est un mal que hom ad,
 Cum il plus beit et plus sei ad—
 E al senestre braz la lit,
 Senes garra.

XLVI. ORITIS I.

B. XXXI.

- p. 79, l. 4. haue with corenthe: haue with hym þe corinthe þat tourneth in-to
grehedē.
7. a woman þat . . . here wombe: A woman þat berith hit uppon her, she
thar not retche with whom she goo with childe, for yef she bere hit
uppon her she shal be for-lore.

XLVII. CRAPODINUS I.

We have not found a source for this. It is mentioned in the index to one manuscript of P.L. 2, but is not described; a fuller text may have been the source of this description. (See Studer & Evans, *op. cit.*, p. 323.) The version of P.L. 2 in the Sloane Lapidary gives an account of the stone (XXXII) that is in relation with this article.

XLVIII. CHALCOPHANOS.

Apparently paraphrased from P.L. 2, XXXIV.

XLIX. GALACTITES I.

B. XXX, with the last sentence omitted.

L. CORNEOLUS.

A version of P.L. 1, XVIII, parallel with B. XXXVII.

p. 80, l. 10. blake flessh: B: coralle; P.L. 1: laveure de char.

LI. CHELONITIS.

- p. 80, l. 13. Calonite it is . . . feyr: P.L. 2, XXVIII; 'de vaire' and 'sor le limaz'
omitted.
23. And some seyne . . . persce: A confusion with Silenitis.

LII. TECOLITHUS.

A free version of P.L. 1, XLII.

LIII. CERAUNIUS I.

- p. 80, l. 28. Ceramus is a stone . . . araby: We have not found a source for this statement.
and who þat bereþ . . . : A.L. 432-438.
31. And some seyn . . . founde in: Perhaps a misunderstanding of Isidore
XVI, xiii, 5: 'Dicta autem ceraunia quoniam alibi non inveniatur quam
in loco fulmine ictu proximo: Graece enim fulmen κεραυνὸς dicitur.'
33. and þis ston . . . to a man: A.L. 441-444.

- p. 81, l. 4. **And some seyne . . . heuen:** Isidore XVI, xiii, 5: Cerauniorum duo genera sunt. Unum, quod Germania mittit, crystallini simile, splendet tamen caeruleo, et si sub divo positum fuerit, fulgorem rapit siderum. Ceraunium alterum Hispania in Lusitanis litoribus gignit, cui color e pyropo rubenti, et qualitas ut ignis. Haec adversus vim fulgurum opitulari fertur, si credimus.

LIV. CATARICUS.

We have not identified this stone.

LV. CERAUNIUS II.

We have not discovered a source for this stone.

LVI. CHELIDONIUS II.

An abbreviation of A.L., XXII.

LVII. CARBUNCULUS I.

A translation of Isidore XVI, xiv, 1, probably by way of B.A., XVI, xxvi.

- p. 82, l. 14. **starida sirus:** Sandasirus.
 20. **þe name of smellynge of lanternys:** Lychni . . . a lucernarum flagrantia.
 21. **is clepid remissus carbuncels:** Quidam eam remissiorem carbunculum esse dixerunt.
 23. **of red sylk:** quasi cocci rubore. B.A.: of redde sylke.
 28. **Amonge þe maner . . . þe to:** B.A., XVI, xxvi.

LVIII. CHRYSOPRASUS II.

B.A., XVI, xxvii.

- p. 83, l. 6. **lapidary of bartholomewe:** B.A.: in Lapidario.

LIX. ADAMAS II.

B. XVII, with some additions.

- p. 83, l. 11. **resonable . . . cristall:** Not in B.
 13. **No man may amend . . . noþþyng:** Not in B.
 15. **bore in gold:** P.L. 1, I: ele deit estre close en or.
 16. **þe lapidare . . . clenly ber it:** A version of P.L. 2, 1.
 27. **A diamaund is myche worthe . . . clennesse:** B. XVII.
 36. **Also þis . . . gote buke:** P.L. 1, I.

LX. DIADOCHOS I.

An abbreviation of A.L., XXXII.

LXI. DIONYSIAS I.

Based on A.L. XXXIV:

LXII. ANDRODAMAS IV.

A shortened version of B. XXXV.

LXIII. LIPAREA I.

A version of B. XXXIII.

LXIV. DIADOCHOS II.

An abbreviation of A.L. XXXII. Cf. LX above.

LXV. DAPHNEION.

Based on A.L. XXXIII.

p. 85, l. 1. like berell . . . palyssh: Not in A.L.

LXVI. DIONYSIAS II.

A.L. XXXIV.

LXVII. DRACONTITES.

A version of A.L. XXXV.

LXVIII. SMARAGDUS I.

B. III, with some small omissions and variations in order and phrasing,
in some cases nearer P.

p. 85, l. 18. tyre: B: syre.

LXIX. HELIOTROPIUM.

p. 86, l. 10. Elitropia is a stone . . . as it were blody: B. XXIII.

19. Ðys ston is gode . . . seynctes: P.L. 2, XIX.

30. Somme men seyne . . . many mo vertues: A.L. XXXVII.

p. 87, l. 4. Also Ised seyþe . . . befor seyd: Isidore XVI, vii, 12; B.A. XVI, xii,
a little shortened.

14. nam si . . . gerentem: Marbode 439-448.

LXX. AETITES II.

p. 87, l. 17. Etite, de egle . . . riche & kynde: V.A. XI.

22. Also som men seyn . . . without Payne: we have not found a source
for this.31. Also dias seyþ . . . as Ised seyþe: an abbreviation of Marbode XXV,
taken from B.A. XVI, xxix.

LXXI. HEPHAESTITIS II.

A rather confused version of P.L. I., XXV, or possibly of its ultimate source, Marbode XXXI.

- p. 88, l. 7. **Also he makeþ . . . sikernes:** Not in P.L. I. Marbode 470: 'Et tutum servat dubia sub sorte gerentem.'

LXXII. HEXACONTALITHOS II.

A version of Marbode XXXVIII, with one line ('Dum tot gemmarum fert gemmula sola colores') omitted.

LXXIII. ASBESTOS III.

A version of P; cf. B. XXV.

LXXIV. ENHYGROS.

Enydros . . . reynbowe: A version of P; cf. B. XXXIV.

24. **Enydros, þat ston . . . abowte þe ston:** B.A. XVI, xlii.

LXXV. EXEBENUS.

A version of A.L. XXXIX.

LXXVI. HEPHAESTITIS III.

An abbreviation, with some omissions, of A.L. XXXVIII.

LXXVII. HEXACONTALITHOS III.

A confused version of Marbode XXXVIII.

- p. 89, l. 14. **fowrty:** sexaginta.

LXXVIII. PHRYGIUS LAPIS.

A.L. XLI.

LXXIX. MEMNONIUS

A.L. XLI.

- p. 89, l. 21. **fimionis:** A.L. fumonius.

LXXX. MEDUS I.

An abbreviation of A.L. XLIV, which also has Fedus.

LXXXI. PHOENICITIS.

A.L. XLII.

- p. 90, l. 6. **Fensites:** A.L. Fenicites.

LXXXII. PYRITES I.

Marbode LVI, with additions.

p. 90, l. 12. **arthetica:** Not in Marbode.

LXXXIII. GAGATES.

p. 90, l. 15. **Gagatis . . . grace of gode:** A version of P; cf. B. XX.

33. **Also yf a man . . . meve:** We have not found a source for this.

p. 91, l. 8. **Also the fumusite . . . child:** Abbreviated from A.L. XLVII.

12. **Ised seyþ . . . þing:** Isidore XVI iv, 3; B.A. XVI, xlix.

LXXXIV. HIERACITIS I.

Based on Marbode XXX, which gives the name Gerachiten.

p. 91, l. 21. **genardus:** We have not found this reading elsewhere; P.L. 2 has *genatide*.

LXXXV. GAGATROMAEUS.

P.L. 2, XXVI.

LXXXVI. GALACTITES II.

p. 91, l. 26. **Galactida . . . childberyng:** Abbreviated from P.L. 2, XXXII.

30. **Dis ston . . . a-ferryd:** Abbreviated from A.L. XLVI.

p. 92, l. 4. **And if þe child:** berbiz.

10. **This galaxide . . . :** Isidore XVI, iv, 20; B.A. XVI, xlix.

12. **This stone iclowsid . . . wyt:** Marbode XLII 584: Sed turbat mentem
si clausus in ore liquescat; B.A. XVI, xlix.

13. **and yef hit be bore . . . yessy byrth:** Marbode XLII, B.A., XVI, l.

LXXXVII. PRASIUS I.

p. 92, l. 19. **Garsius . . . figuryd whit:** B. XXIX.

22. **Isid saiþe . . . fyre:** Not in Isidore or Marbode or B.A.

LXXXVIII. CHALAZIAS.

A.L. XLVIII.

LXXXIX. HYAENIA.

p. 92, l. 30. **Hieme . . . strengeþ:** B. XXXII.

34. **Also yf . . . askeþ him:** A.L. XLIX.

XC. MACEDONIUS.

A.L. LXIV.

XCI. HERINACEUS LAPIS.

A.L. L.

p. 93, l. 7. **hawke:** ostur.

XCII. HISPANNEN.

We have not identified this stone. It may possibly be in relation with the Specularis of P.M., 'croissant en terre d'espagne,' or with the Iscustos of A.M. II, ii, VIII.

XCIII. JASPIS.

p. 93, l. 11. **Der bene . . . Jaspe:** B VI.

xvij: B: nyne. A.L. LI has 'seze.'

17. **Des jaspes ben founde . . . vertues:** Not in B.18. **Iaspes is good . . . clene life:** A version of P rather nearer to it than B.28. **De bok . . . Jaspe:** Abbreviated from P.31. **De grenest . . . olyvretre:** A.L. LI.p. 94, l. 3. **& his vertu is gret . . . gold:** P.L. 2 IV or V.A. XVI.4. **also þer is . . . fantome:** We have not found a source for this.7. **Also Ised seyþ . . . smaragdus:** Not in Isidore but in B.A. XVI, liii.

XCIV. HYACINTHUS I.

p. 94, l. 13. **Iagunce . . . many maners:** All the accounts we have studied describe three kinds.**De gret iacunce . . . in golde:** P.L. 2, XII.22. **Some men seyne . . . pleyn:** A.L. LII.24. **and þey comforteþ . . . heuynes:** V.A. XX, 368, or Marbode XIV, 222.25. **& he is . . . wher he wolle:** Marbode XIV.27. **And some seyn . . . þe mor:** V.A. XX, 378.28. **Also he is gode for medesyns:** V.A. XX, 366.29. **Al þes iagunce . . . harme:** Abbreviated from A.L. LII.p. 95, l. 2. **De ryȝt colour . . . knowe:** Marbode XIV, 225.

XCV. CHELIDONIUS III.

p. 95, l. 7. **iij maners:** All the accounts we have studied give only two kinds.8. **celidonus . . . albertus:** Not in A.M. II, ii, II.11. **Dat ston . . . profitable:** We have not found a source for this.

XCVI. HYACINTHUS II.

p. 95, l. 18. **Iacincte . . . gold:** Slightly abbreviated from V.A. XX.25. **Dis iacinet . . . colour:** A.L. LIII.28. **Ised seyþ . . . as Ised seyþe:** Isidore XVI ix, 3; B.A. XVI, liv.

XCVII. PANTHEROS I.

An abbreviation of P.L. 2 XXXIII.

XCVIII. HYACINTHIZON.

A.L. LIV.

XCIX. IREN.

Apparently the same stone as Pseudo-Mandeville's *quirin*: 'Quirin est pierre trouvée au nid de la huppe. Elle est dessellement de secretz, car se on la met sur la poictrine d'une personne dormant elle luy fera dire tous ses secretz et le esmeut les fievres et amoneste fantasies et amaine de nyut moult de perilz a celluy qui la porte et se le dormant reclame les diables tantost il lappera a luy.' Cf. B.A. XVI, lxxxiii.

C. INDRES.

Probably the same stone as P.M. *Euandros*: 'Euandros est pierre trouvée au voulteur qui la porte sur luy. Il est fortune de venatione d'oiseaux par faucons et autres oyseaux de proye,' and B.A. *Quandros*, XVI, lxxxiv.

CI. IPACON.

Apparently *Liparea*. Cf. LXIII, CVI.

CII. HIERACITIS II.

CIII. MELAS.

A confused abbreviation of A.L. LXIII.

CIV. LYNCURIUM I.

p. 97, l. 30. Ligurie is . . . brest of arone: A slightly confused version of P parallel with B VII.

p. 98, l. 24. Also it helpeth . . . man hole: A.L. LVIII or P.L. 2 XXXV.

27. Also Ised seyþ . . . to himself: Marbode XXIV; B.A. XVI.

CV. GLOSSOPETRA.

Lange was included in a version of P.L. 2 now lost (Studer & Evans, p. 6), which may possibly have been the original of this. Their actual use against poison is well attested. (See Evans, *Magical Jewels*, pp. 114-16.) The account of *Lange de Serpent* given in P.M. is not the source of this, but Sloane Lapidary XXXIII is in close relation with it.

CVI. LIPAREA II.

p. 99, l. 4. Laparie . . . huntyng: P.L. 1, XXXIV.

7. Ised seyþe . . . laparia: Marbode XLV, by way of B.A. XVI, lxi.

CVII. MAGNES.

- p. 99, l. 13. **Magnes is . . . wife:** A version of P.L. I, XVI.
 20. **in þe verses:** ? An allusion to Marbode XIX or to V.A. II.
 21. **Also yf . . . brenyng:** P.L. I, XVI.
 26. **Also whoso bereþ . . . fal downe:** A.L. LXII.
 33. **Dis stone is fonden . . . rynge azure:** We have not found a source
for this.
 34. **Also Isodre seyþ . . . more better it is:** Isidore XVI, iv, 1; B.A.
XVI, lxxx.
 p. 100, l. 1. **in Iudea among the trogodytes:** Not in Isidore, but in B.A.
 13. **Also diascorides . . . heere:** B.A. XVI, lxxx.
 26. **fallyng of heere:** B.A.: faylynge of the harte.

CVIII. SAPPHIRUS.

- p. 100, l. 27. **Saphyr is . . . ierusalem:** A version of P parallel with B V, with some
abbreviation.
 p. 101, l. 20. **Also þe saphir . . . palesye:** V.A. XXIII, 443-9.
 23. **De best saphirs . . . & godly:** B.A. XVI, lxxxvi, with a few omissions.

CIX. SMARAGDUS II.

- p. 103, l. 3. **Smaraddus . . . all þes seyþ Ised:** Isidore XVI, vii, 1, by way of
B.A. XVI, lxxxviii.
 28. **And þis ston . . . in bokes:** Marbode VII, by way of B.A. XVI,
lxxxviii.
 p. 104, l. 9. **Also whoso bereþ . . . disestes:** Cf. T.C., p. 233: 'Si caste portetur
fugat morbum caducum. . . Visum refocillat. Purgat oculos. . .
Reddit hominem gratum in verbis. Auget opes. Auxiliatur eis qui
scrutantur abdita. Avertit tempestates. Compescit lasciuos motus.'

CX. SARDIUS.

- p. 104, l. 15. **Sardis . . . enchanthementes & fro wyche crafte:** B.A. XVI, lxxix.
 31. **Also þe lapidarie . . . kyngdome:** A parallel version to B I.

CXI. SARDONYX.

- p. 105, l. 14. **Dis stone . . . chast:** Isidore XVI, viii, 4; B.A. XVI, lxxxx.
 22. **De lapidarie . . . graciouse:** B. XVI.

CXII. PANTHEROS II.

V.A. XV.

- p. 105, l. 34. **and also . . . venym:** Not in V.A.

CXIII. TOPAZIUM.

- p. 105, l. 35. **Topaces is . . . strenþe:** B. II with a few omissions.
 p. 106, l. 17. **Also þis topacie . . . set in gold:** An abbreviation from P.L. 2, VI.
 21. **Also Ised . . . grete of precios stones:** Isidore XVI, vii, 9; B.A. XVI, xcvi.
 p. 107, l. 1. **Plinius wrote . . . lengþe:** T.C., p. 234: 'Plinius dicit tante magnitudinis fuisse repertum topazium ut pholoneus philadelphus statuam exinde faceret quatuor cubitorum.' B.A. XVI, xcvi.
 3. **Also in þe glose . . . holowȝ myrror:** B.A. XVI, xcvi.

CXIV. MARGARITA.

B.A. XVI, lxii, a little abbreviated.

CXV. MEDUS II.

- p. 108, l. 19. **Medus is . . . Diascorides seyþe:** B.A. XVI, lxxvii.
 19. **And som sey . . . & lyfe:** B XXVI.
 22. **De vertu . . . of þe stomak:** B.A. XVI, lxxvii.
 30. **Dis ston is blak . . . þey noyene:** Marbode XXXVI.
 32. **Som men seyn . . . hole:** A parallel version with B XXVI.

CXVI. ONICHINUS.

B.A. XVI, lxxii.

CXVII. OBSIANUS.

A.L. LXVIII.

CXVIII.ONYX I.

An abbreviation of A.L. LXIX.

CXIX. ENYSUS.

We have not identified this stone.

CXX. MELICHROS.

Isidore XVI, vii, 15; he does not describe the sweetness of the stone, which is added in B.A. XVI, lxiii.

CXXI. MYRRHITES.

Isidore XVI, vii, 14; B.A., XVI, lxvi.

CXXII. CARBUNCULUS II.

- p. 110, l. 6. Rubie is a red . . . of þe xij stones: a version parallel with B. IV.
 21. Also þis stone . . . fyne gold: P.L. 2 XV.
 24. Also he makeþ . . . emperour: V.A. XXX.

CXXIII. LYCHNITES.

An abbreviation of A.L. LVI.

CXXIV. LYNCURIUM II.

A.L. LVII.

CXXV. LYNCURIUM III.

A.L. LVIII.

CXXVI. LITHARGYRUM.

A.L. LIX. The virtue of healing burns and wounds is omitted.

CXXVII. LUPI DENS (ODONTELICIUS).

A.L. LX.

CXXVIII. LAPIS LAZULI.

A.L. LXI.

CXXIX. MOLOCHITIS.

- 111, l. 16. Molochites . . . yuelys & happes: B.A. XVI, lxviii.
 21. & whoso . . . greue him: We have not found a source for this; possibly it is a mistranslation of T.C., p. 232: 'protigit a sinistris casibus.'

CXXX. MARMOR.

A version of Isidore XVI, v, with some abbreviations and omissions, by way of B.A. XVI, lxix.

- 111, l. 34. purpurices: Isidore: Porphyrites.
 p. 112, l. 1. alabastrum: alabastrites.
 3. coralicitum: coralliticus.
 6. telaicum: Thebaicus.
 12. charistium: Caristeum.
 13. of aspeton: ab aspectu.
 15. virundicum: Numidicum.
 20. In þe veynes . . . small stones: Not in Isidore but in B.A.

CXXXI. CRAPODINUS II.

B.A. XVI, lxxi.

CXXXII. HIERACITIS III.

An abbreviation of A.L. LXV.

CXXXIII. VITRUM.

- p. 113, l. 16. Ysed seyþe . . . as Ised seyþe: A description not of *vitrum* but of *nitrum* from Isidore XVI, ii, 7; B.A. XVI, lxx (Nitrum).
27. And Platea seith . . . thyrd degré: B.A. XVI, lxx.
- p. 114, l. 7. and it laxeth . . . as Ised seyþe: Isidore XVI ii 6, & B.A.
8 Also glas as auycen . . . is hidde: B.A. XVI, c.
13. Al maner licor . . . & to contrefet, as Ised seyþ: Isidore XVI, xvi,
1-5; B.A. XVI, c.
- p. 115, l. 7. But ther was . . . gold, as Ised seyþ: Isidore XVI, xvi 6; B.A.
XVI, c.

CXXXIV. ORITIS II.

P.L. 2, XXX.

CXXXV.ONYX II.

- p. 115, l. 32. Onicle is a stone . . . trauel: A version, with some additions, of
P.L. 2, vii.
37. he doeþ away . . . loke þerone: Not in P.L. 2; apparently a misunder-
standing of V.A. XXIV.
- p. 116, l. 7. De bible seyþe: Cf. B XI.

CXXXVI. OPALUS.

B.A. XVI, lxxiii.

CXXXVII. ORITIS III.

An abbreviation from A.L. LXVI.

CXXXVIII. PYRITES II.

Marbode LVI.

CXXXIX. PAEANITIS I.

A version of Marbode XXXIV.

CXL. PRASIUS II.

- p. 117, l. 10. Prassio is . . . aȝens wraþ: A repetition of the foregoing article.
15. Dis stone . . . mych gold: Marbode XL.

CXLI. PANTHEROS III.

- 17, l. 20. Panteros . . . yuel neyzbores: A.L. LXXI.
22. Dis ston . . . dyuers bokes: Marbode LI, by way of B.A. XVI, lxxx.

CXLII. DROSOLITHUS.

A.L. LXXIV.

CXLIII. PARIUS.

- 17, l. 30. Parius . . . oynementes: Isidore XVI v. 8.
33. passeþ lances & . . . : Isidore has 'lances craterasque non excedat.'
118, l. 1. Also Ised . . . chastite: Not in Isidore.

CXLIV. PAEANITIS II.

B.A. XVI, lxxix.

CXLV. PERIOT.

Probably the peridot (chrysolite) and apparently the same as the *peridon* of the Second Lapidary of Engraved Gems XLIV (Studer & Evans, p. 294, and see note).

THE SLOANE LAPIDARY (MS. G)

ALL but two of the sections of the Sloane Lapidary are rather freely translated from the Second Anglo-Norman Prose Lapidary (Studer & Evans, *op. cit.*, p. 119). This is referred to as P.L. 2. Only differences of sense are here noted; mere verbal modifications are omitted.

I. ADAMAS.

P.L. 2, I.

- p. 119, l. 22. **Inde:** Inde la maiur.
24. **appon light shininge:** semblable de culur a oylle.
27. **Iron or steele:** le fer et l'ascer et les peres.
taking no harme: Elle est aydable as enchaunteurs.
29. **from wroth & chiding:** de gref sunge et de fantasme et de tuz venims.
Ele tout ires et tençuns.
30. **It sendeth & helpeth men to great worth:** et sane les forcenez.
p. 120, l. 1. **it comferte . . . of ritches:** de sens, de pris, de valurs, de richessce; s'il ne
crest, il n'apetice mie.
3. **a cart or a wale:** de chival, ne de mur, ne de charette.
4. **it doth away:** Sa greinur vertu est dunee plus ke achatee, si de leal aver
n'est achatee. Ele tout....
6. **so yt he feare god:** kar il eime Dampnedeu. E garde semence de
homme dedenz le ventre de sa femme, ke li emfes net oue tuz ses
membrés.

II. SAPPHIRUS.

P.L. 2 II.

- p. 120, l. 13. **bythen:** Libie apres les Sirtes.
kings, queenes, & great lords: a reys et a cuntes.
14. **& other coulors:** parmi utre.
15. **The best Saphir commeth from the red sea:** Une autre manere de
saphirs sunt ki venent de la parfunde Turkie.
16. **but some of more vertue then other:** Une autre manere de saphirs
sunt ke l'em trove pres de un puy, ke l'em tent a meyns vaylaunt; mes
tuit sunt del tresor Dampnedeu. Tutes ces treys maneres de saphirs
sunt, et mut unt greygnure vertu li un ke li autre.
20. **ye bliss & ye lykning of hert:** al celestien regne.
21. **keeps man from poyson:** veint boydies et envies.
23. **irons:** quatre aungles.
29. **hedach & sore eyes:** la suyllure des oilz et la dolur del chef, et est bon
al mal de la launge.

30. **It geueth good cownsell . . . be chast:** Et Dampnedeu conseile volunters celuy ky le porte et le rend seur. Et cil ki le vout espruver de tutes ses vertuz, deit estre chastes.
32. **and bore on the right side of a man:** Not in P.L. 2.

III. SMARAGDUS.

P.L. 2 III.

- 121, l. 3. **Sirie:** Sithie.
- Those of Siria are ye best:** Celes de Sithie sunt li meudres et de plus gentil culur et poet l'em ver sa culur de utre en utre. Et une gent ki unt a nun Arsmipes [=Arimaspis] les vont querre tut arme et les tuelent as griffuns par bataylle. Mult est bone pleine esmeraude a esgarder et a mirer. Nerun en ot un mirur u il esgardoit et savoit par la force de ceste pere ço ke il voleit enquerre.

5. **of word and fortune wyse:** Ele fet a homme parole acceptable. Quant l'em la porte a sun col pendue, [elle le garde de malvaise fevre qui aucun homme atrait a mort].
9. **and without euell:** et penser de sa alme.
10. **& bore on ye right side of a man:** Not in P.L. 2.

IV. MAGNES.

P.L. 2, XVIII.

- 21, l. 13. **It droweth . . . many one:** Deu luy dona de ses vertuz ausi cum il fit as autres. Ele tret fer a soy.
17. **stir as a beast:** tresaudra.
18. **and cry . . . vngodly sight:** kar avis li serra k'ele sente trop grant pour par la vertu de la pere. E auncienement soleient li enchauteurs mettre charbuns ardaunz en quatre parties de la meysun u il venoyent, et par desus les charbuns rere de ceste pere; et les genz ky veovent ices charbuns ardaunz guerpisoyent l'ouestel ausi cum enfantasme.
- 21, l. 20. **Marchants know . . . of wether:** Et par ceste pere et par sa grant vertu cunuysent li marinens les venz.
22. **It is good for ye dropsy:** e mult vault a homme ky en use oue leit a garir dé ydropesie.
23. **& woman:** Not in P.L. 2.
24. **in great power & strength:** le rend ben emparle, et le met en grant poer.
- And whoso putteth . . . for euer:** Ky la ret sur char arse moylee de vin, si garist de l'arsun.

V. JASPI.

P.L. 2, IV.

- p. 121, l. 30. **of more greatness:** de plus grasse verdur.
 32. **it hath red dropps:** et ele ad gutes vermeyles, ele est de haute vertu.
 p. 122, l. 1. **co[n]tertaking & fiting:** de cuntraire ky la porte, et fet homme estre
 ame et puissant.

VI. CHRYSOLITHUS.

P.L. 2, V.

- p. 122, l. 8. **He that bereth it . . . of all people:** Ele est bone a porter sur soy
 encuntrue naturels pours. Homme ky la porte n'est pas suspechiez de
 mauvestie; et mut eyde homme a entrer la u li plet, et mut est gracius
 et amiabiles.
 11. **thred of silk:** soye de asne.
 13. **erly & late:** Not in P.L. 2.

VII. TOPAZIUM.

P.L. 2, VI.

- p. 122, l. 17. **fleme of the East Contry:** d'Arabe del flum de orient.
 18. **gold in ye sea:** or esmere.
 20. **that cometh sodenly to a man:** Not in P.L. 2.
 23. **It kepes a man from sinne:** Ele refreidit homme.

VIII. ONYX.

P.L. 2, VII.

- p. 122, l. 28. **be drawing:** sunt concrées.
 29. **stronge:** corajus et irrus.
 31. **his frend . . . of one coulor:** a sun ami mort de nuit, il luy parole en
 dormaunt; et al matin luy sovent de ço dunt li mort est busuignus.
 E a celuy ky le porte rend salu et acrest beaute. Onicles est neyrs. [E ad
 sa vertu en or e dehors.]

IX. HYACINTHUS.

P.L. 2, XII.

- p. 123, l. 2. **It is red of kind . . . & couler:** Jagunces sunt de deus maneres. Jagunce
 grenax est vermeil de gentil colur.
 7. **without dred . . . or water:** saunz pour; e si n'ad l'em garde de en-
 tusche; et de ses hostes serra l'em honurre, ne ja de ço ke l'em requert
 resunablement ne serra l'em escundit.
 11. **for it is his kind:** Not in P.L. 2.

X. BALAS.

- 123, l. 14. Counche: Corinthe.
 16. the fore halffe: as quatre parties.
 18. contention & strifes . . . to hurt him: medlees, e ki la mustre a sun
 enemi meyntenaunt li est tard k'il soyt acorde a luy. Si l'em la porte
 entre ses enemis, returner s'en purra saus ses membres.

XI. AMETHYSTUS.

P.L. 2, XIV.

- 123, l. 22. & it is shining: et retret a sanc martyre.
 24. And if any wild beast . . . missgouernd: seurement poet chacer ki
 l'ad, kar ele est de si grant vertu ke les bestes sauvages venent a celuy
 ky la porte. Mult est de grant confort cuntre iveresce.

XII. CARBUNCULUS.

P.L. 2, XV.

- 123, l. 29. mervealous: vermeyles.
 p. 124, l. 5. It driueth away all taches & ill conditions: Et li desconfitez ky
 esgarde ceste pere, se conforte par la vertu ke Deus i ad mise et ublye
 sun contraire. Ele pest les ois e conforte le cors.

XIII. ALECTORIUS.

P.L. 2 XVI.

- p. 124, l. 8. It waxeth . . . of strength: Alectorie est une pere ke crest en le ventre
 d'un chapun puys ke il est treys aunz chapun, et crest tutjurs taunt
 k'yli ad set aunz.
 12. It maketh enemies friends: Plusurs unt vencu lur batailles par le ale-
 ctorie. Ele remanauntist les deschoys e conquert a homme bons amys.
 15. they ought not . . . that bereth it: mes cil ky la porte.est luxurius.

XIV. CHELIDONIUS.

P.L. 2, XVII.

- p. 124, l. 20. But it is of much bewty in him-selfe: nepurquant ele veint les beles
 de bunte.
 21. blew: neyre.
 22. It is good: La russe est bone.
 25. It helpeth: La neyre kaunt l'em la porte en sa aumenere, ele le ayde.
 26. & ladies: Not in P.L. 2.
 31. greene: jaune.

XV. HELIOTROPIUM.

P.L. 2, XIX.

- p. 125, l. 4. **and then it is bright & of his owen coulor:** et ke ele mue sa culur e
k'ele fet en petit tens l'ewe boyllir u ele est enz.
 6. **purchaser & happi to gett goods:** de grant purchaz.
 7. **& of great verchue and power:** et le fet estre de bone renumee.
 8. **venome wormes:** boydie.
 9. **greas:** l'erbe.
Solscicle: Solsequium.
 11. **without any dred:** la u il voudra, kar la gent averunt ayliurs k'a li lur
esgard.
 12. **Ethiope and Africk:** d'Ethiope ed de Cypre et de Aufrike.

XVI. CORALIUM.

P.L. 2, XX.

- p. 125, l. 17. **And as old maistres:** Ele est mut sauvable a celi ki la porte; kar si cum
dient nostre auncien mestre.
 19. **tempest of wether:** tempeste en les lius u ele est.
 20. **or garden . . . from tempest:** u en sun gardin e pres de semence ke l'em
vut garder e sauver de foudre, de tempeste e de tuit mals orez.
 21. **faintness:** fanteme.
 22. **what contray yt he taketh:** a cil ki la porte.

XVII. BERYLLUS.

P.L. 2, XXII.

- p. 125, l. 25. **hires:** eris (i.e. Iris).
 27. **a faire coulor . . . ye sonne:** feu encontre le soleil. Li eris costus furme
l'arc del cel cuntre le soleil de la clarte de soy en une paroye.
 28. **and woman:** et femme et fet celuy honurer ky le porte.

XVIII. AETITES.

P.L. 2, XXIII.

- p. 126, l. 1. **Achilles:** Echites (i.e. Aetites).
 2. **This stone the egles:** Echites est numbre entre les bones peres. L'egle.
 5. **nor no member of it:** Not in P.L. 2.
 6. **kepeth them in age . . . & estate:** Ele defend homme ki la porte de
veillece et le rent amesure.
 9. **it causeth a good witt:** et vencur le fet. Et fet enfaunt garder sun senz
et le tent en saunte.
 11. **thy tooth that thou dost eat with . . . toward him:** l'esquele u il
devera manger; e se cil est copables vers luy.
 p. 126, l. 14. **rownd:** ruisse.
 15. **great sea:** la grant mer ke envirune tut le mund. Saunz le ne cove l'aigle.

XIX. CHRYSOPRASUS.

P.L. 2, XXIV.

- 26, l. 18. **frute of a Appull:** jus de purret.
 20. **of all yt know . . . woman:** de tute genz et conjois.

XX. SELENITIS.

P.L. 2, XXV.

- 26, l. 21. **Silentes:** Silenites.
 22. **of a greene coulour:** vert de crasse verdur.
 25. **dissese:** tisikes.
 26. **it helpeth men yt be outlawed, wrongfully indited:** Not in P.L. 2.

XXI. GAGATROMAEUS.

P.L. 2, XXVI.

- 26, l. 28. **Gaganturels:** Gagatroeue.
 29. **a man:** prince.
 31. **of all ye host:** Not in P.L. 2.
For sir hercules . . . battaile: Not in P.L. 2.

XXII. ASBESTOS.

P.L. 2, XXVII.

- 127, l. 1. **Berumques:** Abestos. Perhaps a confusion with Bitumen; cf. Peterborough Lapidary XXVIII.

XXIII. CHELONITIS.

P.L. 2, XXVIII.

- 127, l. 6. **Colonite:** Celonite.
 7. **Fore:** fee.
 8. **black:** vaire. (Some MSS. of P.L. 2 have *neyre*.)
in the land of ynde: sor le limaz en la tere d'inde.
 9. **in his mouth:** en sa buche, suz sa langue.
 13. **& it will never fade:** Ceste ne crient nul fu.

XXIV. HIERACITIS.

P.L. 2, XXIX.

- 27, l. 14. **Genatides:** Genatides (i.e. Hieracitis).
 15. **It is of such a kind:** Genatides est neyres; si est de tel nature.
 22. **& frett him to the death in soth:** Not in P.L. 2.

XXV. ORITIS.

P.L. 2, XXX.

- p. 127, l. 24. **Orides:** Orites.
28. **desert & every-wheare ells:** hermitages entre bestes sauvages: ja a luy ne tucherunt.
 29. **He is greene:** Un autre en i ad ki est verz.
 34. **for euer:** Not in P.L. 2.

XXVI. CRYSTALLUS.

P.L. 2, XXXI.

- p. 128, l. 5. **through ye sine . . . ye Christall stone:** si la recuvera, s'ele l'et perdue par peche et cil seit confes ki la porte.

XXVII. GALACTITES.

P.L. 2, XXXII.

- p. 128, l. 9. **Alectorie:** Galactide.
12. **& after meate . . . thred of woll:** et apres bains et pendre a sun col oue fil de leyne de owaille enprins.
 16. **among shepe:** al toit de berbiz.
 17. **they shall beare ye smaller woll:** les berbiz en sunt meuze leiteres.
 18. **It hath a coulor:** Si dient li auncien ke ki ceste pere porte, k'ele li dune tuz bens; ky la frote a la keuz, si ad culur.

XXVIII. PANTHEROS.

P.L. 2, XXXIII.

- p. 128, l. 21. **Iaspes:** Jaspe paunter.
22. **of many couolors:** de mutes colurs et de meinte maneres en i ad.
 23. **him behoueth to know:** il la deit esgarder.
 25. **hardy in fight:** hardi. Ele rent a homme grant plente de tuz bens.

XXIX. CHALCEDONIUS.

P.L. 2, IX.

- p. 128, l. 29. **If a man haue it vpon him in his plea:** Il rent celuy ky le porte ben parlaunt et plein de grant eloquence; et si il ad a pleider.
31. **to ouercome them:** sa cause veintre. Et ky porte l'onicle et le sardoine et le caucedoine ensemble, mut rendent homme ben enteche.

XXX. ACHATES.

P.L. 2, X.

- p. 129, l. 1. **Acate:** Achate.
4. **white lynes:** blauches veines; s'en i ad de celes u il i ad blaunche croiz, et de celes u il i ad plusurs figures come de rois, come de bestes, come de foiles, come de roges taches, come de veines aurines ke nature i ad mises.

comforteth men of age . . . be invisible: confortent veil homme et sa veue.

10. **It warnes a man . . . god & man:** Ele garnist home, si luy acrest sa force, et le fet ben enparler et agreiable et de bone culur, et luy dune bon conseil, et le fet estre ben cru, et le rent pleysaunt a Deu e al monde.

XXXI. CORNEOLUS.

P.L. 2, XI.

- 129, l. 14. **lump:** laveure.

16. **man or woman:** les dames.

17. **and to recover . . . all men:** E sur tutes peres deivent les dames ceste amer, kar mult les conforte de lur maladies et les rent pleysantes et amees.

XXXII. CRAPODINUS.

An account probably derived from a lost manuscript of P.L. 2 that included the toadstone. (See Studer & Evans, p. 323.) An account in many respects parallel is given in the Peterborough Lapidary (XLVI).

XXXIII. LANGUES DE SERPENT (*GLOSSOPETRA*).

Lange was included in a version of P.L. 2, now lost (Studer & Evans, p. 6), which was probably the source of this. It is in close relation with Peterborough Lapidary CIV.

XXXIV. GAGATES.

P.L. 2, XXI.

- 130, l. 11. **Lince:** Geet.
12. **from Lince:** de une cuntree ki ad nun Lice.
14. **black and a playne stone:** neyre e legere et pleine.
17. **for fleame . . . if he smelleth to it:** fleume entre quir et char, cum homme enfundu. La pudre de geet afferme les denz ki lochent. Desuz estreint a femme sa nature. Quant l'em l'art, si hom ky ad gute chaive sent l'odur, taunt tost chet.
25. **against euell spirits and euells:** as diables. Mult vaut a ceus ky unt les ventres turnez et a ceus ky les corneilles tendent. Ele defent sorceries et charmes.
28. **ijj draughts:** treis jurs.

XXXV. SARDONYX.

P.L. 2, VIII.

- 130, l. 33. **bore on him . . . complexion and chast:** et rent homme simple et chaste et vercundeus. [E estaunche ben saunc; e gard la femme de peril a sun enfaunter.]

LIST OF STONES IN THEIR MS. ORDER

MS. A

I.	Hyacinthus	geaspis	xii.	Carbunculus	carbunculus
II.	Sapphirus	saphyrus	xiii.	Adamas	adamans
III.	Chalcedonius	calcedonius	xiv.	Magnes	magneten
IV.	Smaragdus	smaragdus	xv.	Asbestos	abestus
V.	Sardonyx	sardonix	xvi.	Pyrites	piriten
VI.	Onyx	onichinus	xvii.	Selenitis	seleten
VII.	Sardius	sardius	xviii.	Alectorius	alexandrius
VIII.	Beryllus	berillus	xix.	Syrtitis	stircites
IX.	Chrysoprasus	crisoprasus	xx.	Catochitis	cathotices
X.	[Omitted]		xxi.		mocritum
XI.	Topazium	topazius	xxii.	Achates	[acates]

MS. B

I.	Sardius	Sardes	xxi.	Magnes	magnete
II.	Topazium	Topace	xxii.	Ceraunius	teramus
III.	Smaragdus	emeraude	xxiii.	Helitropium	elyotrope
IV.	Carbunculus	rubie	xxiv.	Hephaestis	aspites
V.	Sapphirus	safire	xxv.	Asbestos	egifetes
VI.	Jaspis	iaspes	xxvi.	Sagda	hadda
VII.	Lyncurium	ligure	xxvii.	Medus [thos	medus
VIII.	Achates	accate	xxviii.	Hexacontali-	aracontalides
IX.	Amethystus	amatist	xxix.	Prasius	carcius
X.	Chrysolithus	crisolide	xxx.	Galactites	caladista
XI.	Onyx	onicles	xxxI.	Oritis	corynthe
XII.	Beryllus	berille	xxxII.	Hyaenia	hyeme
XIII.	Balas	baleys	xxxIII.	Liparea	dipparea
XIV.	Chrysoprasus	crisophas	xxxIV.	Enhygros	onidros
XV.	Chalcedonius	calcedoyne	xxxV.	Androdamas	diadama
XVI.	Sardonyx	sardoynes	xxxVI.	Crystallus	cristalle
XVII.	Adamas (i)	diamaunde	xxxVII.	Corneolus	corneal
XVIII.	Alectorius	allectories	xxxVIII.	Alabandica	alemandine
XIX.	Chelidonium	celidoyne	xxxIX.	Adamas (ii)	athemaunde
XX.	Gagates	ieet			

MS. C

I.	Sardius	sardes	v.	Sapphirus	saphir
II.	Topazium	thopace	vi.	Jaspis	iaspes
III.	Smaragdus	emeraud	vii.	Lyncurium	lygur
IV.	Carbunculus	ruby	viii.	Achates	acate

MS. C—*continued*

ix.	Amethystus	amatistes	xxiii.	Corneolus	cornellyn
x.	Chrysolithus	crisolyte	xxiii.	Aetites	etrayte
xi.	Onyx	onycles	xxiv.	Selenitis	selinete
xii.	Beryllus	berels	xxv.	Ceraunius	saramoyd
xiii.	Balas	baleys	xxvi.	Heliotropium	elyscrope
xiv.	Chrysoprasus	crisopas	xxvii.	Hephaestitis	espetyl
xv.	Chalcedonius	calcydoyn	xxviii.	Haematitis	ematite
xvi.	Sardonyx	sardoyn	xxix.	Galactites	galatite
xvii.	Adamas	dyamaunde	xxx.	Pantheros	panter
xviii.	Alectorius	electoyr	xxxii.	Opalus	aphalme
xix.	Chelidonius	celidodyn	xxxiii.	Tecolithus	thegolite
xx.	Magnes	magnete	xxxiv.	Chryselectrum	griseletre
xxi.	Coralium	corayle			capuduascum

MS. D

i.	Opalus	ovtalmus	iv.	Medus	medas
ii.	Chelonitis	silonicus	v.	Alectorius	alectorius
iii.	Topazium	thophasion	vi.	Chelidonius	celidonius

MS. E

i.	Alabastron	alabanstre	x.	Carbunculus	charbuncle
ii.	Alectorius	allectory	xi.	? Capnitis	cipres
iii.	Auripigmen-	auripigment	xii.	Chrysoprasus	cersopas
iv.	Astrion [tum	astrion	xiii.	Coralium	coral
v.	Adamas	adamas	xiv.	Sapphirus	saphir
vi.	Amethystus	amatistes	xv.	Smaragdus	smaragdus
vii.	Asterites	asterites	xvi.	Selenitis	serenice
viii.	Beryllus	berille	xvii.	Sardius	sardius
ix.	Chelidonius	celidone			

MS. F

i.	Apsyctos	absittus	xiv.		aristinctus
ii.	Achates (i)	achate	xv.	Amethystus	amatitus
iii.	Androdamas (i)	andromada	xvi.	Anancitis	anitida
iv.	Aetites (i)	achites	xvii.	Androdamas (ii)	adredamian
v.	Assius lapis	adamas or assius	xviii.	Hexacontalithos	aracontalides
vi.	Adamas (i)	adamant	xix.	Anthracitis [(i)]	aricheces
vii.	Achates (ii)	agatten	xx.		akamanda
viii.	Alectorius	alistores	xxi.	Asterites	asterides
ix.	Alabastron	alabastre	xxii.	Astrion	astrion
x.	Alabandica (i)	alabanda	xxiii.	Argyrites	argrites
xi.	Alabandica (ii)	alemandyne	xxiv.	Androdamas	andromia
xii.	Hephaestitis (i)	alpitistes	xxv.	Beryllus [(iii)]	berel
xiii.	Asbestos (i)	albestus	xxvi.	Herillicus	bericia

MS. F—*continued*

xxvii.	Beli oculus	belloculyis	lxxi.	Hephaestitis (ii) epistidio
xxviii.	Sagda	badda	lxxii.	Hexacontalithos exacontalito
xxix.	Asbestos (ii)	betumques	lxxiii.	Asbestos (iii) [(ii) egestes
xxx.	Balas'	baleis	lxxiv.	Enhygros enydros
xxxI.	Chrysolithus	crisolide	lxxv.	Exebenus exebenius
xxxII.	Chalcedonius	calcidonice	lxxvi.	Hephaestitis (iii) epetites
xxxIII.	Chrysoprasus (i)	crisopas	lxxvII.	Hexacontalithos (iii) exoleritos
xxxIV.	Cylindrus	chilindriss	lxxvIII.	Phrygius lapis firigins
xxxV.	Coranus	coramis	lxxIX.	Memnonius fimionis
xxxVI.	Cinaedia (i)	cemedia	lxxx.	Medus (i) fedus
xxxVII.	Camaeus	cemieus	lxxxI.	Phoenicitis fensites
xxxVIII.	Callaica	calluca	lxxxII.	Pyrites (i) florendanius
xxxIX.	Crystallus	cristallus	lxxxIII.	Gagates gete
xL.	Chelidonius (i)	celidone	lxxxIV.	Hieracitis (i) gerastie
xLI.	Coralium	coral	lxxxV.	Gagatromaeus gagantruels
xLII.	Cinaedia (ii)	cymydia	lxxxVI.	Galactites (ii) galactida
xLIII.	Ambra	cymbria	lxxxVII.	Prasius (i) garsius
xLIV.	Collyria	collorus	lxxxVIII.	Chalazias galcido
xLV.	Capnitis	capnices	lxxxIX.	Hyaenia hieme
xLVI.	Oritis (i)	corinthe	xc.	Macedonius macedone
xLVII.	Crapodinus (i)	crapadoune	xcI.	Herinacius lapis herimacius
xLVIII.	Chalcophonos	caltophono	xcII.	hispannen
xLIX.	Galactites (i)	caladista	xcIII.	Jaspis iaspes
l.	Corneolus	corneole	xcIV.	Hyacinthus (i) iagunce
lI.	Chelonitis	calonite	xcV.	Chelidonius (iii) irunde
lII.	Tecolithus	cecolite	xcVI.	Hyacinthus (ii) iacincte
lIII.	Ceraunius (i)	ceramus	xcVII.	Pantheros (i) iapectes
lIV.		cataricus	xcVIII.	Hyacinthizon iacinctornicta
lV.	Ceraunius (ii)	coparius	xcIX.	iren
lVI.	Chelidonius (ii)	cleridonus	c.	indres
lVII.	Carbunculus (i)	carbunculus	cI.	ipacon
lVIII.	Chrysoprasus	crisopassus	cII.	Hieracitis (ii) irachie
lIX.	Adamas (ii) [(ii)	diamand	cIII.	Melas molas
lX.	Diadochos (i)	diadose	cIV.	Lyncurium (i) ligurie
lxI.	Dionysias (i)	dionisa	cV.	Glossopetra lange serpent
lxII.	Androdamas (iv)	diodoma	cVI.	Liparea (ii) laparie
lxIII.	Liparea (i)	disparea	cVII.	Magnes magnes
lxIV.	Diadochos (ii)	deadotes	cVIII.	Sapphirus saphyr
lxV.	Daphneion	diaffianian	cIX.	Smaragdus (ii) smaraddus
lxVI.	Dionysias (ii)	dianya	cX.	Sardius sardis
lxVII.	Dracontites	draconitidis	cXI.	Sardonyx sardonix
lxVIII.	Smaragdus (i)	esmeraude	cXII.	Pantheros (ii) serpentyne
lxIX.	Heliotropium	elitropia	cXIII.	Topazium topaces
lXX.	Aetites (ii)	etite	cXIV.	Margarita margarita

MS. F—*continued*

cxxv.	Medus (ii)	medus	cxxxI.	Crapodinus (ii) noset crapendien
cxvi.	Onichinus	onychinus	cxxxII.	Hieracitis (iii) niger
cxvII.	Obsianus	obxianus	cxxxIII.	Vitrum glas
cxvIII.	Onyx (i)	oblyx	cxxxIV.	Oritis (ii) orides
cxix.		enysus	cxxxV.	Onyx (ii) onicle
cxx.	Melichros	melotes	cxxxVI.	Opalus optalio
cxxI.	Myrrhites	merites	cxxxVII.	Oritis (iii) orites
cxxII.	Carbunculus	rubie	cxxxVIII.	Pyrites (ii) pirite
cxxIII.	Lychnites [(ii)]	letates	cxxxIX.	Paeanitis (i) piante
cxxIV.	Lyncurium (ii)	litugures	cXL.	Prasius (ii) prassio
cxxV.	Lyncurium (iii)	lincis	cXL I.	Pantheros (iii) panteros
cxxVI.	Lithargyrum	litigerus	cXL II.	Drosolithus prosultes
cxxVII.	Lupi dens	lontucerius	cXL III.	Parius parius
cxxVIII.	Lapis lazuli	lasulus	cXL IV.	Paeanitis (ii) proince
cxxIX.	Molochitis	molochites	cXL V.	Periot periot
cxxx.	Marmor	marble		

MS. G

I.	Adamas	diamonde	xix.	Chrysoprasus	crisopas
II.	Sapphirus	saphir	xx.	Selenitis	silentes
III.	Smaragdus	emeraude	xxI.	Gagatromaeus	gaganturels
IV.	Magnes	adamand	xxII.	Asbestos	berumques
V.	Jaspis	iaspes	xxIII.	Chelonitis	colonite
VI.	Chrysolithus	crisolite	xxIV.	Hieracitis	genatides
VII.	Topazium	topase	xxV.	Oritis	orides
VIII.	Onyx	onicle	xxVI.	Crystallus	christall
IX.	Hyacinthus	iagnuces	xxVII.	Galactites	alectorie
X.	Balas	baleyes	xxVIII.	Pantheros	iaspes
XI.	Amethystus	amatistes	xxIX.	Chalcedonius	cansidoyne
XII.	Carbunculus	rubie	xxx.	Achates	acate
XIII.	Alectorius	alectorie	xxxI.	Corneolus	carnelyne
XIV.	Chelidonius	celidoyne	xxxII.	Crapodinus	crapaudines
XV.	Heliotropium	elitrope	xxxIII.	Glossopetra	tongs of adders
XVI.	Coralium	corale	xxxIV.	Gagates	lince
XVII.	Beryllus	berrelle	xxxV.	Sardonyx	sardonyes
XVIII.	Aetites	achilles			

INDEX OF STONES

For the sake of uniformity the stones are indexed under their Latin names as given by Pliny, or failing him, by Isidore. Where such equivalent has not been found, the name given in the MS. is printed in italics.

- Achates:** [acates] Axxii; *accate* Bviii; *acate* C viii; *achate* F ii; *agatten* F vii; *acate* G xxx.
- Adamas:** *adamans* Axiii; *diamunda* B xvii; *athamaunde* B xxxix; *dyamaunde* C xvii; *adamas* E v; *adaman* F vi; *diamand* F lix; *diamonde* G i.
- Aetites:** *etrayte* C xxiii; *achites* F iv; *etite* F lxx; *achilles* G xviii.
- Akamanda:** F xx.
- Alabandica:** *alemandine* B xxxviii; *alabanda* F x; *alemandyne* F xi.
- Alabastron:** *alabanstre* E i; *alabastre* F ix.
- Alectorius:** *alexandrius* Axviii; *allectories* B xviii; *electoyn* C xviii; *alectorius* D v; *allectory* E ii; *alistores* F viii; *alectorie* G xiii.
- Ambra:** *cymbria* F xlili.
- Amethystus:** *amatist* B ix; *amatistes* C ix; E vi; *amatitus* F xv; *amatistes* G xi.
- Anancitis:** *anittida* F xvi.
- Androdamas:** *diadema* B xxxv; *andromada* F iii; *adredamian* F xvii; *andromia* F xxiv; *diodoma* F lxii.
- Anthracitis:** *aricheces* F xix.
- Apsyctos:** *absittus* F i.
- Argyrites:** *argirites* F xxiii.
- Aristinctus:** F xiv.
- Asbestos:** *abestus* Axv; *egiftys* B xxv; *albestus* F xiii; *betumques* F xxix; *egestes* F lxxiii; *berumques* G xxii.
- Assius lapis:** *adamas vel asius* F v.
- Asterites:** *asterites* E vii; *asterides* F xxii.
- Astrion:** *astrion* E iv; F xxii.
- Auripigmentum:** *auripigment* E iii.
- Balas:** *baleys* B xiii; C xiii; *baleis* F xxx; *baleyes* G x.
- Beli oculus:** *belloculyis* F xxvii.
- Beryllus:** *berillus* A viii; *berille* B xii; *berrels* C xii; *berille* E viii; *berel* F xxv; *berrelle* G xvii.
- Callaica:** *calluca* F xxxviii.
- Camaeus:** *cemicus* F xxxvii.
- Capnitis:** *cipres* E xi; *capnices* F xlvi.
- Capuduascum:** C xxxiv.
- Carbunculus:** *carbunculus* Axii; *rubie* B iv; *ruby* C iv; *charbuncle* E x; *carbunculus* F lvii; *rubie* F cxxii; G xii.
- Cataricus:** F liv.
- Catochitis:** *cathotices* A xx.
- Ceraunius:** *ceramus* B xxii; *saramoyd* C xxv; *ceramus* Fliii; *coparius* Flv.
- Chalazias:** *galcido vel gelacid* F lxxxviii.
- Chalcedonius:** *calcedonius* A iii; *calcedoyne* B xv; *calcydoyn* C xv; *calcidone* F xxxii; *cansidoyne* G xxix.
- Chalcophonos:** *caltophono* F xlvi.
- Chelidonius:** *celidoyne* B xix; *colidoyne* C xix; *celidonus* D vi; *celidone* E ix; *celidone* F xl; *cleridonius* F lvi; *irunde* F xcv; *celidoyne* G xiv.

- Chelonitis:** *silonicus* D II; *calonite* F LI; *colonite* G XXIII.
- Chryselectrum:** *griseletre* C XXXIII.
- Chrysolithus:** *crisolide* B X; *crisolyte* C X; *crisolide* F XXXI; *crisolite* G VI.
- Chrysoprasus:** *crisoprasus* A IX; *crisophas* B XIV; *crisopas* C XIV; *cersopas* E XII; *crisopas* F XXXIII; *crisopassus* F LVIII; *crisopas* G XIX.
- Cinaedia:** *cemedia* F XXXVI; *cymydia* F XLII.
- Collyria:** *collorus* F XLIV.
- Coralium:** *corayle* C XXI; *coral* E XIII; F XLI; *corale* G XVI.
- Coranus:** *coramis* F XXXV.
- Corneolus:** *corneal* B XXXVII; *cornellyn* C XXII; *corneole* F I; *carnelyne* G XXXI.
- Crapodinus:** *crapadoune* F XLVII; *nosept* *crapendien* F CXXXI; *crapaudines* G XXXII.
- Crystallus:** *cristalle* B XXXVI; *cristallus* F XXXIX; *christall* G XXVI.
- Cylindrus:** *chilindris* F XXXIV.
- Daphneion:** *diaffinian* F LXV.
- Diadochos:** *diadose* F LX; *deadotes* F LXIV.
- Dionysias:** *dionisa* F LXI; *dianya* F LXVI.
- Dracontites:** *draconitidis* F LXVII.
- Drosolithus:** *prosultes* F CXLI.
- Enhygros:** *onidros* B XXXIV; *enydros* F LXXIV.
- Enysus:** F CXIX.
- Exebenus:** *exebenius* F LXXV.
- Gagates:** *ieet* B XX; *gete* F LXXXIII; *lince* G XXXIV.
- Gagatromaeus:** *gagantruels* F LXXXV; *gaganturels* G XXI.
- Galactites:** *caladista* B XXX; *galatite* CXXIX; *caladista* F XLIX; *galactida* F LXXXVI; *alectorie* G XXVII.
- Glossopetra:** *lange serpent* F CV; *tongs of adders* G XXXIII.
- Haematitis:** *ematite* C XXVIII.
- Heliotropium:** *elyotrope* B XXIII; *elys-crope* C XXVI; *elitropia* F LXIX; *elitrope* G XV.
- Hephaestitis:** *aspites* B XXIV; *espetyl* C XXVII; *alpitistes* F XII; *epistidio* F LXXI; *epetites* F LXXVI.
- Herillicus:** *bericia* F XXVI.
- Herinacius lapis:** *herimacius* F XCII.
- Hexacontalithos:** *aracontalides* B XXVIII; F XVIII; *exacontalito* F LXXII; *excoleritos* F LXXVII.
- Hieracitis:** *gerastie* F LXXXIV; *irachie* F CII; *niger* F CXXXII; *genatides* G XXIV.
- Hispannen:** F XCII.
- Hyacinthizon:** *iacinctornicta* F XC VIII.
- Hyacinthus:** *geaspis* A I; *iagunce* F XCIV; *iacincte* F XCVI; *iagnuces* G IX.
- Hyaenia:** *hyeme* B XXXII; *hieme* F LXXXIX.
- Indres:** F C.
- Ipacon:** F CI.
- Iren:** F XCIX.
- Jaspis:** *iaspes* B VI; C VI; F XCIII; G V.
- Lange serpent,** see *Glossopetra*.
- Lapis lazuli:** *lasulus* F CXXVIII.
- Liparea:** *dipparea* B XXXIII; *disparea* F LXIII; *laparie* F CVI.

- Lithargyrum: *litigerus* F cxxvi.
- Lupi dens: *lontucerius* F cxxxvii.
- Lychnites: *letates* F cxxiii.
- Lyncurium: *ligure* B vii; *lygur* C vii;
ligurie F civ; *litugures* F cxxiv;
lincis F cxxv.
- Macedonius: *macedone* F xc.
- Magnes: *magneten* A xiv; *magnete*
B xxi; C xxi; *magnete* B xxi; C
xxi; *magnes* F cvii; *adamand* G iv.
- Margarita: *margarita* F cxiv.
- Marmor: *marble* F cxxx.
- Medus: *medus* B xxvii; *medas* D iv;
fedus F lxxx; *medus* F cxv.
- Melas: *molas* F ciii.
- Melichros: *melotes* F cxx.
- Memnonius: *fimionis* F lxxix.
- Mocritum: A xxi.
- Molochitis: *molochites* F cxxix.
- Myrrhites: *merites* F cxi.
- Obsianus: *obxianus* F cxvii.
- Onichinus: *onychinus* F cxvi.
- Onyx: *onichinus* A vi; *onicles* B xi;
onycles C xi; *oblyx* F cxviii; *onicle*
F cxxxv; G viii.
- Opalus (Ophthalmius): *aphalme* C
xxxii; *ovtalmus* D i; *optilio* F
cxxxvi.
- Oritis: *corynthe* B xxxi; *corinthe* F xlvi;
orides F cxxxiv; *orites* F cxxxvii;
orides G xxv.
- Paeanitis: *piante* F cxxxix; *proince* F
cxliv.
- Pantheros: *panter* cxxx; *iapectes* F
xcvii; *serpentyne* F cxii; *panteros*
F cxli; *iaspes* G xxviii.
- Parius: *parius* F cxliii.
- Periot: F cxlv.
- Phoenicitis: *fensites* F lxxxii.
- Phrygius lapis: *frigins* F lxxviii.
- Prasius: *carcius* B xxix; *garsius* F
lxxxvii; *prassio* F cxl.
- Pyrites: *piriten* A xvi; *florendanius* F
lxxxii; *pirite* F cxxxviii.
- Sagda: *hadda* B xxvi; *badda* F xxviii.
- Sapphirus: *saphyrus* A ii; *safire* B v;
saphir C v; E xiv; *saphyr* F cviii;
saphir G ii.
- Sardius: *sardius* A vii; *sardes* B i; C i;
sardius E xvii; *sardis* F cx.
- Sardonyx: *sardonix* A v; *sardoynes* B
xvi; *sardodyn* C xvi; *sardonix* F cxi;
sardonyes G xxxv.
- Selenitis: *seleten* A xvii; *selinete* C
xxiv; *serenice* E xvi; *silentes* G xx.
- Smaragdus: *smaragdus* A iv; *emeraude*
B iii; *emeraud* C iii; *smaragdus*
E xv; *esmeraude* F lxviii; *smarad-*
dus F cix; *emeraude* G iii.
- Syrtitis: *stircites* A xix.
- Tecolithus: *thegolite* C xxxii; *cecolite*
F lii.
- Topazium: *topazius* A xi; *topace* B ii;
thopace C ii; *thophasion* D iii; *top-*
aces F cxiii; *topase* G vii.
- Vitrum: *uytrum*, *glas* F cxxxiii.

TABLE OF STONES

	A	B	C	D	E	F	G
1. Achates . .	22	8	8			2, 7	30
2. Adamas . .	13	17, 39	17		5	6, 59	1
3. Aetites . .			23			4, 70	18
4. <i>Akamanda</i> . .						20	
5. Alabandica . .		38				10, 11	
6. Alabastron . .					1	9	
7. Alectorius . .	18	18	18	5	2	8	13
8. Ambra . .						43	
9. Amethystus . .		9	9		6	15	11
10. Anancitis . .						16	
11. Androdamas . .		35				3, 17, 24, 62	
12. Anthracitis . .						19	
13. Apsyctos . .						1	
14. Argyrites . .						23	
15. <i>Aristinctus</i> . .						14	
16. Asbestos . .	15	25				13, 29, 73	22
17. Assius lapis . .						5	
18. Asterites . .					7	21	
19. Astrion . .					4	22	
20. Auripigmentum . .					3		
21. Balas . .		13	13			30	10
22. Beli oculus . .						27	
23. Beryllus . .	8	12	12		8	25	17
24. Callaica . .						38	
25. Camaeus . .						37	
26. Capnitis . .					11	45	
27. <i>Capuduascum</i> . .			34				
28. Carbunculus . .	12	4	4		10	57, 122	12
29. <i>Cataricus</i> . .						54	
30. Catochitis . .	20						
31. Ceraunius . .		22	25			53, 55	
32. Chalazias . .						87	
33. Chalcedonius . .	3	15	15			32	29
34. Chalcophonos . .						48	
35. Chelidonus . .		19	19	6	9	40, 56, 95	14
36. Chelonitis . .				2		51	23
37. Chryselectrum . .			33				
38. Chrysolithus . .		10	10			31	6
39. Chrysoprasus . .	9	14	14		12	33, 58	19
40. Cinaedia . .						36, 42	

TABLE OF STONES—*continued*

	A	B	C	D	E	F	G
41. Collyria . .						44	
42. Corallium . .			21		13	41	16
43. Coranus . .						35	
44. Corneolus . .		37	22			50	31
45. Crapodinus . .						47, 131	32
46. Crystallus . .		36				39	26
47. Cylindrus . .						34	
48. Daphneion . .						65	
49. Diadochos . .						60, 64	
50. Dionysias . .						61, 66	
51. Dracontites . .						67	
52. Drosolithus . .						142	
53. Enhygros . .		34				74	
54. Enysus . .						119	
55. Exebenus . .						75	
56. Gagates . .		20				83	34
57. Gagatromaeus . .						85	21
58. Galactites . .		30	29			49, 86	27
59. Glossopetra . .						105	33
60. Haematitis . .			28				
61. Heliotropium . .		23	26			69	15
62. Hephaestitis . .		24	27			12, 71, 76	
63. Herillicus . .						26	
64. Herinacius lapis . .						91	
65. Hexacontalithos . .			28			18, 72, 77	
66. Hieracitis . .						84, 102, 132	24
67. Hispannen . .						92	
68. Hyacinthizon . .						98	
69. Hyacinthus . .	1					94, 96	9
70. Hyaenia . .		32				89	
71. Indres . .						100	
72. Ipacon . .						101	
73. Iren . .						99	
74. Jaspis . .		6	6			93	
75. Lapis lazuli . .						128	5
76. Liparea . .		33				63, 106	
77. Lithargyrum . .						126	
78. Lupi dens . .						127	
79. Lychnites . .						123	
80. Lyncurium . .		7	7			104, 124, 125	
81. Macedonius . .						90	
82. Magnes . .	14	21	21			107	4

TABLE OF STONES—*continued*

	A	B	C	D	E	F	G
83. Margarita . . .						94	
84. Marmor . . .						130	
85. Medus . . .		27		4		80, 115	
86. Melas . . .						103	
87. Melichros . . .						120	
88. Memnonius . . .						79	
89. <i>Mocritum</i> . . .	21						
90. Molochitis . . .						129	
91. Myrrhites . . .						121	
92. Obsianus . . .						117	
93. Onichinus . . .						116	
94. Onyx . . .	6	11	11			118, 135	8
95. Opalus . . .			31	1		136	
96. Oritis . . .		31				46, 134, 137	25
97. Paeanitis . . .						139, 144	
98. Pantheros . . .			30			97, 112, 141	28
99. Parius . . .						143	
100. Periot . . .						145	
101. Phoenicitis . . .						81	
102. Phrygius lapis . . .						78	
103. Prasius . . .		29				87, 140	
104. Pyrites . . .	16					82, 138	
105. Sagda . . .		26				28	
106. Sapphirus . . .	2	5	5		14	108	2
107. Sardius . . .	7	1	1		17	110	
108. Sardonyx . . .	5	16	16			111	35
109. Selenitis . . .	17		24		16		20
110. Smaragdus . . .	4	3	3		15	68, 109	3
111. Syrtitis . . .	19					52	
112. Tecolithus . . .			32				
113. Topazium . . .	11	2	2	3		113	7
114. Vitrum . . .						133	

GLOSSARY

REFERENCES TO MSS.

- A = Cott. Tiberius A III (The Old English Lapidary).
B = Bodl. Douce 291 (The London Lapidary of King Philip).
C = Bodl. Add. A 106 (The North Midland Lapidary).
D = Bodl. Ashmole 1447 (The Ashmole Lapidary).
E = B.M. Add. 34360 (Richardoune's Verses).
F = Peterborough Cathedral 33 (The Peterborough Lapidary).
G = B.M. Sloane 2628 (The Sloane Lapidary).

- amenused, v. pp. diminished, B xvii. [A.-Fr. *amenuser*, O.Fr. *amenuisier*; from *à* and Low Lat. **minūtiāre*, fr. Lat. *minūt-us*, lessened.]
- amonestyng, n. admonishing, B x. [O.Fr. *amonester*, fr. L. Lat. *admonēstāre*, variant of Lat. *admonēre*, to admonish.]
- anfeld, n. anvil, B xxxix. [O.E. *anfilte*; cf. O.H.G. *anafalz*.]
- ange, n. affliction, F cviii. [In O.E.D. cited only from Orm. Cf. O.N. *öngur* (pl. of **anga*); O.N. *angr*, trouble, whence *anger*.]
- apeired, v. p.p. injured, F vi; apperyng, pres. p. C iii. [O.Fr. *empeirer*, fr. *em-* and Lat. *pēiōrāre*, to cause to become worse, deteriorate.]
- apparacion, n. appearance, F ii. [Apparently formally from Lat. *apparātiōnem*, preparation. The V.A. has *apercevaunce* (one MS. *apurteynnaunce*).]
- apropred, v. p.p. assigned, attributed, F lxix. [O.Fr. *approprier*, fr. L. Lat. *adpropriāre*.]
- arthetica, n. arthritis, F lxxxii. [O.Fr. *artetique*, adj., Lat. *arthriticus*, fr. Gk., fr. *ἀρθρον*, a joint.]
- attercop, n. spider, F cxxiii; attorcope, F cviii. [O.E. *attorcoppa*, fr. *attor*, poison, and *coppa*, spider; the etymology of the second element is doubtful.]
- awnges, n. anguish, C iv. [O.Fr. *anguisse*, fr. Lat. *angustia*, narrowness, straitness.]
- berstill, n. bristle, B x. [S.E. form, dimin. of O.E. *byrst*, bristle; cf. Dutch *borstel*.]
- bile, n. boil, B v. [O.E. *bȳl*; cf. M.H.G. *biule*.]
- blacerne, n. lamp, lantern, A f. 101v. [O.E. *blāc*, bright, shining; *ern*, place.]

- blaces**, adj. blackish, F *i.* [-es apparently = -ish.]
- bleders**, n. pl. boils, blisters, F *xli.* [O.E. *blædre*, *blēdre*, bladder, blister; cf. O.N. *bláðra*, O.H.G. *blātara*.]
- bolkyng**, n. eruption, F *xxv.* [Cf. Germ. *bolken*, to roar; cognate with *belch*.]
- bolnynges**, n. pl. swellings, F *cvi.* [M.E. *bolnen*, to swell; O.N. *bolgna*, Dan. *bolne*; cognate with O.E. *belgan*, to swell.]
- boystous**, adj. rough, coarse, violent, F *cxxix.* [M.E.; etymology doubtful.]
- brede**, n. breadth, B f. *121v.* [O.E. *brādu*; cf. *brād*, broad.]
- bredis**, n. pl. birds, F *lxxi.* [O.E. *briddas*.]
- caduce**, adj. epileptic, F *xcv.* [O.Fr. *caduc*, fr. Lat. *cadūcus*, falling; epileptic.]
- cardeacle**, n. palpitation of the heart, F *cvi.*; **cordiacle**, F *cxiv.* [O.Fr. *cardiaque*, fr. Lat. *cardiaca*, 'cardiac passion,' fr. adj., fr. Gk. *καρδιακός* fr. *καρδία*, heart.]
- castrons**, n. pl. bezel, B f. *121v.* [O.Fr. *chaston*; etymology doubtful.]
- cebled**, v. p.p. ? spotted, striped, F *lxix.* [?]
- cedyng**, n. boiling, seething, F *xii.* [O.E. *sēoðan*, to boil; cf. O.H.G. *siodan*.]
- cendre**, adj. ash-coloured, F *ix.* [O.Fr. *cendre*, ash; *cendré*, ash-coloured, fr. Lat. *cinerem*, ash, cinder.]
- cerins**, n. wax, C *xxi.* [Lat. *cēra*.]
- cherkyng**, n. a grating noise made with the teeth, F *xxv.* [O.E. *ċearcian*.]
- chynnes**, n. pl. clefts, fissures, F *cix.* [O.E. *ċinu*; cf. M.Dutch *kēne*.]
- clowce**, n. small nail, F *cxxxvii.* [A.L. has *cloez*, pl. of *cloet*, dimin. of *clou*, fr. Lat. *clāvus*, nail.]
- clypsse**, n. eclipse, F *lxix.* [From *eclipse*, fr. O.Fr., fr. Lat., fr. Gk. *εκλειπσις*.]
- codidiane** adj. daily, quotidian, F *lvi.* [O.Fr. *cotidian*, fr. Lat. *cotidiānus*.]
- colours**, n. pl. cholers, B *vi.* [O.Fr. *col(e)re*, fr. Lat., fr. Gk. *χολέρα*.]
- conable**, adj. suitable, F ; **connable**, G *xviii.*; **conabil**, C *v.* [Earlier *covenable*, fr. O.Fr. variant of *convenable*, fr. *co(n)venir*, to suit, agree, fr. Lat. *convenire*.]

contrarious(e)te, n. adversity, B i, iv. [A.-Fr. *contrariousete*, fr. Med. Lat., fr. Lat. *contrāriōsus*, adj.]

cordiacle see **cardiacle**.

corue, v. p.p. cut, B ii. [O.E. *ēorfan*, p.p. *corfen*.]

contertaking, v. p.p. opposition, G v. [? *counter-* & *take*.]

courageful, adj. abounding in courage, B xi. [M.E. *courage* and *-ful*.]

creable, adj. credible, F ii. [O.Fr. *creable*, fr. Lat. *crēabilis*.]

defyneȝ, n. defence, C xvii. [O.Fr. *defens*.]

dipped, v. p.p. dyed, F ii. [O.E. *dyppan*, to dip, dye.]

disteyned, v. p.p. stained, coloured, F lxxvii. [O.Fr. *destreindre*, fr. *des-*, fr. Lat. *dis-*, and *tingere*, to dye, colour.]

diuinable, adj. capable of divining, prophesying, B xxxii. [M.E. *devine*, *divine*, fr. O.Fr. *deviner*, fr. Lat. *divinare*, and *-able*. Not in this sense in O.E.D.]

diuinitees, n. pl. writers on divinity, B ii. [O.Fr. *devinite*, fr. Lat. *divinitatēm*. Not in this sense in O.E.D.]

drechyng, n. trouble, annoyance, B xvi. [O.E. *drēcan*, to trouble, harass.]

dropped, v. p.p. spotted, dotted, F xciii; **droped**, B vi, viii; **dropid**, F ii. [O.E. *drop(p)ian*, to drop, etc.; cf. O.H.G. *tropfōn*.]

drynkenchipe, n. drunkenness, C ix. [M.E. *drunkenship*, influenced by *drink*.]

dyscordabyll, adj. in disagreement, discordant, C xxxiv. [O.Fr. *descordable*, fr. Lat. *discordabilis*, fr. *discordāre*, to disagree.]

elyng(e)nese, n. misery, F xcvi, cxvi. [O.E. *ālēnge*, tedious, miserable; connected with *long*.]

emitritene, n. semi-tertian fever, F cix; **ennentesce**, C iii. [From Low Lat. *hēmitritaeus*, fr. Gk. ἡμιτριταῖος, fr. ἡμι-, half, and τριταῖος, on the third day.]

enfourmynges, n. pl. teachings, B xii. [*inform* and *-ing*.]

ennentesce see **emitritene**.

enpled, v. p.p. impleaded B xv. [*implead*.]

entached, v. p.p. provided with (good or bad) qualities, C xv; **entatched**, B xv; **enttached**, F xxxii. [O.Fr. *entachier*, fr. *en-* and *tache*, spot, mark, trait.]

entermeteþ (of), v. ȝs. pres. occupies himself with, is engaged in, F xv; **entermeth**, B ix, C ix. [O.Fr. *entremetre*, fr. Lat. *intrōmittere*.]

- eryen**, v. pl. pres. plough, till, B viii. [O.E. *erian*; cf. O.H.G. *erran*.]
- ey(e)rne**, n. pl. eggs, F c; **yren**, F xcix. [O.E. *æg(ru)*, egg(s); cf. O.H.G. *ei*.]
- eysel**, n. vinegar, F ix. [O.Fr. *aisil*, fr. Low Lat. **acētillum*, dimin. of Lat. *acētum*.]
- flawmy**, v. inf. to burn, blaze, flame, F xiv. [O.Fr. *flammer*, *flamber*, fr. *flamme*, flame, Lat. *flamma*.]
- fleame**, n. phlegm, G xxxiv. [O.Fr. *fleume*, fr. Late Lat. fr. Gk. *φλέγμα*.]
- fleme**, n. river, G vii, xii; **flemme**, G xxvii; **fleume**, G xxx. [Apparently a variant of O.Fr. *flum*, fr. Lat. *flūmen*.]
- flitten**, v. inf. to pass away, depart, B iii. [M.E. *flitten*, fr. O.N. *flýta*.]
- flume**, n. river, F liii; **flom**, B iii; C ii; **flome**, F cxxii. [O.Fr. *flum*, fr. Lat. *flūmen*.]
- fordoth**, v. 3s. pres. destroys, B xxiv, xxxv, xxxvii. [O.E. *fordōn*, fr. *for-* and *dōn*, to do.]
- fret**, v. imp. s. rub, F cxxxviii. [Etymology doubtful.]
- frot**, v. imp. s. rub, F v; **frotith**, 3s. pres. B xxxv; **frotes**, p.p. F cxxx. [O.Fr. *froter*.]
- frotynge**, n. rubbing, B xx. [See frot.]
- gasteneȝ**, n. terror, dread, C xvii. [From M.E. *gast*, afraid, fr. p.p. of O.E. *gästan*, to terrify, and -ness.]
- glyme**, adj. rheumy, F cxxxiii. [M.E. *gleim*, slime, rheum; etymology doubtful.]
- gold**, n. marigold, F ii; **goulde**, B viii. [Probably fr. *gold* (the metal).]
- goldy**, adj. golden, F lviii. [*gold* and -y].
- gomes**, n. pl. gums, B v; **goomes**, F cviii. [O.E. *gōma*; cf. O.H.G. *guomo*.]
- goulde** see gold.
- goute fallyng**, n. epilepsy, B xx. [Cf. Med. Lat. *gutta cadūca*.]
- grenehed(e)**, n. greenness, B iii, F lxviii [green and -head].
- grenes**, n. greenness, B iii, xiv; **grennesses**, pl., B iii. [O.E. *grēnnes*; green and -ness.]
- grifon**, n. griffin, C iii; pl., **grifons** C iii; **gryffons**, B iii; **gryffonnes**, F lxviii. [O.Fr. *grifoun*, fr. Lat. *grýphus*, *grýps*, fr. Gk. *γρύψ*.]
- ȝexyng**, n. hiccuping, F xxv; **yixing**, B xii. [O.E. *ȝiscung*, *ȝicsung*, n., fr. *ȝiscian*, v.; cf. O.H.G. *geskōn*.]

harbourgh, v. inf. to entertain, harbour, B i; **harbarowȝ**, F cx. [O.E. *herebeorgian (cf. O.N. *herbergja*, to lodge), from *here*, army, and *beorgian*, to shelter.]

hele, v. inf. to conceal, C i. [O.E. *helan*; cf. O.H.G. *helan*.]

herbarowȝ see **harbourgh**.

herdes, **herdis**, n. pl. coarse flax, F xiv. [O.E. (pl.) *heordan*; cf. Fris. *heedz*, early Mod. Dutch *herde*.]

hytereȝ, C viii [?]

iountes, n. jaundice, C vii. [O.Fr. *jaunice*, fr. *jaune*, yellow, fr. Lat. *galbinum*.]

kele, v. inf. to cool, F cviii; **kell**, C v; **kel** C xiii; 3s. pres. **kelles**, C vii. [O.E. *cēlan*, to cool, fr. *cōl*, cool.]

kyndelich, adj. natural, B f. 121; **kyndely** Bx. [O.E. *cyndelic*, fr. (ge)cynd, kind, nature.]

kyndely, adv. by nature, B xi. [O.E. *cyndelice*; see **kyndelich**.]

la(m)pwynch, n. lapwing, F xcix. [O.E. *hlēapewinē*, fr. *hlēap-an*, to run, leap, and a base **winc-*, to totter, cognate with O.H.G. *wincan*, to waver.]

laton, n. latten, C xxxiii. [O.Fr. *laton*, etymology doubtful.]

leemes, n. pl. flames, F lvii. [O.E. *lēoma*; cf. O.N. *liðmi*.]

lefē, adj. precious, B xxix. [O.E. *lēof*; cf. O.H.G. *liob*.]

lettur, n. electrum, C vii. [O.Fr. *electre*; Lat. *ēlectrum*, Gk. ηλεκτρον.]

liure, n. liver, B xii. [O.E. *lifer*; cf. O.H.G. *libara*.]

loos, n. praise, B xxiii. [O.Fr. *los*, *loz*; Lat. *laudēs*.]

lunatix, n. lunacy, F xl. [From M.E. adj. *lunatik*; fr. O.Fr., fr. L. Lat. *lūnāticus*.]

lyȝe, n. flame, F xxxi. [O.E. *lēg*; cf. O.H.G. *loug*.]

lyk, n. leek, F lviii. [O.E. *lēac*; cf. O.H.G. *louch*.]

lyst, n. stripe, C xvi. [O.E. *liste*, border, edge; cf. O.H.G. *listā*.]

lyterg, n. litharge, F liv. [O.Fr. *litarge*, fr. Lat., fr. Gk. λιθάργυρος.]

lytted, v. p. p. dyed, stained, C x. [O.N. *lita*, to colour; cf. O.N. *litr*, colour, face.]

malsen, n. dysentery, C vi, vii. [? A mistake for *menison*; perhaps by confusion with *malison*, curse, plague.]

malues, n. pl. mallows, F cxxix. [O.F. *malve*, Lat. *malva*.]

medelynge, n. fighting, B xxiv; **medlynges**, pl., F xii. [O.Fr. *mesler*, *mesdler*, *medler*, fr. Low Lat. **misculare*, fr. Lat. *miscere*, to mix.]

menyson, n. dysentery, B vi, vii. [O.Fr. *menison*, fr. L. Lat. *mānātiōnem*, a flowing.]

mervailes, adj. marvellous, F f. i. [O.Fr. *merveillos*, fr. n. *mervaille*, fr. Lat. *mirabilia*.]

metynge, n. dream, B vi, xi, xvii; **metynges**, pl., B xxii; F lix. [O.E. *mætan*, to dream.]

moce, n. hiding-place, niche; setting, B xi; **moos**, B f. 121, 121v; **mouce**, B iv. [O.Fr. *muce*, *muche*, *mouce*, hiding-place.] The meaning may be influenced by that of *morse*, ‘clasp of a cope,’ though this is not recorded in English till 1404.

mysbeying, n. misadventure, B i. [*mis-* and *being*.]

nunpower, n. powerlessness, impotence, E 8. [O.Fr. *nonpooir*; *non-* and *power*.]

opostome, n. imposthume, F viii; **postom**, F cviii; **postome**, F cxxxiii; **postomes**, pl., F cviii. [O.Fr. *aposteme*, -*tume*; Gk. ἀπόστημα.]

pardurable, adj. everlasting, B viii; **pardurabill** C xii. [O.Fr., fr. L. Lat. *perdurabilis*.]

parsched, v. p.p. destroyed, imperilled, C xxv. [M.E. *perischen*, O.Fr. *periss-*, stem of *perir*, Lat. *perire*, to perish.]

parscour, adj. blue, B xi. [A form of, or a mistake for, M.E. *perse*, *perske*; O.Fr. *pers*, blue, bluish-grey; Med. Lat. *persus*, *persicus*, fr. Lat. *Persia*, *Persicus*.]

peckled, v. p. p. speckled, G xxi. [Variant of *speckled*; quoted fr. 1570 in O.E.D.]

perrere, n. jeweller, B f. 121v. [O.Fr. *perrere*, fr. *pierre*, stone.]

pirnell, n. pupil (i.e. of the eye), F. xxvii. [O.Fr. *prunel*, dimin. of *prune*, Lat. *prūnum*.]

ploncket, adj. lead-coloured, B xi. [M.E. *plonket*, *plunket*, from O.Fr. *plunkié*, p. p. of *plunkier*, to cover with lead, fr. Lat. *plumbicāre*.]

post(e), n. power. **post**, F xviii; **pouste**, B xxix. [M.E. *poust(ey)*; O.Fr. *pouste*, *poeste*, fr. Lat. *potestātem*.]

postom see **opostome**.

potagre, n. gout, B xxvii; F v, cvx; as adj., F lxxx. [M.E. *pot-*, *podagre*, Lat. *podager*, fr. Gk. ποδαγρός.]

prames, n. pl. *prasius*, F LXVIII. [O.Fr. *pra(s)me*, *proesme*.]

precle, adj. dotted, freckled, C vi. [O.E. *pricel*, n. prick, point; M.E. *prikel*; from *prician*, to prick; cf. L. Germ. *prickel*, a sting.]

primeth, v. 3 s. pres. (of the moon) appears new, enters on its first phase, F LI. [See **pryme**.]

pryme, adj. (of the moon) entering its first phase, F LI. [M.E. *prime*, first, new, fr. O.Fr. *prime*, Lat. *primus*.]

puson, n. poison, B XIII. [M.E. *poisun*, *puison*, *puson*; O.Fr. *puison*, Lat. *pōtiōnem*, drink; poisonous drink.]

pyce, n. breast, C III, v, VIII, XI; **pyse**, Cf. 45. [O.Fr. *piz*, *peiz*, Lat. *pectus*.]

quarre, adj. square, B f. 121v, XXXV. [O.Fr. *quarré*; Lat. *quadrātus*, square.]

qwiter, **qwyter**, n. pus, suppurating sore, F CXXXIII. [M.E. *quiture*, *qwetor*; etymology doubtful.]

resauē, v. inf. to receive, C I. [A.-Fr. *receivre*, Lat. *recipere*.]

resonnez, n. pl. branches, C VIII. [Apparently a mistake for *rāmes*; see note.]

roget, adj. red, C XI. [O.Fr. *rouget*, dimin. of *rouge*, fr. Lat. *rūbeus*, red.]

roset, adj. distilled from roses: **oyle roset**, F XLVI; **oyle russeth**, B XXXI. [Late Lat. (*oleum*) *rosātum*.]

russetes, adj. red, reddish-brown, B XI. [O.Fr. *rousset*, dimin. of *rous*, red, Lat. *rūssum*.]

sauen, n. savin, F XXV, XXVIII. [M.E., O.Fr. *savine*, Lat. (*herba*) *Sabina*.]

scoyment, adj. repulsed by, squeamish of, F LX. [M.E. *squamious*, *scoymous*, A.-Fr. *escoymous*; etymology doubtful.]

semblen, v. pl. pres. *resemblē*, B v. [O.Fr. *sembler*, Lat. *simulāre*.]

sendrine, adj. ash-coloured, B XXX. [From O.Fr. *cendre*, fr. Lat. *cinerem*, ash.]

seyinctes, n. pl. bands, F LXIX. [M.E. *scint*, etc., a girdle; O.Fr. *ceint*; Low Lat. *cinctum*, Lat. *cinctus*, fr. *cingere*, to gird.]

shadde, v. p. p. shed, B I. [O.E. *scēadan*, to divide, separate, shed; cf. O.Fris. *skēda*, Goth. *skaidan*.]

shewith see **sueþ**.

sigh, v. 3 s p. saw, B f. 121, II, etc. [O.E. *seah*.]

sleked, v. p. p. polished, C VI. [M.E. *sleken*, variant of *sliken*; apparently cognate with O.N. *slikja*, to make sleek.]

- smeke**, n. fumes, F cviii. [M.E. *smek(e)*, Nthn. variant of *smech*, smoke, fumes, O.E. *smēō*; cf. O.E. *smēocan*, M.Dutch *smieken*, to smoke.]
- smyche**, n. smoke, C xx. [M.E., O.E. *smiē*, variant of *smec* (unexplained); see **smeke**.]
- solle**, n. soul, B iii. [M.E. *sowl*, O.E. *sāwol*.]
- sompnes**, n. pl. dreams, G i. [O.Fr. *somne*, Lat. *somnium*.]
- sonderes**, v. 3 s. pres. ? grows, C xxvii. [?]
- sprekled**, v. p. p. speckled, C viii. [M.E.; cf. Germ. (dial.) *gespreckelt*.]
- sprekleȝ**, n. pl. speckles, C viii. [M.E.; cf. M.H.T. *spreckel*.]
- squynacye**, n. quinsy, F xcv. [M.E. *squinsky*, *squina(n)cy*, Med. Lat. *quinantia*.]
- stangyng**, n. stinging, C i, xxviii. [O.N. *stanga*, to sting; cognate with *sting*.]
- stencelettes**, n. pl. sparks, F lxii. [O.Fr. *estencelette*, dimin. of *estencele*, fr. Lat. *scintilla*, spark.]
- stoope**, v. inf. to steep, G ii. [? Error for *steepe*.]
- sueþ**, v. 3s. pres. follows, F ii; shewith, B viii. [A.-Fr. *suer*; Low Lat. **sequere*, to follow, Lat. *sequi*.]
- swendes**, n. pl. dreams, F vi. [M.E. *sweven*, *swene*; O.E. *swefn*, dream; cf. O.N. *svefn*.]
- tacchis**, n. pl. stains, blemishes, F v; **taches** F xii; **tatches**, B ii, xvi. [O.Fr. *teche*, *tache*, mark, blemish.]
- thar**, v. 3 s. pres. need, must needs, B xxxi; C xii; **thare** B xiii, xxxi, xxxix. [M.E. variant of *tharf*, O.E. *þearf*; cf. O.S. *tharf*, Goth. *þarf*.]
- tollen**, v. inf. to draw, allure, F cxi. [M.E. *tollen*, *tullen*, etymology doubtful.]
- trenche**, n. colic, F xv. [O.Fr. *trencescun*.]
- troubles**, adj. turbid, B xv. [O.Fr. *troubleus*; trouble and -ous.]
- ventosite**, n. windiness, flatulence, F cviii. [O.Fr. fr. Lat. *ventositatem*.]
- vnhilled**, v. p. p. revealed, uncovered, F cix. [M.E., fr. O.E. *un-* and *hyllan*, to cover; cf. Goth. *huljan*.]
- yesse**, n. ice, F xxxix. [O.E. *is*.]
- yixing** see *ȝexyng*.
- ynde**, adj. violet, B v, C iv. [O.Fr., fr. *Inde*, India.]
- yren**, see *ey(e)rne*.
- yrene**, n. spider, F cxxiii. [O.Fr. *araigne*, *iraigne*, etc.; Lat. *araneus*.]

Early English Text Society

OFFICERS AND COUNCIL

Honorary Director

PROFESSOR NORMAN DAVIS, M.B.E.
Merton College, Oxford

J. A. W. BENNETT
PROFESSOR BRUCE DICKINS, F.B.A.
PROFESSOR P. HODGSON
Miss P. M. KEAN
N. R. KER, F.B.A.

C. T. ONIONS, C.B.E., F.B.A.
PROFESSOR J. R. R. TOLKIEN
PROFESSOR D. WHITELOCK, F.B.A.
PROFESSOR R. M. WILSON
PROFESSOR C. L. WRENN

Honorary Secretary

R. W. BURCHFIELD
40 Walton Crescent, Oxford

Bankers

THE NATIONAL PROVINCIAL BANK LTD.
Cornmarket Street, Oxford

THE Subscription to the Society, which constitutes full membership, is £2. 2s. a year for the annual publications, from 1921 onwards, due in advance on the 1st of JANUARY, and should be paid by Cheque, Postal Order, or Money Order crossed 'National Provincial Bank Limited', to the Hon. Secretary, R. W. Burchfield, 40 Walton Crescent, Oxford. Individual members of the Society are allowed, after consultation with the Secretary, to select other volumes of the Society's publications instead of those for the current year. The Society's Texts can also be purchased separately from the Publisher, Oxford University Press, through a bookseller, at the prices put after them in the List, or through the Secretary, by members only, for their own use, at a discount of 2d. in the shilling.

The Early English Text Society was founded in 1864 by Frederick James Furnivall, with the help of Richard Morris, Walter Skeat, and others, to bring the mass of unprinted Early English literature within

the reach of students and provide sound texts from which the New English Dictionary could quote. In 1867 an Extra Series was started of texts already printed but not in satisfactory or readily obtainable editions. At a cost of nearly £35,000, 159 volumes were issued in the Original Series and 126 in the Extra Series before 1921. In that year the title *Extra Series* was dropped, and all the publications of 1921 and subsequent years have since been listed and numbered as part of the Original Series. Since 1921 some eighty volumes have been issued. In this prospectus the Original Series and Extra Series for the years 1867–1920 are amalgamated, so as to show all the publications of the Society in a single list. In 1955 the prices of all volumes issued for the years up to 1936 and still available, were increased by one-fifth.

LIST OF PUBLICATIONS

Original Series, 1864–1959. Extra Series, 1867–1920

(One guinea per annum for each series separately up to 1920, two guineas from 1921)

O.S.	1. Early English Alliterative Poems, ed. R. Morris.	20s.	1864
	2. Arthur, ed. F. J. Furnivall.	5s.	"
	3. Lauder on the Dewtis of Kyngis, &c., 1556, ed. F. Hall.	5s.	"
	4. Sir Gawayne and the Green Knight, ed. R. Morris. (<i>Out of print, see O.S. 210.</i>)		"
	5. Hume's Orthographie and Congruitie of the Britan Tongue, ed. H. B. Wheatley.	5s.	1865
	6. Lancelot of the Laik, ed. W. W. Skeat. (<i>Out of print.</i>)		"
	7. Genesis & Exodus, ed. R. Morris. (<i>Out of print.</i>)		"
	8. Morte Arthure, ed. E. Brock.	8s. 6d.	"
	9. Thynne on Speght's ed. of Chaucer, A.D. 1599, ed. G. Kingsley and F. J. Furnivall.	12s.	"
	10. Merlin, Part I, ed. H. B. Wheatley. (<i>Out of print.</i>)		"
	11. Lyndesay's Monarche, &c., ed. J. Small. Part I. (<i>Out of print.</i>)		"
	12. The Wright's Chaste Wife, ed. F. J. Furnivall. (<i>Out of print.</i>)		"
	13. Seinte Marherete, ed. O. Cockayne. (<i>Out of print, see O.S. 193.)</i>		1866
	14. Kyng Horn, Floris and Blancheflour, &c., ed. J. R. Lumby, re-ed. G. H. McKnight. (<i>Out of print.</i>)		"
	15. Political, Religious, and Love Poems, ed. F. J. Furnivall.	9s.	"
	16. The Book of Quente Essence, ed. F. J. Furnivall. (<i>Out of print.</i>)		"
	17. Parallel Extracts from 45 MSS. of Piers the Plowman, ed. W. W. Skeat. (<i>Out of print.</i>)		"
	18. Hali Meidenhad, ed. O. Cockayne, re-ed. F. J. Furnivall. (<i>Out of print.</i>)		"
	19. Lyndesay's Monarche, &c., ed. J. Small. Part II. (<i>Out of print.</i>)		"
	20. Richard Rolle de Hampole, English Prose Treatises of, ed. G. G. Perry. (<i>Reprinted 1920.</i>)	7s.	"
	21. Merlin, ed. H. B. Wheatley. Part II. (<i>Out of print.</i>)		"
	22. Partenay or Lusignen, ed. W. W. Skeat.	7s. 6d.	"
	23. Dan Michel's Ayenbite of Inwyd, ed. R. Morris. (<i>Out of print.</i>)		"
	24. Hymns to the Virgin and Christ; The Parliament of Devils, &c., ed. F. J. Furnivall. (<i>Out of print.</i>)		1867
	25. The Stacions of Rome, the Pilgrims' Sea-voyage, with Clene Maydenhad, ed. F. J. Furnivall. (<i>Out of print.</i>)		"
	26. Religious Pieces in Prose and Verse, from R. Thornton's MS., ed. G. G. Perry.	6s. (<i>See under 1913.</i>)	"
	27. Levins' Manipulus Vocabulorum, a rhyming Dictionary, ed. H. B. Wheatley.	14s.	"
	28. William's Vision of Piers the Plowman, ed. W. W. Skeat. A-Text. (<i>Reprinted 1956.</i>)	20s.	"
	29. Old English Homilies (1220–30), ed. R. Morris. Series I, Part I.	8s. 6d.	"
	30. Pierce the Ploughmans Crede, ed. W. W. Skeat. (<i>Out of print.</i>)		"
E.S.	1. William of Palerne or William and the Werwolf, re-ed. W. W. Skeat.	(<i>Out of print.</i>)	"
	2. Early English Pronunciation, by A. J. Ellis.	Part I. 12s.	"
O.S.	31. Myrc's Duties of a Parish Priest, in Verse, ed. E. Peacock.	(<i>Out of print.</i>)	1868
	32. Early English Meals and Manners: the Boke of Nortre of John Russell, the Bokes of Keruyngne, Curtasye, and Demeonor, the Babees Book, Urbanitatis, &c., ed. F. J. Furnivall.	(<i>Out of print.</i>)	"
	33. The Book of the Knight of La Tour-Landry, ed. T. Wright.	(<i>Out of print.</i>)	"
	34. Old English Homilies (before 1300), ed. R. Morris. Series I, Part II.	(<i>Out of print.</i>)	"
	35. Lyndesay's Works, Part III: The Historie and Testament of Squyer Meldrum, ed. F. Hall.	2s. 6d.	"
E.S.	3. Caxton's Book of Curtesye, in Three Versions, ed. F. J. Furnivall.	6s.	"
	4. Havelok the Dane, re-ed. W. W. Skeat. (<i>Out of print.</i>)		"

The Original and Extra Series of the 'Early English Text Society'

E.S.	5. Chaucer's Boethius, ed. R. Morris. 14s.	1868
	6. Chevelere Assigne, re-ed. Lord Aldenham. 3s. 6d.	"
O.S.	36. Merlin, ed. H. B. Wheatley. Part III. On Arthurian Localities, by J. S. Stuart Glennie. 14s.	1869
	37. Sir David Lyndesay's Works, Part IV, Ane Satyre of the thrie Estaits, ed. F. Hall. (<i>Out of print.</i>)	"
	38. William's Vision of Piers the Plowman, ed. W. W. Skeat. Part II. Text B. (<i>Reprinted 1951.</i>) 18s. 6d.	"
	39. The Gest Hystoriale of the Destruction of Troy, ed. D. Donaldson and G. A. Panton. Part I. (<i>Out of print.</i>)	"
E.S.	7. Early English Pronunciation, by A. J. Ellis. Part II. 12s.	"
	8. Queene Elizabethes Achademy, &c., ed. F. J. Furnivall. Essays on early Italian and German Books of Courtesy, by W. M. Rossetti and E. Oswald. (<i>Out of print.</i>)	"
	9. Awdeley's Fraternitye of Vacabondes, Harman's Caveat, &c., ed. E. Viles and F. J. Furnivall. 9s.	"
O.S.	40. English Gilds, their Statutes and Customs, A.D. 1389, ed. Toumlin Smith and Lucy T. Smith, with an Essay on Gilds and Trades-Unions, by L. Brentano. (<i>Out of print.</i>)	1870
	41. William Lauder's Minor Poems, ed. F. J. Furnivall. (<i>Out of print.</i>)	"
	42. Bernardus De Cura Rei Familiaris, Early Scottish Prophecies, &c., ed. J. R. Lumby. 2s. 6d.	"
	43. Ratis Raving, and other Moral and Religious Pieces, ed. J. R. Lumby. 3s. 6d.	"
E.S.	10. Andrew Boorde's Introduction of Knowledge, 1547, Dyetary of Helth, 1542, Barnes in Defence of the Berde, 1542-3, ed. F. J. Furnivall. (<i>Out of print.</i>)	"
	11. Barbour's Bruce, ed. W. W. Skeat. Part I. 14s.	"
O.S.	44. The Alliterative Romance of Joseph of Arimatia, or The Holy Grail: from the Vernon MS.; with W. de Worde's and Pynson's Lives of Joseph; ed. W. W. Skeat. (<i>Out of print.</i>)	1871
	45. King Alfred's West-Saxon Version of Gregory's Pastoral Care, ed., with an English translation, by Henry Sweet. Part I. (<i>Reprinted 1958.</i>) 30s.	"
	46. Legends of the Holy Rood, Symbol of the Passion and Cross Poems, ed. R. Morris. (<i>Out of print.</i>)	"
	47. Sir David Lyndesay's Works, ed. J. A. H. Murray. Part V. (<i>Out of print.</i>)	"
	48. The Times' Whistle, and other Poems, by R. C., 1616; ed. J. M. Cowper. 7s. 6d.	"
E.S.	12. England in Henry VIII's Time: A Dialogue between Cardinal Pole and Lupset, by Thom. Starkey Chaplain to Henry VIII, ed. J. M. Cowper. Part II. (<i>Out of print.</i> , Part I is E.S. 32, 1878.)	"
	13. A Supplicacyon of the Beggers, by Simon Fish, A.D. 1528-9, ed. F. J. Furnivall, with A Supplication to our Moste Soueraigne Lorde, A Supplication of the Poore Commons, and The Decaye of England by the Great Multitude of Sheep, ed. J. M. Cowper. (<i>Out of print.</i>)	"
	14. Early English Pronunciation, by A. J. Ellis. Part III. (<i>Out of print.</i>)	"
O.S.	49. An Old English Miscellany, containing a Bestiary, Kentish Sermons, Proverbs of Alfred, and Religious Poems of the 13th cent., ed. R. Morris. (<i>Out of print.</i>)	1872
	50. King Alfred's West-Saxon Version of Gregory's Pastoral Care, ed. H. Sweet. Part II. (<i>Reprinted 1958.</i>) 30s.	"
	51. Pe Liflade of St. Juliana, 2 versions, with translations; ed. O. Cockayne and E. Brock. (<i>Reprinted 1957.</i>) 25s.	"
	52. Palladius on Husbondrie, englisch, ed. Barton Lodge. Part I. 12s.	"
E.S.	15. Robert Crowley's Thirty-One Epigrams, Voyce of the Last Trumpet, Way to Wealth, &c., ed. J. M. Cowper. (<i>Out of print.</i>)	"
	16. Chaucer's Treatise on the Astrolabe, ed. W. W. Skeat. (<i>Out of print.</i>)	"
	17. The Complaynt of Scotlande, with 4 Tracts, ed. J. A. H. Murray. Part I. (<i>Out of print.</i>)	"
O.S.	53. Old-English Homilies, Series II, and three Hymns to the Virgin and God, 13th-century, with the music to two of them, in old and modern notation, ed. R. Morris. (<i>Out of print.</i>)	1873
	54. The Vision of Piers Plowman, ed. W. W. Skeat. Part III. Text C. (<i>Reprinted 1959.</i>) 35s.	"
	55. Generydes, a Romance, ed. W. Aldis Wright. Part I. 3s. 6d.	"
E.S.	18. The Complaynt of Scotlande, ed. J. A. H. Murray. Part II. (<i>Out of print.</i>)	"
	19. The Myroure of oure Ladye, ed. J. H. Blunt. (<i>Out of print.</i>)	"
O.S.	56. The Gest Hystoriale of the Destruction of Troy, in alliterative verse, ed. D. Donaldson and G. A. Panton. Part II. 12s. 6d.	1874
	57. Cursor Mundi, in four Texts, ed. R. Morris. Part I, with 2 photolithographic facsimiles. 12s. 6d.	"
	58. The Blickling Homilies, ed. R. Morris. Part I. (<i>Out of print.</i>)	"
E.S.	20. Lovelich's History of the Holy Grail, ed. F. J. Furnivall. Part I. (<i>Out of print.</i>)	"
	21. Barbour's Bruce, ed. W. W. Skeat. Part II. (<i>Out of print.</i>)	"
	22. Henry Brinklow's Complaynt of Roderyck Mors and The Lamentacion of a Christen Agaynst the Cyte of London, made by Roderigo Mors, ed. J. M. Cowper. (<i>Out of print.</i>)	"
	23. Early English Pronunciation, by A. J. Ellis. Part IV. (<i>Out of print.</i>)	"
O.S.	59. Cursor Mundi, in four Texts, ed. R. Morris. Part II. 18s.	1875
	60. Meditacyuns on the Soper of our Lorde, by Robert of Brunne, ed. J. M. Cowper. 3s.	"
	61. The Romance and Prophecies of Thomas of Erceldoune, ed. J. A. H. Murray. 12s. 6d.	"
E.S.	24. Lovelich's History of the Holy Grail, ed. F. J. Furnivall. Part II. (<i>Out of print.</i>)	"
	25. Guy of Warwick, 15th century Version, ed. J. Zupitza. Part I. (<i>Out of print.</i>)	"
O.S.	62. Cursor Mundi, in four Texts, ed. R. Morris. Part III. 18s.	1876
	63. The Blickling Homilies, ed. R. Morris. Part II. (<i>Out of print.</i>)	"
	64. Francis Thynne's Embleames and Epigrams, ed. F. J. Furnivall. 8s. 6d.	"
	65. Be Domes Dæge (Bede's <i>De Die Judicii</i>), &c., ed. J. R. Lumby. 2s. 6d.	"
E.S.	26. Guy of Warwick, 15th-century Version, ed. J. Zupitza. Part II. (<i>Out of print.</i>)	"

The Original and Extra Series of the 'Early English Text Society'

E.S. 27. The English Works of John Fisher, ed. J. E. B. Mayor. Part I. (Reprinted 1935.)	19s.	1876
O.S. 66. Cursor Mundi, in four Texts, ed. R. Morris. Part IV, with 2 autotypes.	12s.	1877
67. Notes on Piers Plowman, by W. W. Skeat. Part I. 25s.	"	"
E.S. 28. Lovelich's Holy Grail, ed. F. J. Furnivall. Part III. (<i>Out of print.</i>)	"	"
29. Barbour's Bruce, ed. W. W. Skeat. Part III. 25s.	"	"
O.S. 68. Cursor Mundi, in 4 Texts, ed. R. Morris. Part V. 30s.		1878
69. Adam Davie's 5 Dreams about Edward II, &c., ed. F. J. Furnivall. 6s.		"
70. Generydes, a Romance, ed. W. Aldis Wright. Part II. 5s.		"
E.S. 30. Lovelich's Holy Grail, ed. F. J. Furnivall. Part IV. (<i>Out of print.</i>)	"	"
31. The Alliterative Romance of Alexander and Dindimus, ed. W. W. Skeat. 7s. 6d.		"
32. Starkey's England in Henry VIII's Time. Part I. Starkey's Life and Letters, ed. S. J. Herritage. 9s. 6d.		"
O.S. 71. The Lay Folks Mass-Book, four texts, ed. T. F. Simmons. (<i>Out of print.</i>)		1879
72. Palladius on Husbandrie, englisch, ed. S. J. Herritage. Part II. 6s.		"
E.S. 33. Gesta Romanorum, ed. S. J. Herritage. (<i>Out of print.</i>)		"
34. The Charlemagne Romances: 1. Sir Ferumbras, from Ashm. MS. 33, ed. S. J. Herritage. (<i>Out of print.</i>)		"
O.S. 73. The Blickling Homilies, ed. R. Morris. Part III. 12s		1880
74. English Works of Wyclif, hitherto unprinted, ed. F. D. Matthew. (<i>Out of print.</i>)		"
E.S. 35. Charlemagne Romances: 2. The Sege off Melayne, Sir Otuell, &c., ed. S. J. Herritage. (<i>Out of print.</i>)		"
36. Charlemagne Romances: 3. Lyf of Charles the Grete, ed. S. J. Herritage. Part I. 19s.		"
O.S. 75. Catholicon Anglicum, an English-Latin Worlōk, from Lord Monson's MS., A.D. 1483, ed., with Introduction and Notes, by S. J. Herritage and Preface by H. B. Wheatley. 24s.		1881
76. Ælfric's Metrical Lives of Saints, in MS. Cott. Jul. E VII, ed. W. W. Skeat. Part I. 20s.		"
E.S. 37. Charlemagne Romances: 4. Lyf of Charles the Grete, ed. S. J. Herritage. Part II. (<i>Out of print.</i>)		"
38. Charlemagne Romances: 5. The Sowdone of Babylone, ed. E. Hausknacht. (<i>Out of print.</i>)		"
O.S. 77. Beowulf, the unique MS. autotyped and transliterated, ed. J. Zupitza. (Re-issued as No. 245. See under 1958.)		1882
78. The Fifty Earliest English Wills, in the Court of Probate, 1387-1438, ed. F. J. Furnivall. (<i>Out of print.</i>)		"
E.S. 39. Charlemagne Romances: 6. Rauf Coilyear, Roland, Otuel, &c., ed. S. J. Herritage. 18s.		"
40. Charlemagne Romances: 7. Huon of Burdeux, by Lord Berners, ed. S. L. Lee. Part I. (<i>Out of print.</i>)		"
O.S. 79. King Alfred's Orosius, from Lord Tollemache's 9th-century MS., ed. H. Sweet. Part I. (Reprinted 1959.) 30s.		1883
79 b. Extra Volume. Facsimile of the Epinal Glossary, ed. H. Sweet. 30s.		"
E.S. 41. Charlemagne Romances: 8. Huon of Burdeux, by Lord Berners, ed. S. L. Lee. Part II. (<i>Out of print.</i>)		"
42. Guy of Warwick: 2 texts (Auchinleck MS. and Caius MS.), ed. J. Zupitza. Part I. (<i>Out of print.</i>)		"
O.S. 80. The Life of St. Katherine, B.M. Royal MS. 17 A. xxvii, &c., and its Latin Original, ed. E. Einenkel. (<i>Out of print.</i>)		1884
81. Piers Plowman: Glossary, &c., ed. W. W. Skeat. Part IV, completing the work. (<i>Out of print.</i>)		"
E.S. 43. Charlemagne Romances: 9. Huon of Burdeux, by Lord Berners, ed. S. L. Lee. Part III. (<i>Out of print.</i>)		"
44. Charlemagne Romances: 10. The Four Sonnes of Aymoun, ed. Octavia Richardson. Part I. (<i>Out of print.</i>)		"
O.S. 82. Ælfric's Metrical Lives of Saints, MS. Cott. Jul. E VII, ed. W. W. Skeat. Part II. 20s.		1885
83. The Oldest English Texts, Charters, &c., ed. H. Sweet. (Reprinted 1957.) 42s.		"
E.S. 45. Charlemagne Romances: 11. The Four Sonnes of Aymoun, ed. O. Richardson. Part II. (<i>Out of print.</i>)		"
46. Sir Beves of Hamtoun, ed. E. Kölbing. Part I. (<i>Out of print.</i>)		"
O.S. 84. Additional Analogs to 'The Wright's Chaste Wife', O.S. 12, by W. A. Clouston. 1s.		1886
85. The Three Kings of Cologne, ed. C. Horstmann. 20s. 6d.		"
86. Prose Lives of Women Saints, ed. C. Horstmann. 14s.		"
E.S. 47. The Wars of Alexander, ed. W. W. Skeat. (<i>Out of print.</i>)		"
48. Sir Beves of Hamtoun, ed. E. Kölbing. Part II. (<i>Out of print.</i>)		"
O.S. 87. The Early South-English Legendary, Laud MS. 108, ed. C. Horstmann. (<i>Out of print.</i>)		1887
88. Hy. Bradshaw's Life of St. Werburgh (Pynson, 1521), ed. C. Horstmann. 12s.		"
E.S. 49. Guy of Warwick, 2 texts (Auchinleck and Caius MSS.), ed. J. Zupitza. Part II. (<i>Out of print.</i>)		"
50. Charlemagne Romances: 12. Huon of Burdeux, by Lord Berners, ed. S. L. Lee. Part IV. (<i>Out of print.</i>)		"
51. Torrent of Portyngale, ed. E. Adam. (<i>Out of print.</i>)		"
O.S. 89. Vices and Virtues, ed. F. Holthausen. Part I. 15s.		1888
90. Anglo-Saxon and Latin Rule of St. Benet, interlinear Glosses, ed. H. Logeman. 20s.		"
91. Two Fifteenth-Century Cookery-Books, ed. T. Austin. (<i>Out of print.</i>)		"
E.S. 52. Bullein's Dialogue against the Feuer Pestilence, 1578, ed. M. and A. H. Bullen. 12s.		"
53. Vicary's Anatomie of the Body of Man, 1548, ed. 1577, ed. F. J. and Percy Furnivall. Part I. 18s.		"
54. The Curial made by mayster Alain Charretier, translated by William Caxton, 1484, ed. F. J. Furnivall and P. Meyer. 6s.		"
O.S. 92. Eadwine's Canterbury Psalter, from the Trin. Cambr. MS., ed. F. Harsley, Part II. 14s.		1889
93. Defensor's Liber Scintillarum, ed. E. Rhodes. 20s.		"
E.S. 55. Barbour's Bruce, ed. W. W. Skeat. Part IV. 6s.		"
56. Early English Pronunciation, by A. J. Ellis. Part V, the present English Dialects. 30s.		1889
O.S. 94. Ælfric's Metrical Lives of Saints, MS. Cott. Jul. E VII, ed. W. W. Skeat. Part III. 30s.		1890
95. The Old-English Version of Bede's Ecclesiastical History, re-ed. T. Miller. Part I, 1. (Reprinted 1959.) 30s.		"
E.S. 57. Caxton's Eneydos, ed. W. T. Culley and F. J. Furnivall. (<i>Out of print.</i>)		"

The Original and Extra Series of the 'Early English Text Society'

E.S.	58. Caxton's Blanchardyn and Eglantine, c. 1489, ed. L. Kellner. (<i>Out of print.</i>)	1890
O.S.	96. The Old-English Version of Bede's Ecclesiastical History, re-ed. T. Miller. Part I, 2. (<i>Reprinted 1959.</i>) 30s.	1891
	97. The Earliest English Prose Psalter, ed. K. D. Buelbring. Part I. 18s.	"
E.S.	59. Guy of Warwick, 2 texts (Auchinleck and Caius MSS.), ed. J. Zupitza. Part III. (<i>Out of print.</i>)	"
	60. Lydgate's Temple of Glas, re-ed. J. Schick. 18s.	"
O.S.	98. Minor Poems of the Vernon MS., ed. C. Horstmann. Part I. 24s.	1892
	99. Cursor Mundi. Preface, Notes, and Glossary, Part VI, ed. R. Morris. 12s.	"
E.S.	61. Hoccleve's Minor Poems, I, from the Phillipps and Durham MSS., ed. F. J. Furnivall. 18s.	"
	62. The Chester Plays, re-ed. H. Deimling. Part I. (<i>Reprinted 1959.</i>) 25s.	"
O.S.	100. Capgrave's Life of St. Katharine, ed. C. Horstmann, with Forewords by F. J. Furnivall. 24s.	1893
	101. Cursor Mundi. Essay on the MSS., their Dialects, &c., by H. Hupe. Part VII. 12s.	"
E.S.	63. Thomas à Kempis's De Imitatione Christi, ed. J. K. Ingram. (<i>Out of print.</i>)	"
	64. Caxton's Godefrroy of Boloyne, or The Siege and Conqueste of Jerusallem, 1481, ed. Mary N. Colvin. 18s.	"
O.S.	102. Lanfranc's Science of Cirurgie, ed. R. von Fleischhacker. Part I. 24s.	1894
	103. The Legend of the Cross, &c., ed. A. S. Napier. 15s.	"
E.S.	65. Sir Beves of Hampton, ed. E. Kölbinc. Part III. (<i>Out of print.</i>)	"
	66. Lydgate's and Burgh's Secretes of Philisoffres ('Governance of Kings and Princes'), ed. R. Steele. (<i>Out of print.</i>)	"
O.S.	104. The Exeter Book (Anglo-Saxon Poems), re-ed. I. Gollancz. Part I. (<i>Reprinted 1958.</i>) 30s.	1895
	105. The Prymer or Lay Folks' Prayer Book, Camb. Univ. MS., ed. H. Littlehales. Part I. 12s.	"
E.S.	67. The Three Kings' Sons, a Romance, ed. F. J. Furnivall. Part I, the Text. (<i>Out of print.</i>)	"
	68. Melusine, the prose Romance, ed. A. K. Donald. Part I, the Text. (<i>Out of print.</i>)	"
O.S.	106. R. Misyn's Fire of Love and Mending of Life (Hampole), ed. R. Harvey. 18s.	1896
	107. The English Conquest of Ireland, A.D. 1166-1185, 2 Texts, ed. F. J. Furnivall. Part I. 18s.	"
E.S.	69. Lydgate's Assembly of the Gods, ed. O. L. Triggs. (<i>Reprinted 1957.</i>) 25s.	"
	70. The Digby Plays, ed. F. J. Furnivall. (<i>Out of print.</i>)	"
O.S.	108. Child-Marriages and -Divorces, Trothpights, &c. Chester Depositions, 1561-6, ed. F. J. Furnivall. 18s.	1897
	109. The Prymer or Lay Folks' Prayer Book, ed. H. Littlehales. Part II. 12s.	"
E.S.	71. The Towneley Plays, ed. G. England and A. W. Pollard. (<i>Re-issued 1952.</i>) 24s.	"
	72. Hoccleve's Regement of Princes, and 14 Poems, ed. F. J. Furnivall. (<i>Out of print.</i>)	"
	73. Hoccleve's Minor Poems, II, from the Ashburnham MS., ed. I. Gollancz. (<i>Out of print.</i>)	"
O.S.	110. The Old-English Version of Bede's Ecclesiastical History, ed. T. Miller. Part II, 1. 18s.	1898
	111. The Old-English Version of Bede's Ecclesiastical History, ed. T. Miller. Part II, 2. 18s.	"
E.S.	74. Secreta Secretorum, 3 prose Englishings, one by Jas. Yonge, 1428, ed. R. Steele. Part I. 24s.	"
	75. Speculum Guidonis de Warwyk, ed. G. L. Morrill. 12s.	"
O.S.	112. Merlin. Part IV. Outlines of the Legend of Merlin, by W. E. Mead. 18s.	1899
	113. Queen Elizabeth's Englishlings of Boethius, Plutarch, &c., ed. C. Pemberton. 18s.	"
E.S.	76. George Ashby's Poems, &c., ed. Mary Bateson. 18s.	"
	77. Lydgate's DeGuilleville's Pilgrimage of the Life of Man, ed. F. J. Furnivall. Part I. (<i>Out of print.</i>)	"
	78. The Life and Death of Mary Magdalene, by T. Robinson, c. 1620, ed. H. O. Sommer. 6s.	1900
O.S.	114. Ælfric's Metrical Lives of Saints, ed. W. W. Skeat. Part IV and last. 30s.	"
	115. Jacob's Well, ed. A. Brandeis. Part I. 12s.	"
	116. An Old-English Martyrology, re-ed. G. Herzfeld. 20s.	"
E.S.	79. Caxton's Dialogues, English and French, ed. H. Bradley. 12s.	"
	80. Lydgate's Two Nightingale Poems, ed. O. Glauning. 6s.	"
	81. The English Works of John Gower, ed. G. C. Macaulay. Part I. (<i>Reprinted 1957.</i>) 40s.	1901
O.S.	117. Minor Poems of the Vernon MS., ed. F. J. Furnivall. Part II. 18s.	"
	118. The Lay Folks' Catechism, ed. T. F. Simmons and H. E. Nolloth. 6s.	"
	119. Robert of Brunne's Handlyng Synne, and its French original, re-ed. F. J. Furnivall. Part I. (<i>Out of print.</i>)	"
E.S.	82. The English Works of John Gower, ed. G. C. Macaulay. Part II. (<i>Reprinted 1957.</i>) 40s.	"
	83. Lydgate's DeGuilleville's Pilgrimage of the Life of Man, ed. F. J. Furnivall. Part II. (<i>Out of print.</i>)	"
	84. Lydgate's Reason and Sensuality, ed. E. Sieper. Part I. (<i>Out of print.</i>)	"
O.S.	120. The Rule of St. Benet in Northern Prose and Verse, and Caxton's Summary, ed. E. A. Kock. 18s.	1902
	121. The Laud MS. Troy-Book, ed. J. E. Wülfing. Part I. 18s.	"
E.S.	85. Alexander Scott's Poems, 1568, ed. A. K. Donald. (<i>Out of print.</i>)	"
	86. William of Shoreham's Poems, re-ed. M. Konrath. Part I. (<i>Out of print.</i>)	"
	87. Two Coventry Corpus Christi Plays, re-ed. H. Craig. 15s. (<i>See under 1952.</i>)	"
O.S.	122. The Laud MS. Troy-Book, ed. by J. E. Wülfing. Part II. 24s.	1903
	123. Robert of Brunne's Handlyng Synne, and its French original, re-ed. F. J. Furnivall. Part II. (<i>Out of print.</i>)	"
E.S.	88. Le Morte Arthur, re-ed. J. D. Bruce. (<i>Reprinted 1959.</i>) 30s.	"
	89. Lydgate's Reason and Sensuality, ed. E. Sieper. Part II. 18s.	"
	90. English Fragments from Latin Medieval Service-Books, ed. H. Littlehales. (<i>Out of print.</i>)	"
O.S.	124. Twenty-six Political and other Poems from Digby MS. 102, &c., ed. J. Kail. Part I. 12s.	1904
O.S.	125. Medieval Records of a London City Church, ed. H. Littlehales. Part I. 12s.	1904
	126. An Alphabet of Tales, in Northern English, from the Latin, ed. M. M. Banks. Part I. 12s.	"
E.S.	91. The Macro Plays, ed. F. J. Furnivall and A. W. Pollard. (<i>Out of print.</i>)	"
	92. Lydgate's DeGuilleville's Pilgrimage of the Life of Man, ed. Katherine B. Locock. Part III. (<i>Out of print.</i>)	"
	93. Lovelich's Romance of Merlin, from the unique MS., ed. E. A. Kock. Part I. 12s.	"

The Original and Extra Series of the 'Early English Text Society'

O.S. 127.	An Alphabet of Tales, in Northern English, from the Latin, ed. M. M. Banks.	Part II. 12s.	1905
128.	Medieval Records of a London City Church, ed. H. Littlehales.	Part II. 12s.	"
129.	The English Register of Godstow Nunnery, ed. A. Clark.	Part I. 12s.	"
E.S. 94.	Respublica, a Play on a Social England, ed. L. A. Magnus.	(Out of print. See under 1946.)	"
95.	Lovelich's History of the Holy Grail.	Part V. The Legend of the Holy Grail, ed. Dorothy Kempe.	"
7s. 6d.			"
96.	Mirk's Festival, ed. T. Erbe.	Part I. 14s.	"
O.S. 130.	The English Register of Godstow Nunnery, ed. A. Clark.	Part II. 18s.	1906
131.	The Brut, or The Chronicle of England, ed. F. Brie.	Part I. (Reprinted 1960.) 25s.	"
132.	John Metham's Works, ed. H. Craig.	18s.	"
E.S. 97.	Lydgate's Troy Book, ed. H. Bergen.	Part I, Books I and II. (Out of print.)	"
98.	Skelton's Magnyfycence, ed. R. L. Ramsay.	(Reprinted 1958.) 30s.	"
99.	The Romance of Emaré, re-ed. Edith Rickert.	(Reprinted 1958.) 15s.	"
O.S. 133.	The English Register of Oseney Abbey, by Oxford, ed. A. Clark.	Part I. 18s.	1907
134.	The Coventry Leet Book, ed. M. Dorner Harris.	Part I. 18s.	"
E.S. 100.	The Harrowing of Hell, and The Gospel of Nicodemus, re-ed. W. H. Hulme.	(Out of print.)	"
101.	Songs, Carols, &c., from Richard Hill's Balliol MS., ed. R. Dyboski.	18s.	"
O.S. 135.	The Coventry Leet Book, ed. M. Dorner Harris.	Part II. 18s.	"
135 b.	Extra Issue. Prof. Manly's Piers Plowman and its Sequence, urging the fivefold authorship of the Vision. (Out of print.)		"
136.	The Brut, or The Chronicle of England, ed. F. Brie.	Part II. 18s.	"
E.S. 102.	Promptorium Parvulorum, the 1st English-Latin Dictionary, ed. A. L. Mayhew.	25s. 6d.	"
103.	Lydgate's Troy Book, ed. H. Bergen.	Part II, Book III. (Out of print.)	"
O.S. 137.	Twelfth-Century Homilies in MS. Bodley 343, ed. A. O. Belfour.	Part I, the Text. (Out of print.)	1909
138.	The Coventry Leet Book, ed. M. Dorner Harris.	Part III. 18s.	"
E.S. 104.	The Non-Cyclic Mystery Plays, re-ed. O. Waterhouse.	(Out of print.)	"
105.	The Tale of Beryn, with the Pardon and Tapster, ed. F. J. Furnivall and W. G. Stone.	(Out of print.)	"
O.S. 139.	John Arderne's Treatises on Fistula in Ano, &c., ed. D'Arcy Power.	18s.	1910
139 b.	c, d, e, f, Extra Issue. The Piers Plowman Controversy: b. Dr. Jusserand's 1st Reply to Prof. Manly; c. Prof. Manly's Answer to Dr. Jusserand; d. Dr. Jusserand's 2nd Reply to Prof. Manly; e. Mr. R. W. Chambers's Article; f. Dr. Henry Bradley's Rejoinder to Mr. R. W. Chambers.	(Out of print.)	"
140.	Capgrave's Lives of St. Augustine and St. Gilbert of Sempringham, ed. J. Munro.	(Out of print.)	"
E.S. 106.	Lydgate's Troy Book, ed. H. Bergen.	Part III. (Out of print.)	"
107.	Lydgate's Minor Poems, ed. H. N. MacCracken.	Part I. Religious Poems. (Out of print.)	"
O.S. 141.	Earth upon Earth, all the known texts, ed., with an Introduction, by Hilda Murray.	(Out of print.)	1911
142.	The English Register of Godstow Nunnery, ed. A. Clark.	Part III. 12s.	"
143.	The Prose Life of Alexander, Thornton MS., ed. J. S. Westlake.	12s.	"
E.S. 108.	Lydgate's Siege of Thebes, re-ed. A. Erdmann.	Part I, the Text. (Reprinted 1960.) 24s.	"
109.	Partonope, re-ed. A. T. Bödtker.	The Texts. (Out of print.)	"
O.S. 144.	The English Register of Oseney Abbey, by Oxford, ed. A. Clark.	Part II. 12s.	1912
145.	The Northern Passion, ed. F. A. Foster.	Part I, the four parallel texts. 18s.	"
E.S. 110.	Caxton's Mirroure of the World, with all the woodcuts, ed. O. H. Prior.	(Out of print.)	"
111.	Caxton's History of Jason, the Text, Part I, ed. J. Munro.	18s.	"
O.S. 146.	The Coventry Leet Book, ed. M. Dorner Harris.	Introduction, Indexes, &c. Part IV. 12s.	1913
147.	The Northern Passion, ed. F. A. Foster, Introduction, French Text, Variants and Fragments, Glossary. Part II. 18s.		"
	[An enlarged reprint of O.S. 26, Religious Pieces in Prose and Verse, from the Thornton MS., ed. G. G. Perry. 6s.]		"
E.S. 112.	Lovelich's Romance of Merlin, ed. E. A. Kock.	Part II. (Out of print.)	"
113.	Poems by Sir John Salisbury, Robert Chester, and others, from Christ Church MS. 184, &c., ed. Carleton Brown.	18s.	"
O.S. 148.	A Fifteenth-Century Courtesy Book and Two Franciscan Rules, ed. R. W. Chambers and W. W. Seton.	18s.	1914
149.	Lincoln Diocese Documents, 1450-1544, ed. Andrew Clark.	18s.	"
150.	The Old-English Rule of Bp. Chrodegang, and the Capitula of Bp. Theodore.	ed. A. S. Napier. 15s.	"
E.S. 114.	The Gild of St. Mary, Lichfield, ed. F. J. Furnivall.	18s.	"
115.	The Chester Plays, re-ed. J. Matthews.	Part II. (Reprinted 1959.) 25s.	"
O.S. 151.	The Lanterne of Light, ed. Lilian M. Swinburn.	(Out of print.)	1915
152.	Early English Homilies, from Cott. Ves. D. XIV, ed. Rubie Warner.	Part I, Text. (Out of print.)	"
E.S. 116.	The Pauline Epistles, ed. M. J. Powell.	18s.	"
117.	Bp. Fisher's English Works, ed. R. Bayne.	Part II. 18s.	"
O.S. 153.	Mandeville's Travels, ed. P. Hamelius.	Part I, Text. (Reprinted 1960.) 25s.	1916
154.	Mandeville's Travels, ed. P. Hamelius.	Part II, Notes and Introduction. 18s.	"
E.S. 118.	The Earliest Arithmetics in English, ed. R. Steele.	18s.	"
119.	The Owl and Nightingale, 2 Texts parallel, ed. G. F. H. Sykes and J. H. G. Grattan.	(Reprinted 1959.) 20s.	"
O.S. 155.	The Wheatley MS., ed. Mabel Day.	36s.	1917

The Original and Extra Series of the 'Early English Text Society'

E.S. 120. <i>Ludus Coventriæ</i> , ed. K. S. Block. (<i>Out of print.</i>)	1917
O.S. 156. <i>Reginald Pecock's Donet</i> , from Bodl. MS. 916, ed. Elsie V. Hitchcock. 42s.	1918
E.S. 121. <i>Lydgate's Fall of Princes</i> , ed. H. Bergen. Part I. (<i>Out of print.</i>)	"
122. <i>Lydgate's Fall of Princes</i> , ed. H. Bergen. Part II. (<i>Out of print.</i>)	"
O.S. 157. <i>Harmony of the Life of Christ</i> , from MS. Pepys 2498, ed. Margery Goates. 18s.	1919
158. <i>Meditations on the Life and Passion of Christ</i> , from MS. Add., 11307, ed. Charlotte D'Evelyn. (<i>Out of print.</i>)	"
E.S. 123. <i>Lydgate's Fall of Princes</i> , ed. H. Bergen. Part III. (<i>Out of print.</i>)	"
124. <i>Lydgate's Fall of Princes</i> , ed. H. Bergen. Part IV. (<i>Out of print.</i>)	"
O.S. 159. <i>Vices and Virtues</i> , ed. F. Holthausen. Part II. 14s.	1920
[A re-edition of O.S. 18, <i>Hali Meidenhad</i> , ed. O. Cockayne, with a variant MS., Bodl. 34, hitherto unprinted, ed. F. J. Furnivall. (<i>Out of print.</i>)]	"
E.S. 125. <i>Lydgate's Siege of Thebes</i> , ed. A. Erdmann and E. Ekwall. Part II. 24s.	"
126. <i>Lydgate's Troy Book</i> , ed. H. Bergen. Part IV. 18s.	"
O.S. 160. <i>The Old English Heptateuch</i> , MS. Cott. Claud. B. IV, ed. S. J. Crawford. (<i>Out of print.</i>)	1921
161. <i>Three O.E. Prose Texts</i> , MS. Cott. Vit. A. XV, ed. S. Rypins. 30s.	"
162. <i>Facsimile of MS. Cotton Nero A. x</i> (<i>Pearl, Cleanness, Patience and Sir Gawain</i>), Introduction by I. Gollancz. (<i>Reprinted 1955.</i>) 100s.	1922
163. <i>Book of the Foundation of St. Bartholomew's Church in London</i> , ed. N. Moore. 12s.	1923
164. <i>Pecock's Folower to the Donet</i> , ed. Elsie V. Hitchcock. (<i>Out of print.</i>)	"
165. <i>Middleton's Chinon of England</i> , with Leland's <i>Assertio Arturii</i> and Robinson's translation, ed. W. E. Mead. (<i>Out of print.</i>)	"
166. <i>Stanzaic Life of Christ</i> , ed. Frances A. Foster. (<i>Out of print.</i>)	1924
167. <i>Trevisa's Dialogus inter Militem et Clericum</i> , <i>Sermon by FitzRalph</i> , and <i>Bygynnyng of the World</i> , ed. A. J. Perry. (<i>Out of print.</i>)	"
168. <i>Caxton's Ordre of Chyualry</i> , ed. A. T. P. Byles. (<i>Out of print.</i>)	1925
169. <i>The Southern Passion</i> , ed. Beatrice Brown. (<i>Out of print.</i>)	"
170. <i>Walton's Boethius</i> , ed. M. Science. (<i>Out of print.</i>)	"
171. <i>Pecock's Reule of Cristen Religioun</i> , ed. W. C. Greet. (<i>Out of print.</i>)	1926
172. <i>The Sege or Batayle of Troye</i> , ed. M. E. Barnicle. (<i>Out of print.</i>)	"
173. <i>Haues' Pastime of Pleasure</i> , ed. W. E. Mead. 18s.	1927
174. <i>The Life of St. Anne</i> , ed. B. E. Parker. (<i>Out of print.</i>)	"
175. <i>Barclay's Eclogues</i> , ed. Beatrice White. (<i>Out of print.</i>)	"
176. <i>Caxton's Prologues and Epilogues</i> , ed. W. J. B. Crotch. (<i>Reprinted 1956.</i>) 30s.	1928
177. <i>Byrhtferth's Manual</i> , ed. S. J. Crawford. (<i>Out of print.</i>)	"
178. <i>The Revelations of St. Birgitta</i> , ed. W. P. Cumming. 12s.	"
179. <i>The Castell of Pleasure</i> , ed. R. Cornelius. 15s.	1929
180. <i>The Apologie of Syr Thomas More</i> , ed. A. I. Taft. (<i>Out of print.</i>)	"
181. <i>The Dance of Death</i> , ed. F. Warren. (<i>Out of print.</i>)	"
182. <i>Speculum Christiani</i> , ed. G. Holmstedt. 30s.	1930
183. <i>The Northern Passion</i> (<i>Supplement</i>), ed. W. Heuser and Frances Foster. 9s.	"
184. <i>The Poems of John Audelay</i> , ed. Ella K. Whiting. 33s. 6d.	"
185. <i>Lovelich's Merlin</i> , ed. E. A. Kock. Part III. 30s.	1931
186. <i>Harpsfield's Life of More</i> , ed. Elsie V. Hitchcock and R. W. Chambers. (<i>Out of print.</i>)	"
187. <i>Whittinton and Stanbridge's Vulgaria</i> , ed. B. White. 14s.	"
188. <i>The Siege of Jerusalem</i> , ed. E. Kölbing and Mabel Day. 18s.	1932
189. <i>Caxton's Fayettes of Armes and of Chyualrye</i> , ed. A. T. Byles. 25s. 6d.	"
190. <i>English Mediæval Lapidaries</i> , ed. Joan Evans and Mary Serjeantson. 20s.	"
191. <i>The Seven Sages</i> , ed. K. Brunner. 28s. 6d.	"
<i>Extra Issue. On the Continuity of English Prose</i> , by R. W. Chambers. (<i>Reprinted 1957.</i>) 14s.	1933
192. <i>Lydgate's Minor Poems</i> , ed. H. N. MacCracken. Part II, <i>Secular Poems</i> . (<i>Out of print.</i>)	"
193. <i>Seinte Marherete</i> , re-ed. Frances Mack. (<i>Reprinted 1958.</i>) 30s.	"
194. <i>The Exeter Book</i> , Part II, ed. W. S. Mackie. (<i>Reprinted 1958.</i>) 25s.	1934
195. <i>The Quatrefoil of Love</i> , ed. I. Gollancz and M. Weale. 6s.	"
196. <i>A Short English Metrical Chronicle</i> , ed. E. Zettl. 24s.	"
197. <i>Roper's Life of More</i> , ed. Elsie V. Hitchcock. (<i>Reprinted 1958.</i>) 20s.	"
198. <i>Firumbras and Otuel and Roland</i> , ed. Mary O'Sullivan. (<i>Out of print.</i>)	"
199. <i>Mum and the Sothsegger</i> , ed. Mabel Day and R. Steele. 14s.	"
200. <i>Speculum Sacerdotale</i> , ed. E. H. Weatherly. 20s.	1935
201. <i>Knyghthode and Bataile</i> , ed. R. Dyboski and Z. M. Arend. 20s.	"
202. <i>Palsgrave's Acolastus</i> , ed. P. L. Carver. 24s.	"
203. <i>Amis and Amiloun</i> , ed. MacEdward Leach. 14s.	1936
204. <i>Valentine and Orson</i> , ed. Arthur Dickson. 24s.	"
205. <i>Tales from the Decameron</i> , ed. H. G. Wright. 20s.	"
206. <i>Bokenham's Lives of Holy Women (Lives of the Saints)</i> , ed. Mary S. Serjeantson. 21s. 6d.	"
207. <i>Liber de Diversis Medicinis</i> , ed. Margaret S. Ogden. 12s.	"

The Original and Extra Series of the 'Early English Text Society'

208. The Parker Chronicle and Laws (facsimile), ed. R. Flower and A. H. Smith.	84s.	1937
209. Middle English Sermons from MS. Roy. 18 B. xxiii, ed. W. O. Ross.	20s.	1938
210. Sir Gawain and the Green Knight, ed. I. Gohancz. With Introductory essays by Mabel Day and M. S. Serjeantson. (<i>Reprinted</i> 1957.) 10s.	"	"
211. Diction and Sayings of the Philosophers, ed. C. F. Bühler.	30s.	1939
212. The Book of Margery Kempe, Part I, ed. S. B. Meech and Hope Emily Allen.	30s.	"
213. Ælfric's De Temporibus Annorum, ed. H. Henel.	30s.	1940
214. Morley's Translation of Boccaccio's De Claris Mulieribus, ed. H. G. Wright.	31s. 6d.	"
215. English Poems of Charles of Orleans, Part I, ed. R. Steele.	31s. 6d.	1941
216. The Latin Text of the Ancrene Riwle, ed. Charlotte D'Evelyn. (<i>Reprinted</i> 1957.) 31s. 6d.	"	"
217. Book of Vices and Virtues, ed. W. Nelson Francis.	52s. 6d.	1942
218. The Cloud of Unknowing and the Book of Privy Counselling, ed. Phyllis Holigson. (<i>Reprinted</i> 1958.) 40s.	"	1943
219. The French Text of the Ancrene Riwle, B.M. Cotton MS. Vitellius. F. vii, ed. J. A. Herbert.	28s.	"
220. English Poems of Charles of Orleans, Part II, ed. R. Steele and Mabel Day.	10s. 6d.	1944
221. Sir Degrevant, ed. L. F. Casson.	52s. 6d.	"
222. Ro. Ba.'s Life of Syr Thomas More, ed. Elsie V. Hitchcock and Mgr. P. E. Hallett. (<i>Reprinted</i> 1957.) 35s.	"	1945
223. Tretise of Loue, ed. J. H. Fisher.	28s.	"
224. Athelstan, ed. A. McL. Trounce. (<i>Reprinted</i> 1957.) 15s.	"	1946
225. The English Text of the Ancrene Riwle, B.M. Cotton MS. Nero A. xiv, ed. Mabel Day. (<i>Reprinted</i> 1957.) 25s.	"	"
226. Respublica, re-ed. W. W. Greg.	18s. 6d.	"
227. Kyng Alisaunder, ed. G. V. Smithers. Vol. I, Text.	35s.	1947
228. The Metrical Life of St. Robert of Knaresborough, ed. J. Bazire.	25s.	"
229. The English Text of the Ancrene Riwle, Gonville and Caius College MS. 234, 120, ed. R. M. Wilson. With an introduction by N. R. Ker. (<i>Reprinted</i> 1957.) 25s.	"	1948
230. The Life of St. George by Alexander Barclay, ed. W. Nelson.	(<i>Reprinted</i> 1960.) 28s.	"
231. Deo[n]is Hid Diuinite, and other treatises related to <i>The Cloud of Unknowing</i> , ed. Phyllis Hodgson. (<i>Reprinted</i> 1958.) 30s.	"	1949
232. The English Text of the Ancrene Riwle, B.M. Royal MS. 8 C. 1, ed. A. C. Baugh. (<i>Reprinted</i> 1958.) 20s.	"	"
233. The Bibliotheca Historica of Diodorus Siculus translated by John Skelton, ed. F. M. Salter and H. L. R. Edwards. Vol. I, Text.	42s.	1950
234. Caxton: Paris and Vienne, ed. MacEdward Leach.	30s.	1951
235. The South English Legendary, Corpus Christi College Cambridge MS. 145 and B.M. M.S. Harley 2277, &c., ed. Charlotte D'Evelyn and Anna J. Mill. Text, Vol. I.	35s.	"
236. The South English Legendary, Text, Vol. II.	35s.	1952
[E.S. 87. Two Coventry Corpus Christi Plays, re-ed. H. Craig. Second Edition.]	15s.]	"
237. Kyng Alisaunder, ed. G. V. Smithers. Vol. II, Introduction, Commentary, and Glossary.	37s. 6d.	1953
238. The Phonetic Writings of Robert Robinson, ed. E. J. Dobson.	28s.	"
239. The Bibliotheca Historica of Diodorus Siculus translated by John Skelton, ed. F. M. Salter and H. L. R. Edwards. Vol. II. Introduction, Notes, and Glossary.	15s.	1954
240. The French Text of the Ancrene Riwle, Trinity College, Cambridge, MS. R. 14. 7, ed. W. H. Trethewey.	45s.	"
241. Pe Wohunge of ure Lauerd, and other pieces, ed. W. Meredith Thompson.	32s.	1955
242. The Salisbury Psalter, ed. Celia Sisam and Kenneth Sisam.	84s.	1955-56
243. George Cavendish: The Life and Death of Cardinal Wolsey, ed. Richard S. Sylvester.	30s.	1957
244. The South English Legendary. Vol. III, Introduction and Glossary, ed. Charlotte D'Evelyn.	25s.	"
245. Beowulf (facsimile). With Transliteration by J. Zupitza, new collotype plates, and Introduction by N. Davis.	70s.	1958
246. The Parlement of the Thre Ages, ed. M. Y. Offord.	28s.	1959
247. Facsimile of MS. Bodley 34 (Katherine Group). With Introduction by N. R. Ker.	42s.	"

The following is a select list of forthcoming volumes. Other texts are under consideration:

- Ælfric: Catholic Homilies, First Series, ed. P. Clemoes.
 The Paston Letters, ed. N. Davis.
 The English Text of the Ancrene Riwle, edited from all the extant manuscripts:
 Bodleian MS. Vernon, ed. G. V. Smithers.
 Corpus Christi College, Cambridge, MS. 402, ed. J. R. R. Tolkien. (*At press.*)
 B.M. Cotton MS. Titus D. xviii, ed. Frances M. Mack.
 B.M. Cotton MS. Cleopatra C. vi, ed. A. H. Smith.
 (*It is also hoped to issue a revised edition of Magdalene College, Cambridge, MS. Pepys 2498.*)
 Layamon's Brut, ed. G. L. Brook and R. F. Leslie. (*At press.*)
 The York Plays, re-ed. Arthur Brown.
 The Macro Plays, re-ed. Mark Eccles.
 The Cely Letters, ed. A. H. Hanham.

April 1960

Publisher

LONDON: THE OXFORD UNIVERSITY PRESS, AMEN HOUSE, E.C. 4

L.A.C. WOMAN'S UNIVERSITY
LIBRARY

